QUALCOMM ASIC PRODUCTS

APPLICATIONS

QUALCOMM ASIC Products provide complex solutions for a variety of wireless communications applications.

- Cellular
- Personal Communications Services (PCS)
- Wireless Local Loop (WLL)
- Satellite Communications
- Direct Broadcast by Satellite (DBS)
- Very Small Aperture Terminal (VSAT)
- RADAR
- Digital Radio
- Mobile Radio
- Synthesizers
- Voice Storage
- Security
- Instrumentation

ADVANTAGES

From high performance building blocks to complete “systems-on-a-chip”, these integrated circuits and modular devices meet the design challenges of today’s advanced communication companies.

- High Performance
- Small Size
- Cost Effective
- Reliable
- Competitive Pricing
- On-time Delivery
- Pre and Post Sales Service

PRODUCTS

Product offerings include a complete selection of integrated circuits for frequency synthesis, forward error correction (FEC), voice compression, automatic gain control (AGC) and code division multiple access (CDMA). Frequency synthesizer products encompass direct digital synthesizers (DDS), phase-locked loop (PLL) frequency synthesizers and frequency synthesizer evalutaion boards implementing DDS, PLL and hybrid systems. FEC devices include industry leading Viterbi decoders and trellis codecs. Voice compression products include variable rate vocoders and vocoder evaluation boards. AGC amplifiers include both receive (Rx AGC) and transmit (Tx AGC) components. CDMA ASICs include the mobile station modem (MSM), analog baseband processor (BBA), and cell site modem (CSM).

SYNTHESIZER PRODUCTS DATA BOOK

80-24127-1 A 8/97

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

INCLUDED SECTIONS

DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZERS

OVERVIEW

DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZERS IN PRACTICE

Direct Digital Synthesis (DDS) can be practically defined as a means of generating highly accurate and harmonically pure digital representations of signals. This digital representation is then reconstructed with a high-speed Digital-to-Analog (DAC) Converter to provide an analog output signal, typically a sinusoidal tone or sequence of tones. Many high performance DACs with greater clock speed and resolution capability are now available to obtain extremely low spurious from the DDS-DAC output. Since the DDS device output is digitally processed, the DDS functionality is easily software-configurable, making built-in utility more flexible.

DDS techniques offer unique capabilities in contrast to other synthesis methods. Although limited by the Nyquist criteria (up to ½ the frequency of the applied clock reference), DDS allows frequency resolution control on the order of milli-hertz step size and can likewise allow milli-hertz or even nano-hertz of phase resolution control. Additionally, DDS imposes no settling time constraint for frequency changes other than what is required for digital control. This results in extremely fast frequency switching speeds, on the order of nanoseconds or a few microseconds. All frequency changes are automatically completed in a phase continuous fashion; that is, a change to a new frequency continues in-phase from the last point in the previous frequency. Since the signal being generated is in the digital domain, it can be manipulated with exceptional accuracy. This allows precise control of frequency or phase and can readily accommodate frequency and phase modulation, i.e. FSK or PSK. If desired, a microprocessor-controlled system can be utilized to store open loop compensation data vs. frequency for a particular device or system parameter. The microprocessor can then simply control the DDS to dynamically correct the frequency as needed. With a suitable frequency detector in a receive system, a closed loop system can easily be constructed.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

CONTENTS

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

THEORY OF OPERATION

A DDS works on the principle that a digitized waveform of a given frequency can be generated by accumulating phase changes at a higher frequency. Sampling theory requires that the generated frequency be no more than ½ of the clock frequency (Nyquist rate).

Figure 1 shows the phase accumulation of a generated sine wave whose frequency is equal to ⅛ of the clock frequency. The circle shows the phase accumulation process of π/4 at each clock cycle. The dots on the circle represent the phase value at a given time and the sine wave shows the corresponding amplitude representation. This phase to amplitude conversion occurs in the sine lookup. Note that the phase increment added during each clock period is π/4 radians, which = ⅛ of 2π.

GENERAL DDS OPERATION

The phase value stored in an input frequency register is added to the value in the phase accumulator once during each period of the system clock. The resulting phase value (from 0 to 2π) is then applied to the sine lookup once during each clock cycle. The lookup converts the phase information to its corresponding sine amplitude, as illustrated in Figure 1. The digital word is then output from the DDS.

PHASE INCREMENT VALUE

To output a particular frequency, the associated phase increment value must be loaded into the input frequency register. The output frequency (F_{OUT}) and clock frequency (F_{CLK}) are related to the phase increment value ($\Delta\phi$) by the following equation:

$$F_{OUT} = \frac{F_{CLK} \bullet \Delta\phi}{2^N} \qquad (1)$$

Where N equals the number of bits in the phase accumulator.

Using this formula, frequency resolution can be generated in exact Hz steps. For example, given a system clock of 30 MHz and a desired generated frequency of 7.5 MHz with a 32-bit phase accumulator:

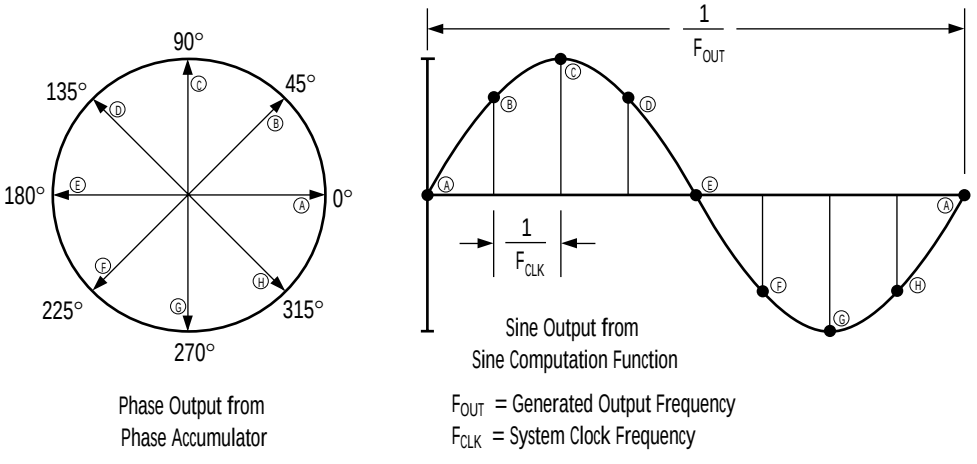
F_{CLK} = 30 MHz
F_{OUT} = 7.5 MHz
N = 32

Using formula (1) above

$7.5\ MHz = (30\ MHz * \Delta\phi)/2^{32}$
$\Delta\phi = (7.5\ MHz)(2^{32})/30\ MHz$
$= 2^{30} = 40000000$ (hex)

For example, using 2^{25} Hz (33,554,432 Hz) as the clock frequency, an exact decimal frequency (in Hz) can be generated:

Figure 1. Sample Sine Wave



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Given:

$F_{CLK} = 2^{25}$ Hz = 33,554,432 Hz

N = 32

Frequency Resolution = 2^{25} Hz/2^{32}

= 1 Hz/2^7

Therefore:

$F_{OUT} = (1 \text{ Hz}/2^7) * \Delta\phi$

If we choose $\Delta\phi = 2^7$ (80 hex),

then F_{OUT} = 1 Hz

If we choose $\Delta\phi = 2^8$ (100 hex),

then F_{OUT} = 2 Hz

If we choose $\Delta\phi = 2^9$ (200 hex),

then F_{OUT} = 4 Hz

FREQUENCY RESOLUTION

Any frequency can be generated by programming the phase change within the bit resolution of the phase accumulator. The frequency resolution can be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Frequency Resolution} = F_{CLK}/2^N \quad (2)$$

Where:

F_{CLK} = frequency of the system clock

N = # of bits in the phase accumulator

For example, using the Q2368I-1S1 where F_{CLK} = 20 MHz, and N = 32, Frequency Resolution = 20 MHz/2^{32} = 0.00465 Hz.

TYPICAL DDS APPLICATION

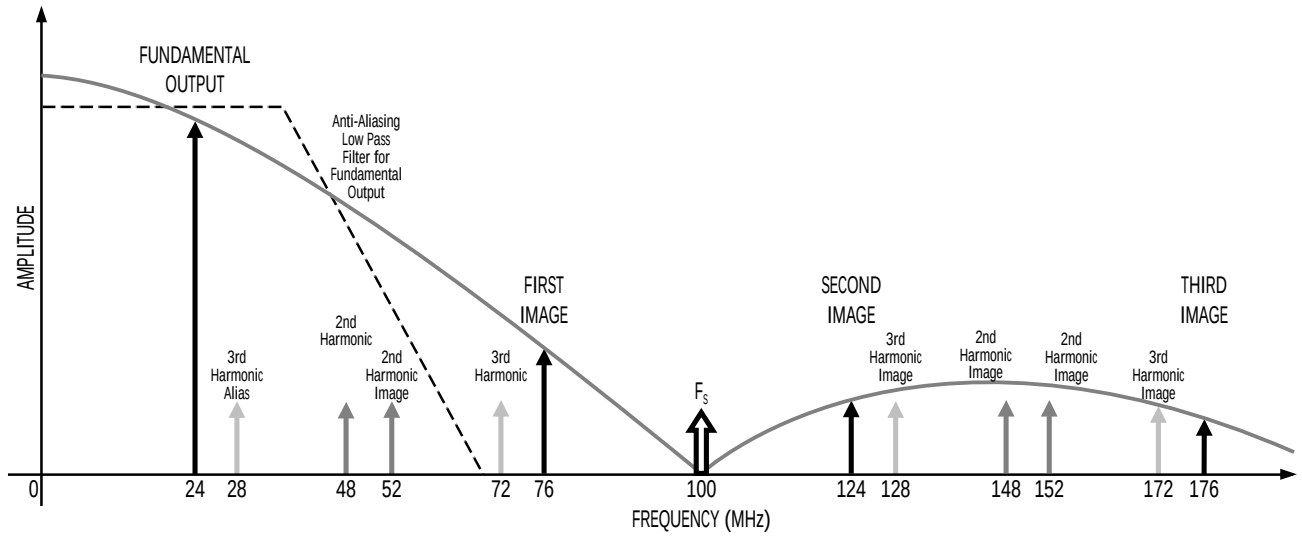
Each digitized sine wave output from the DDS is converted to an analog waveform by a DAC. The output of the DAC has the desired sine wave as a major component, but also includes the higher frequency image components due to the conversion of a sampled waveform. A Low Pass Filter (LPF) is used to reduce these image signals to the desired level, as shown in Figure 2. The pass band of the LPF should be equal to or less than half the sample frequency.

SPECTRAL PURITY

The spectral quality of a DDS system is dependent upon a number of factors including the phase noise of the clock source, the number of phase bits applied to the sine lookup function (i.e. phase truncation, which is an internal operation of the DDS and cannot be externally influenced), and the number of bits output from the lookup (i.e. amplitude truncation).

The specifications of the DAC, LPF design, and circuit card design also affect the quality of the converted sine wave. The linearity and glitch energy specifications of the DAC are especially important to the generation of pure sine wave signals. Careful attention to layout of the printed circuit design is important to limiting the noise of the synthesizer. Digital switching and power supply noise must be limited from coupling with clock and analog signals.

Figure 2. DDS Output Showing Effect of DAC Non-Linearities



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

CLOCK SOURCE

The clock source input to a DDS system is the major contributor to the phase noise of the system, even though its effect is reduced by the frequency division process of the DDS. The phase noise of the DDS output will show an improvement over phase noise of the clock source itself of $20*\log(F_{CLK}/F_{OUT})$, where F_{CLK} is the system clock frequency and F_{OUT} is the generated frequency.

The frequency accuracy of the clock is propagated through the DDS. Therefore, if the sampling frequency is 100 PPM higher than desired, the output frequency will also be higher by 100 PPM.

PHASE TRUNCATION

Given that a DDS accumulates 32 bits of phase information, only a portion of the Most Significant Bits (MSB) are input to the sine lookup algorithm. This reduced number of phase bits input to the sine lookup function is called phase truncation. Phase truncation is an internal operation of DDSs and cannot be externally influenced. The truncation of the Least Significant Bits (LSB) is a loss of phase information and contributes errors. However, the spurs caused by phase truncation errors are below 76 dBc for QUALCOMM's DDSs.

AMPLITUDE QUANTIZATION

Amplitude quantization occurs in the sine lookup process. The lookup takes in a fixed number of bits of phase information and converts it to the equivalent sine amplitude. Since an ideal sine representation would require an infinite number of bits for most values, the value must be truncated. QUALCOMM's DDSs quantize the values and output the 12 MSBs as the sine amplitude representation which is a typical value for practical high-speed DACs.

SPURS DUE TO SAMPLING AND DAC NON-LINEARITIES

The frequencies of the discrete spurs and the amplitude of each are dependent on the ratio of the generated frequency (F_{OUT}) to the clock frequency (F_{CLK}), as well as the phase relationship of the output waveform to the sample clock. The 12-bit digitized sine output theoretically will provide a broadband signal-to-spurious ratio of 72 dB, again depending on the quality of the DAC and the LPF design as well as the printed circuit characteristics and the phase noise of the clock frequency.

The DDS is able to generate frequencies from 0 Hz to ½ the frequency of the clock. However, limitations on the slope of the roll off of the LPF determine the practical upper limit of the output frequency to about 40% of the clock frequency. Let F_{CLK} indicate the frequency of the system clock, and F_{OUT} indicate the generated frequency. Discrete aliased images due to sample rate aliasing will be produced at frequencies of $F_{CLK} - F_{OUT}$, $F_{CLK} + F_{OUT}$, $2F_{CLK} - F_{OUT}$, $2F_{CLK} + F_{OUT}$, and so forth, unless the LPF filters these images to acceptable levels (see Figure 2).

Notice a sinc $[(\pi * F_{OUT}) / F_{CLK}]$ envelope is impressed upon all of the DDS outputs in Figure 2 ($\approx\Delta$ 4 dB from DC up to $F_{CLK}/2$).

AVOIDING ALIASED IMAGES

Careful selection of the clock frequency can eliminate n^{th} - order aliased images if $F_{CLK} > (n + 1) F_{MAX}$, where n = order of aliased images and F_{MAX} = upper edge of passband of interest. Note that a clock frequency which eliminates the n^{th} - order images will also eliminate all lower-order aliased images. For example, given F_{MAX} = 25 MHz, Table 1 shows what clock frequency (F_{CLK}) must be exceeded in order to eliminate aliased images of the nth - order.

Therefore, a clock frequency of > 125 MHz will eliminate all aliased images through the 4^{th} order. Note that we are only considering signal images beating with the fundamental of the clock. Cross-products involving harmonics of the clock are not considered since they are less significant, i.e. they

Table 1. Avoiding Aliased Images Example (Given F_{MAX} = 25 MHz)

n^{th} - Order of Aliased Image	Clock Frequency, F_{CLK} (MHz) Must Exceed
2	75
3	100
4	125

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

involve higher-order signal images, as well as higher-order clock harmonics.

USING THE MSB OUTPUT AS A PROGRAMMABLE CLOCK SOURCE

The MSB of the digitized sine wave outputs from a DDS is a square wave pulse whose repetition rate is that of the programmed fundamental output frequency. For many applications, the MSB can be used as a programmable clock source directly. The worst case jitter that the MSB will have for any given output frequency is $1/(2F_{CLK})$, where F_{CLK} is the system clock frequency of the DDS. As long as the associated jitter component of the MSB is acceptable for the clock stability requirements involved, it is quite suitable for use as a clock pulse source. As seen by the clock-to-jitter relation, by maximizing the system clock frequency, the jitter can be minimized. Also, the frequency rate of the jitter component on the MSB varies for different programmed output frequencies. If the programmed output frequency is an exact integer submultiple of F_{CLK}, (e.g., $F_{OUT} = F_{CLK}/4$) then the jitter component on the MSB output will only be the jitter inherent in the system clock itself. For non-integer submultiples of F_{CLK}, the rate of the jitter on the MSB will generally be at a low frequency that will be at different rates depending on the relationship of the output frequency to the system clock frequency. In this case, the user will have to empirically quantify the jitter rate on the MSB for a given clock-to-output frequency plan if it is critical to the system requirements involved.

For the more common use of the digitized sine wave outputs which are typically reconstructed through a DAC, the inherent jitter is interpolated out which is why it is not really a factor at the sinusoidal output.

DDS CIRCUIT DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

Maintaining low noise and ripple on power supplies and ground is critical for obtaining optimum results with DDSs, especially as you get closer to the DDS's maximum operating frequency. Make sure to map out the power, ground, and decoupling at the very beginning when starting a new printed circuit board layout. It is possible that power supply switching noise could couple into some asynchronous control input and cause a false writing of an asynchronous register on the DDS or a false load command. Such an event can cause the data stream coming out of the outputs to appear erratic or inconsistent. The data bus inputs can also be susceptible in this way. It is therefore desirable to isolate the digital microprocessor bus from other logic circuitry that may be very noisy because it is usually switching all the time. One way to mitigate this digital noise effect is to put high-frequency bypass capacitors, such as 1000 pF value, right at the DDS control interface pins in question. It is frequently allowable to tie unused DDS input pins to ground without adversely affecting the device operation. In this way, maximizing the noise immunity will help in achieving optimum reliability. When it comes to the use of decoupling caps, careful attention should be paid to use appropriate values to get the highest degree of RF bypassing of both the power supply switching noise and the DDS's clock frequency. This is done with a combination of capacitors positioned as close as possible to the V_{DD} terminals of the device, with values ranging down to 0.01 µF for up to 50 MHz clock rates and 0.001 µF for clock rates up to 100 MHz or so. Additionally, for DDSs that have a DAC strobe output for strobing the digitized sine value into a sample-and-hold DAC, a low-value series resistor (100 Ω value typical) connected between this output and the DAC's clock input is recommended to mitigate noise feedthrough from the high energy switching transients on these pulses.

RECOMMENDED DACS

Since the DAC is generally the limiting factor for spurious performance, DDS manufacturers are able to do two things: (1) guarantee the noise (spur) levels of the digitized sine wave or (2) offer applications assistance and predict the noise level of the analog sine wave. The latter can be difficult to do for DDS manufacturers since the DDS can be used with any DAC and thus, predicted performance only becomes meaningful if the DDS manufacturer has direct

experience in empirically qualifying a particular type DAC with a given DDS. After extensive testing, it is our recommendation in applications where faster clock rates or higher output frequencies are applied, the best Spurious-Free-Dynamic-Range (SFDR) performance will be achieved with DACs having ultra low switching transients (glitch energy) and very fast settling time, although the practical tradeoff for total integrated noise performance generally means using a DAC of at least 10-bits of resolution. Different DACs may be appropriate for a specific system but it seems the only real way to compare DACs and validate performance is to build test circuits using them.

DIVIDED / MULTIPLIED / TRANSLATED DDS FUNDAMENTAL OR IMAGE

One of the limitations surrounding DDS for L.O. generation is the fact that the fundamental frequency that can be achieved is restricted to ≈ 40% of the clock frequency capability. This limitation can frequently be sidestepped by taking advantage of the image responses that are automatically generated as a byproduct of the sampling techniques that occur within the DDS architecture. The images will occur at multiples of the clock frequency ± the generated fundamental output frequency, as shown in Figure 2. In other words,

$$\text{DDS Image Responses} = N * F_{CLK} \pm F_{OUT}$$
where N = 1,2,3...

There are certain things to note when trying to utilize DDS image responses. First, whether we're referring to a fundamental output or an imaged output, the DAC's nonlinearities or "glitches" may contribute harmonics of the fundamental output which may fold into the desired passband. Secondly, the Sin(x)/x amplitude envelope impressed upon all DDS fundamental and image outputs, will inherently create lower amplitude image signals compared to the fundamental. This results in a lower SFDR for the image output but can be improved by using a DAC with excellent linearity and perhaps D/A de-glitching techniques. It's important to note, however, that the actual phase noise performance at the image response will be the same as that of the fundamental output frequency.

The kinds of applications best-suited for utilizing an image signal involve generating a narrowband L.O. or I.F. frequency using the first or second image response. If there are any output tuning requirements, they should be constrained to a very narrowband range so as to allow for the use of a very selective bandpass filter to attenuate all unwanted spurious outputs.

Various "tricks" can be applied to any fundamental or image response to both maximize spectral purity, and achieve a higher range of final output frequencies. One such method is to upconvert the output of the DDS/DAC and then cascade with a digital divider to get the desired frequency, as shown in Figure 3. The limiter will suppress any AM spurs, and the divider can be used to divide the DDS output to provide an appropriate center frequency for a particular filter technology (such as a crystal filter, where the range of center frequencies may be limited), or simply to improve its phase noise and spurious performance (20 LOG[P] dB improvement, ideally). Another such method to achieve both a higher frequency and a widened tuning bandwidth is to cascade the output of the DDS/DAC with a multiplier and associated filtering, as shown in Figure 4. The first bandpass filter keeps the DDS-generated spurious tones and noise confined to the filter bandwidth of ± B/2. After frequency multiplication by N, the noise and spurious tones will be degraded by 20 LOG[N] dB, but only within ± B/2 of the output frequency. That is to say, the output spectrum is a clean tone surrounded by a pedestal of noise and spurs. The pedestal width is equal to B, with noise and spurs falling off rapidly beyond this point. The final output frequency is $F_{OUT} = N * F_{DDS}$, and the output tuning bandwidth is $N * B$. In essence, bandpass filter 1 serves as a tuneable high-frequency tracking filter, but is actually a fixed, low-frequency design. The amplifier provides sufficient drive level into the passive multiplier, and bandpass filter 2 pre-selects the desired harmonic and suppresses other harmonic spurious. Any AM spurious components from the DDS are no larger at the output of a multiplier than at the input, so these can be suppressed by a limiter before or after frequency multiplication, if desired.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 3. Translated DDS with Improved Phase Noise and Spurious

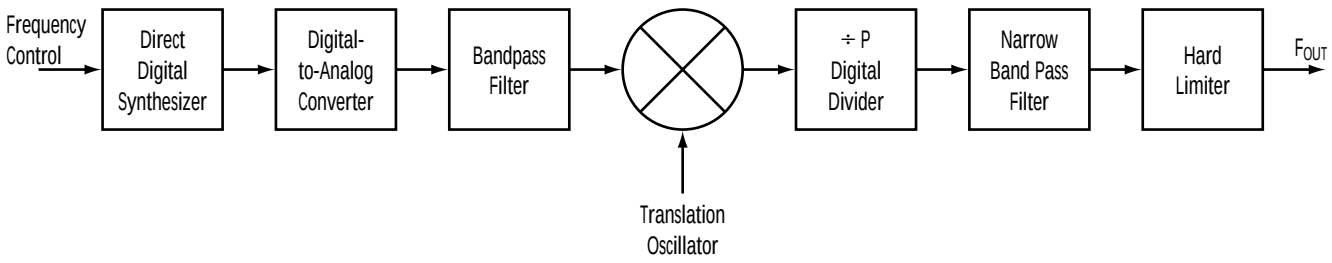
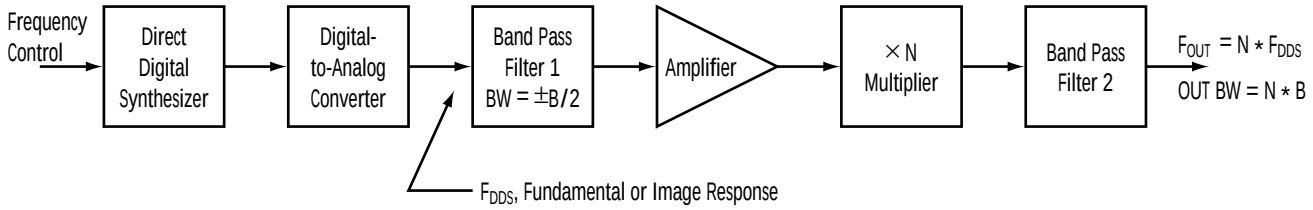


Figure 4. Multiplied DDS for Higher Frequency and Greater Output Bandwidth



LINEAR PHASE SHIFTING USING OFFSET FREQUENCY TECHNIQUES

Phase shifting using offset frequency techniques is based on the principle of frequency modulation, as depicted in Figure 5. When a frequency F_{OUT} is varied linearly with time (having a frequency versus time slope corresponding to a phase of $\Delta\phi$) then the phase of the resultant output signal is shifted up to ($\phi + \Delta\phi$) as shown in Figure 6. It may be noted that for a negative slope of the frequency function, the output phase will be shifted down to ($\phi - \Delta\phi$).

Figure 5. Offset Frequency Function

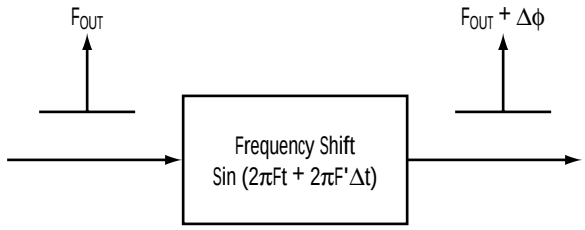
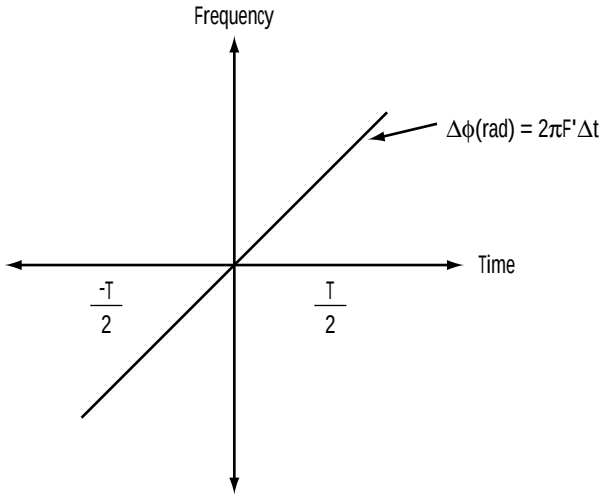


Figure 6. Linear Phase Function



APPLICATION EXAMPLE

Given a system clock, F_{CLK} = 38.4 MHz and an output frequency, F_{OUT} = 9.6 MHz, generate a phase shift, $\Delta f = 180°$ within time period, Δt = 6.66 µsec.

$F' = \Delta f / (360° * \Delta t)$

$=180°/ (360° * 6.66\ \mu sec)$

=75 kHz

The required number of system clock cycles, N_{CLK}, to be at ($F_{OUT} + F'$) to achieve a 180° phase shift before hopping back to F_{OUT} is determined by the relation:

$N_{CLK} = F_{CLK} * \Delta t$

$= 38.4\ MHz * 6.66\ \mu sec$

= 256 clock cycles

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Q2240

DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZER

FEATURES

- Operation @ 5V or 3.3 V Supply
- 100 MHz Operation @ 5 V
- 60 MHz Operation @ 3.3 V
- 32-bit Input Resolution for Frequency
- 12-bit Output Resolution for Sine Wave Amplitude
- 14-bit Output Phase Resolution for Arbitrary Waveform Synthesis
- Q2240I-1N: Backwards Compatible with the Q2220I-50N
- Q2240I-2S1: Serial Control Interface
- Q2240I-3S1: 32-bit Direct Parallel Control Interface
- Q2240I-2S1: 14 x 20 mm, 64-pin PQFP
- Q2240I-3S1: 14 x 20 mm, 64-pin PQFP
- 100 MHz Frequency Update (Hop) Rate
- Arbitrary Waveform Mode
- Power-down Mode
- 3 Output Signal Formats: Offset Binary, 2's Complement, Sign Magnitude
- Guaranteed Over Industrial Temperature and Voltage Range

APPLICATIONS

- Digital Radios and Modems
- PC-based Instrumentation Cards
- Handheld Test and Measurement Equipment
- Portable Communications Terminals
- Digital Signal Processors
- Specialized Mobile Radios (SMR)
- Digital Video/Audio Signal Generation
- Arbitrary Waveform or Function Generator
- Baseband Transmitters and Receivers
- Mobile/Airborne Communications
- Frequency Hopping Systems
- Local Oscillator Generation
- Cellular Base Stations
- Spread Spectrum Modulators
- HF Transceivers
- Paging Systems

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

CONTENTS

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Q2240 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Q2240 is a unique product family of Direct Digital Synthesizers (DDSs) that are ideally suited for the varied demands of digital wireless communications and complex waveform synthesis. Using CMOS technology, the Q2240 DDS series consists of three different package versions: Q2240I-1N, Q2240I-2S1, and the Q2240I-3S1. The Q2240I-1N is specified for operation with a +5 V power supply only, and is backwards compatible with the Q2220I-50N as a replaceable part. The Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1, however, are specified for operation with a +5 V or +3.3 V power supply. The product family is described in the abbreviated feature set listed below for each version and summarized in Table 1.

MAXIMUM CLOCK SPEED

- 50 MHz for Q2240I-1N
- 100 MHz @ +5 V Supply for Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1
- 60 MHz @ +3.3 V Supply for Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1

DIGITAL INPUT / OUTPUT RESOLUTION

- 24-bit Input Frequency Resolution for Q2240I-1N
- 32-bit Input Frequency Resolution for Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1
- 10-bit Output Resolution for Q2240I-1N
- 12-bit Output Resolution for Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1
- 14-bit Output Phase Resolution for Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1

CONTROL INTERFACE

- 24-bit Direct Parallel Control for Q2240I-1N
- 32-bit Serial Control for Q2240I-2S1
- 32-bit Direct Parallel Control for Q2240I-3S1

FEATURE SET DISTINCTIONS

- Q2240I-1N: Backwards Compatible with Q2220I-50N DDS
- Q2240I-2S1 & -3S1: Arbitrary Waveform Mode and Power-down Mode

MAXIMUM FREQUENCY UPDATE RATE

- 50 MHz for Q2240I-1N
- 3 MHz for Q2240I-2S1
- 100 MHz for Q2240I-3S1

OUTPUT SIGNAL FORMATS

- Offset Binary & 2's Complement for Q2240I-1N
- Offset Binary, 2's Complement, & Sign Magnitude for Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1

Table 1. Q2240 Series Comparison

Parameter	Q2240I-IN	Q2240I-2S1	Q2240I-3S1
Maximum Clock	50 MHz	100 MHz	100 MHz
Input Resolution	24-bit	32-bit	32-bit
Output Resolution	10-bit	12-bit 14-bit (ϕ)	12-bit 14-bit (ϕ)
Control Interface	Direct Parallel	Serial	Direct Parallel
Frequency Update Rate	50 MHz	3 MHz	100 MHz
Feature Set	Q2220 Compatible	Power-down Arbitrary Waveform Mode 3 Output Formats	Power-down Arbitrary Waveform Mode 3 Output Formats
Supply Voltage	5V	3.3 V/ 5 V	3.3 V/ 5 V
Operating Temperature	-40 to 85°C	-40 to 85°C	-40 to 85°C
Package Style	44-pin PLCC	64-pin PQFP	64-pin PQFP

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

BLOCK ARCHITECTURE

The basic block architecture for all three versions of the Q2240 DDS are shown in Figures 1-3. Functional distinctions will be identified in the subsequent sections. The input Frequency Control (FC) value is loaded into the DDS through either the serial interface or the parallel interface, depending on the respective version. The latched FC value is then accumulated in the phase accumulator at each system clock cycle. The accumulated phase value is passed to the sine look-up table (LUT) to give a sine amplitude value. The output of the LUT is put into a user-selected output format where it is then sent to the parallel outputs. All internal circuitry can be cleared by enabling the DDS reset function. For the Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1, the LUT can be bypassed by activating the Arbitrary Waveform Mode which sends the 14 MSBs out of the phase accumulator directly to the parallel outputs. The -2S1 and -3S1 versions are set for operation at either +3.3 V or +5 V supply voltage via the 3/5 SELECT input and can also be put into a Standby Power Mode by enabling the power-down function. These functional components are detailed in the following paragraphs for all three Q2240 versions.

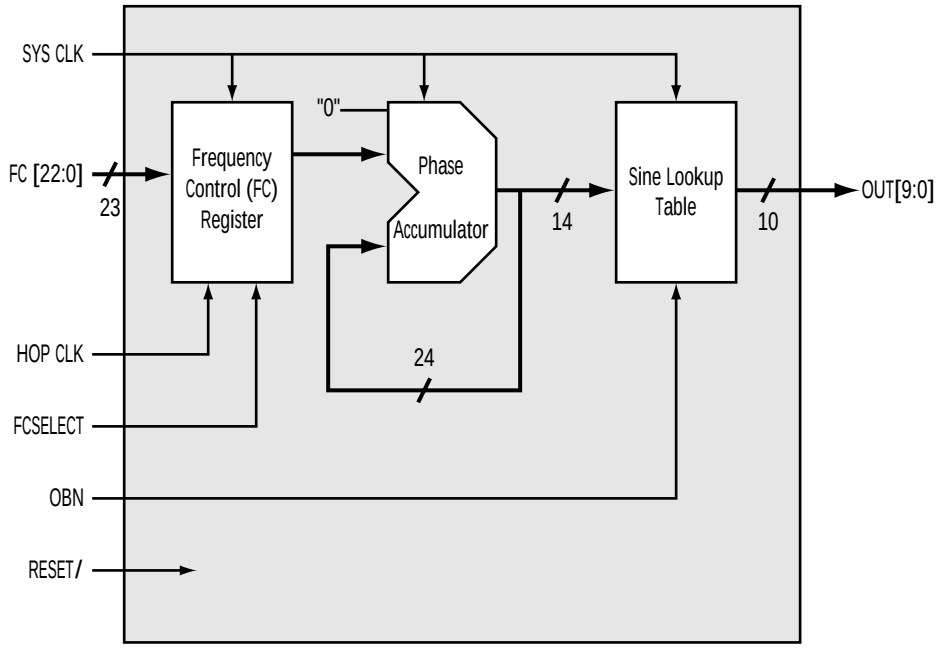
DIGITAL PROCESSOR INTERFACE (DPI)

DIRECT PARALLEL INTERFACE

The Q2240I-1N and -3S1 are the direct parallel interface versions. All inputs to the frequency control register are available externally except the most significant bit (MSB). Internally, the MSB to the phase accumulator is set to "0". This coincides with the least significant 23 bits and 31 bits for the -1N version and -3S1 version being available as external inputs (i.e., FC[22:0] and FC[30:0] respectively). For fixed frequency applications (no tuning involved), processor control is not required since the external frequency control inputs can be hardwired. Each version supports both synchronous and asynchronous loading of the FC value. The method of loading is determined by the setting of the FCSELECT signal.

Asynchronous loading of the input frequency value is enabled when FCSELECT is set to a logic "High". In this case, the FC value is loaded into the FC Register at the rising edge of the input signal HOP CLK which can be completely asynchronous to the system clock. Internally, the HOP CLK signal is resynchronized to the SYS CLK signal which allows any frequency changes to be phase continuous.

Figure 1. Q2240I-1N Functional Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 2. Q2240I-2S1 Functional Block Diagram

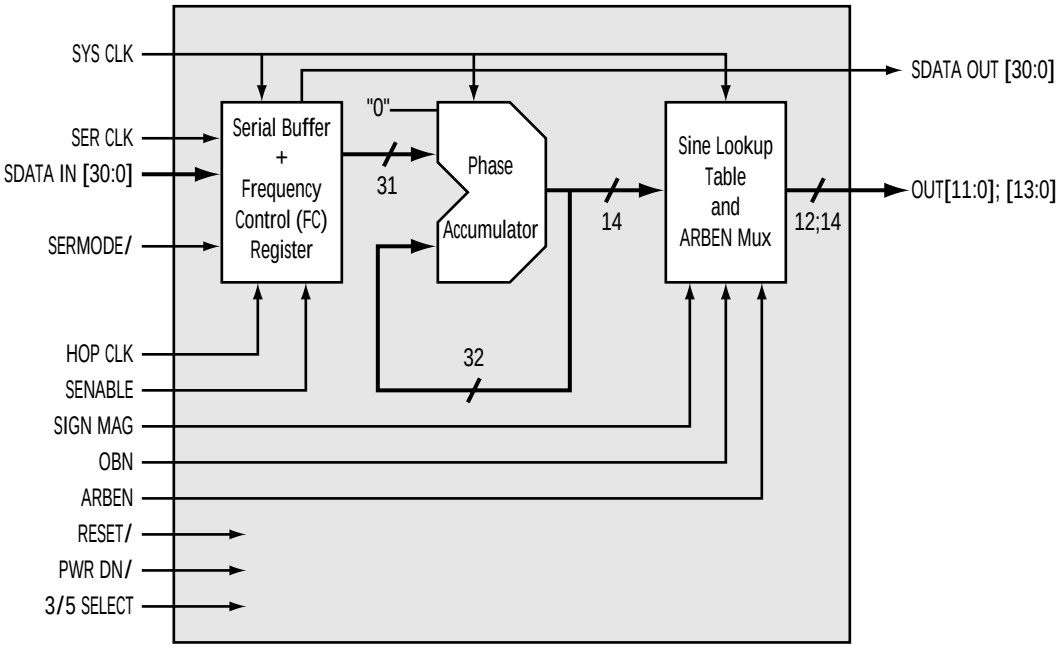
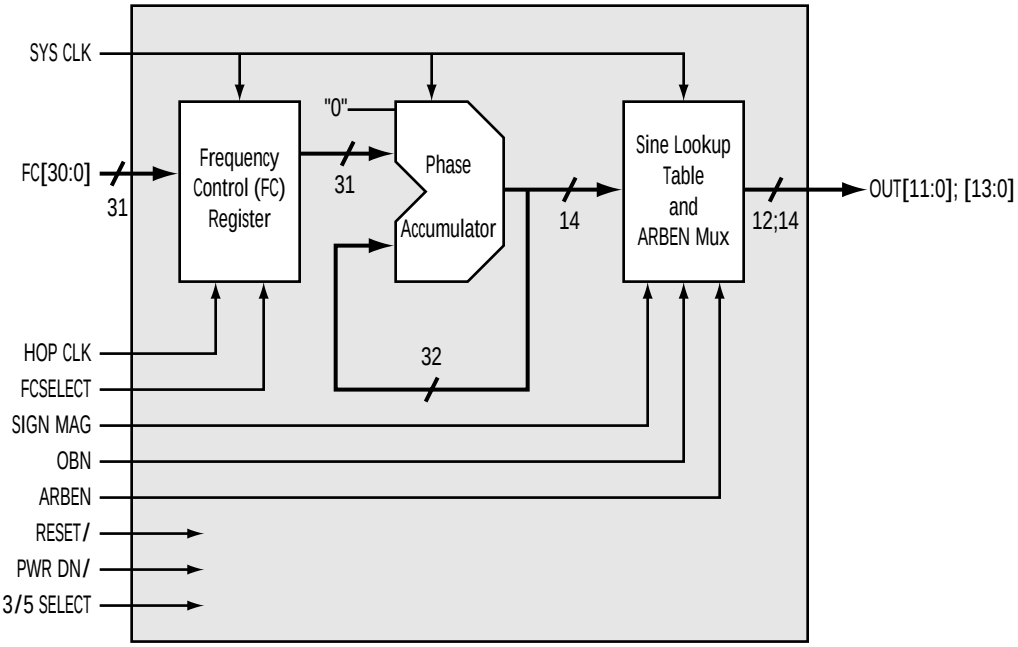


Figure 3. Q2240I-3S1 Functional Block Diagram



Alternatively, synchronous loading of the input frequency value is enabled when FCSELECT is set to a logic “Low”. In this case, the FC value is loaded into the FC Register at the rising edge of each system clock signal SYS CLK. Using synchronous loading of the parallel inputs allows frequency changes as fast as the system clock frequency.

The loaded FC value will be completely cleared to zero when the input signal RESET/ is enabled. With the Q2240I-3S1, when the Power-down Mode is enabled the parallel interface is disabled and no new FC value can be loaded into the FC registers.

Note that prior to loading the FC value after supply voltage is first applied, the output of the DDS will

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

come up in a random state unless the RESET/ signal has been pulsed "Low". In this case, the output will be all zeros until the FC Register is loaded.

SERIAL INTERFACE

Serial control of the Q2240I-2S1 is accomplished in a standard fashion using four signals for loading in the FC value: SDATA IN, SER CLK, SENABLE, and HOP CLK. Note that first the input signal SERMODE/ must be set "Low" to enable the serial interface. (SERMODE/ is a static signal and asynchronous to any clock input.) With the SERMODE/ input set "Low", data is shifted serially bit by bit into SDATA IN on the rising edge of the SER CLK input while the shift enable control input, SENABLE, is set "High". To insure the timing integrity of the serial programming bits, it is necessary that the rising edge of the SER CLK signal does not exceed a 10% - 90% rise time of 15 nanoseconds. The serial programming sequence for the FC value consists of 31 bits in the order of MSB followed by LSB. As with the Q2240I-1N and -3S1 versions, internally the highest MSB (bit 32) to the phase accumulator is set to "0". The loaded FC value is stored in the 31-bit serial buffer registers clocked by the SER CLK signal. The SENABLE input must be held "High" for the entire serial programming sequence and then set "Low". Letting the SENABLE go "Low" before all of the serial programming bits are loaded into the serial registers will result in erroneous programming to the serial registers. After the SENABLE input is set "Low", the serial register contents are activated on the rising edge of the HOP CLK input according to the timing requirements shown in Figure 13 and Table 22. A serial data output, SDATA OUT, is provided to facilitate daisy-chaining to another Q2240I-2S1 or other serial-controlled devices. This means that at the same time when the 31-bit FC value is being serially shifted into the serial buffer registers, the last 31-bit FC value stored in the buffer is being shifted out of the DDS through the SDATA OUT with MSB leading LSB.

The loaded FC value will be completely cleared to zero when the input signal RESET/ is enabled. Additionally, when the Power-down Mode is enabled, the serial interface which runs on SER CLK is not disabled. This means that even during a power-down condition, an FC value can still be serially shifted into the serial buffer registers. In this case when the DDS is activated to a power-up condition, the FC value can then be loaded into the FC Register by asserting the HOP CLK signal. Note that prior to loading the FC value after supply voltage is first applied, the output of the DDS will come up in a random state unless the RESET/ signal has been pulsed "Low". In this case, the output will be all zeros until the FC Register is loaded.

ARBITRARY WAVEFORM MODE

In addition to standard sine wave generation, the Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1 are designed to provide a sine lookup bypass function which will output the upper bits of the phase accumulator directly instead of being mapped into and through the sine LUT. This allows the Q2240 to form the basis of an arbitrary waveform generator. When used in this mode, general waveform mapping can be accomplished using an external RAM or RAMDAC that is loaded with the desired sampled signal. The Arbitrary Waveform Mode is enabled when the ARBEN input is set to a logic "High". When activated, this function will direct the 14 MSB output bits of the phase accumulator directly as the DDS digital outputs (OUT0 - OUT 13). In this case, the unused sine LUT is deactivated internally to reduce the overall Q2240 current consumption, as seen in the comparative measurements shown in Figures 4 and 5. All DDS control functions remain equally valid during operation for standard sine wave generation or in Arbitrary Waveform Mode with the exception that the output format selection does not apply since the binary coding options are only for the sine amplitude output. Output pins OUT12 and OUT13 are dedicated output signals used in Arbitrary Waveform Mode only and remain inactive to reduce switching noise when this mode is disabled by setting the ARBEN input to "Low".

POWER-DOWN MODE

The Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1 provide a Power-down Mode to minimize power consumption when the DDS is not in use. The Power-down Mode is enabled when the input signal PWR DN/ is set to a logic "Low". The

Figure 4. Q2240 Typical Current Consumption vs. Frequency at V_{DD} = 5 V ("Worst Case" test pattern was used to obtain the above measurements, FC data = Hex 77787777.)

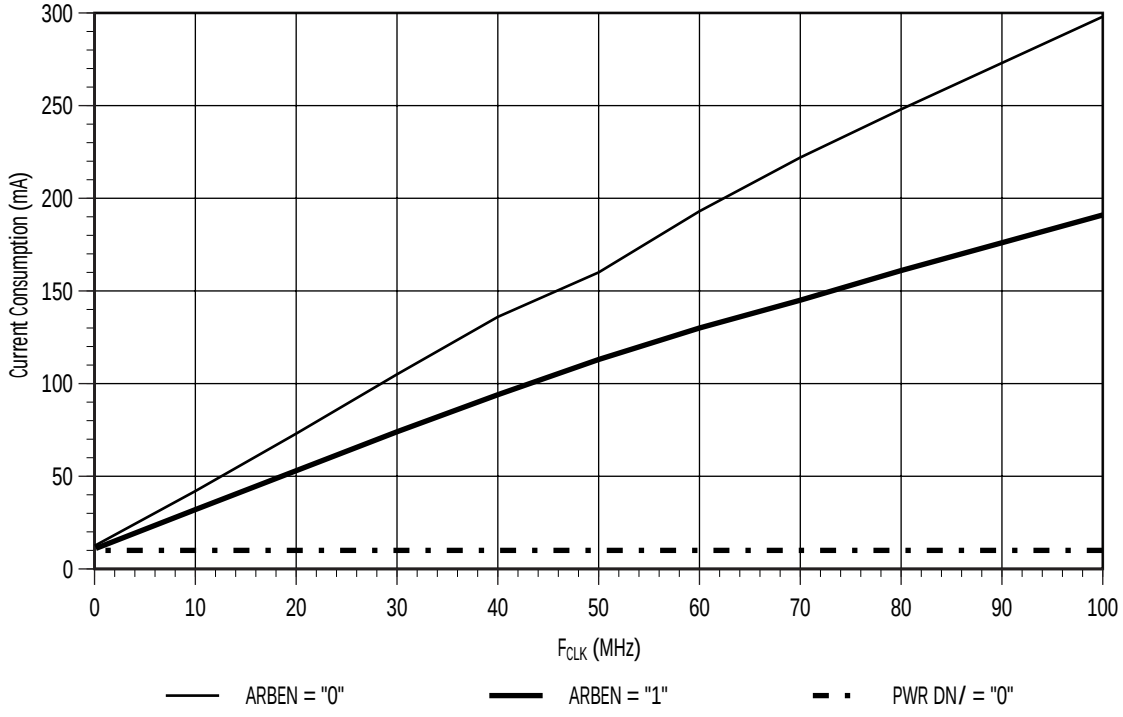
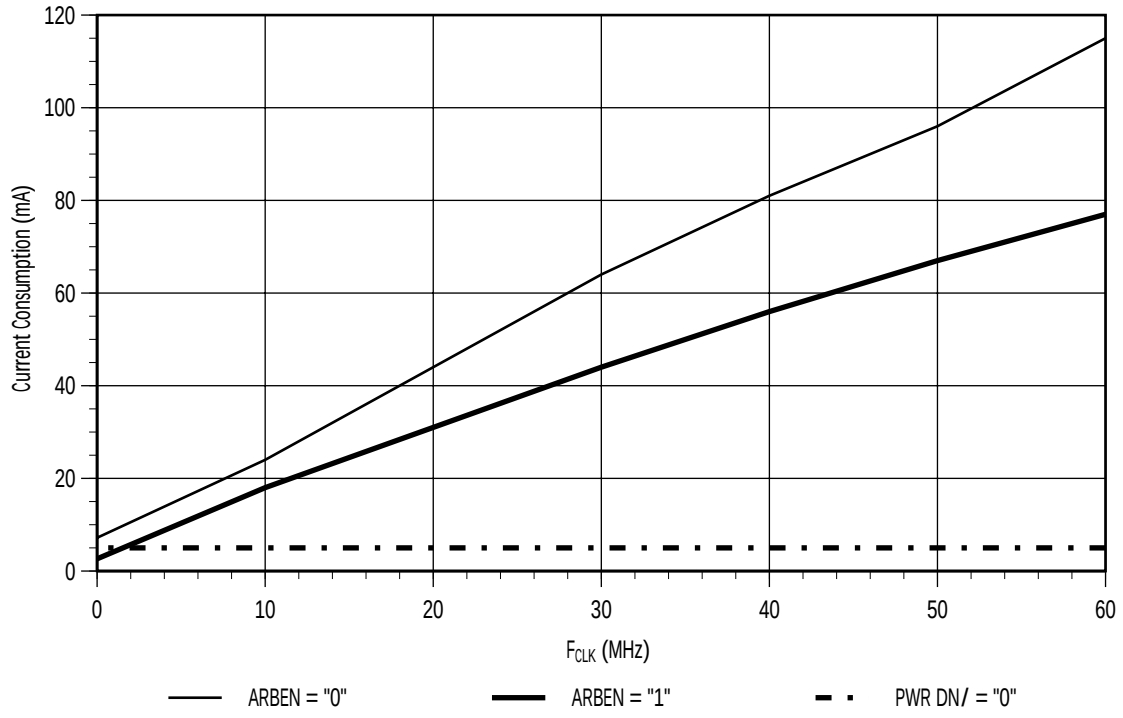


Figure 5. Q2240 Typical Current Consumption vs. Frequency at V_{DD} = 3.3 V ("Worst Case" test pattern was used to obtain the above measurements, FC data = Hex 77787777.)



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

PWR DN/ control is a static signal and asynchronous to any clock input. The DDS is kept in a power-down condition as long as PWR DN/ is enabled causing current consumption to be reduced to within 10 mA or less (see Figures 4 and 5 for typical current consumption measurements). Internally, the PWR DN/ signal is synchronized to the input signal SYS CLK to guarantee there will be phase continuity going into and coming out of Power-down Mode. When power-down is activated, all internal registers will retain their values prior to power-down and the active digitized output value will freeze at the DDS outputs. This means that when power-down is disabled and the DDS is activated to a power-up condition, previous phase continuity will be maintained, even with the given latency effect to the DDS outputs. Additionally, the reset function (RESET/) can be used while in Power-down Mode, if desired.

RESET

A reset function is provided for all Q2240 versions to allow all output signals and internal registers to be cleared. Reset is enabled when the input signal RESET/ is set to a logic "Low". The RESET/ control is a static signal and asynchronous to any clock input. The RESET/ should not be left in a floating condition. If unused, connect the RESET/ signal to a "High" setting through a pull-up resistor to V_{DD} to ensure that the device does not hang in a reset state (typical pull-up resistor values are between 5 kΩ to 20 kΩ). When the reset function is activated, the FC Register, Serial Buffer, Phase Accumulator, Sine LUT, and Output are set to "0". The DDS output will remain at the reset level until RESET/ is disabled by setting to a logic "High". When RESET/ is disabled, the Q2240 can be loaded with a new FC value immediately and the accumulation process will begin again. The DDS output will be at "0" until valid outputs are available at the output registers after a fixed latency (see *Timing Specifications* section).

OUTPUT FORMAT

For the Q2240I-1N, output format selection of the sine amplitude output is provided to support either Offset Binary or Offset Two's Complement binary coding. The amplitude output is formatted using Offset Binary notation when the input signal OBN is set to a logic "High". When OBN is set "Low", the output format is Offset Two's Complement.

For the Q2240I-2S1 and -3S1, output format selection of the sine amplitude output is provided to support either Offset Binary, Offset Sign Magnitude, or Offset Two's Complement binary coding. The output format is selected depending on the settings of the input signals OBN and SIGN MAG as follows:

OBN = "High", SIGN MAG = "Low" :
Selects Offset Binary

OBN = "Low", SIGN MAG = "High" :
Selects Offset Sign Magnitude

OBN = "Low", SIGN MAG = "Low" :
Selects Offset Two's Complement

OBN = "High", SIGN MAG = "High" :
Selects Offset Two's Complement

Table 2 shows the effect of the output format for output signals OUT [11:0].

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Table 2. Q2240 Output Formats

OUTPUT VALUE	OFFSET BINARY MSB LSB	SIGN MAGNITUDE MSB LSB	TWO's COMPLEMENT MSB LSB
MAX Value	111111111111	011111111111	011111111111
…	111111111110	011111111110	011111111110
…	…	…	…
…	…	…	…
Half MAX + 1	100000000000	000000000000	000000000000
Half MAX – 1	011111111111	100000000000	111111111111
…	…	…	…
…	…	…	…
…	000000000001	111111111110	100000000001
MIN Value	000000000000	111111111111	100000000000

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

INPUT / OUTPUT PIN FUNCTIONS

There are three different versions of the Q2240 DDS. The Q2240I-1N is backwards compatible with the Q2220I-50N and is controlled via a parallel interface, the Q2240I-2S1 is controlled via a serial interface, and the Q2240I-3S1 is controlled via a parallel interface. All three versions have unique I/O pin functions. Figure 6 and Tables 3-6 show the pinout diagram and I/O pin function tables for the Q2240I-1N (24-bit parallel interface, Q2220I-50N replacement). Figure 7 and Tables 7-9 show the pinout diagram and I/O pin function tables for the Q2240I-2S1 (serial interface). Figure 8 and Tables 10-13 show the pinout diagram and I/O pin function tables for the Q2240I-3S1 (32-bit parallel interface).

Figure 6. Q2240I-1N (24-bit Parallel Interface) Pinout Diagram

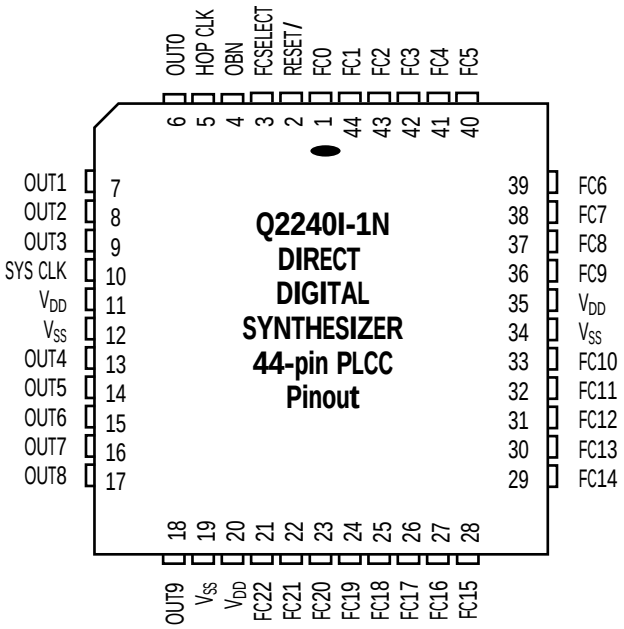


Table 3. Q2240I-1N (24-bit Parallel Interface) Control / Input Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I / O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
SYS CLK	10	TTL INPUT	System Clock.
RESET/	2	TTL INPUT	Reset Enable. (Active "Low"), clears FC register, phase accumulator, sine LUT and output.
FCSELECT	3	TTL INPUT	Selects which clock activates the FC value (0=SYS CLK, 1= HOP CLK).
OBN	4	TTL INPUT	Offset Binary Format Select. When "High", sets the output to be in offset binary format (internal 25 k pull-down). Output to be in 2's Complement when set "Low".
HOP CLK	5	TTL INPUT	Asynchronous Load Signal (internal 25 k pull-up), Input FC Value is activated on rising edge of HOP CLK if FCSELECT is set "High".

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 4. Q2240I-1N (24-bit Parallel Interface) Frequency Control Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
FC0	1	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 0 (LSB) (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC1	44	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 1 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC2	43	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 2 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC3	42	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 3 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC4	41	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 4 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC5	40	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 5 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC6	39	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 6 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC7	38	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 7 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC8	37	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 8 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC9	36	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 9 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC10	33	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 10 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC11	32	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 11 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC12	31	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 12 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC13	30	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 13 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC14	29	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 14 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC15	28	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 15 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC16	27	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 16 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC17	26	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 17 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC18	25	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 18 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC19	24	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 19 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC20	23	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 20 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC21	22	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 21 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC22	21	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 22 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)

Table 5. Q2240I-1N (24-bit Parallel Interface) Data Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE*	NAME AND FUNCTION
OUT0	6	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 0 (LSB)
OUT1	7	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 1
OUT2	8	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 2
OUT3	9	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 3
OUT4	13	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 4
OUT5	14	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 5
OUT6	15	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 6
OUT7	16	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 7
OUT8	17	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 8
OUT9	18	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 9

*$\pm$8 mA drive strength at V_{DD} = 5.0 V ($\pm$ 10%).

Table 6. Q2240I-1N (24-bit Parallel Interface) Voltage Supply Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
V_{DD}	11, 20, 35	PWR	Power (+ 5 VDC)
V_{SS}	12, 19, 34	GND	Ground

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 7. Q2240I-2S1 (Serial Interface) Pinout Diagram

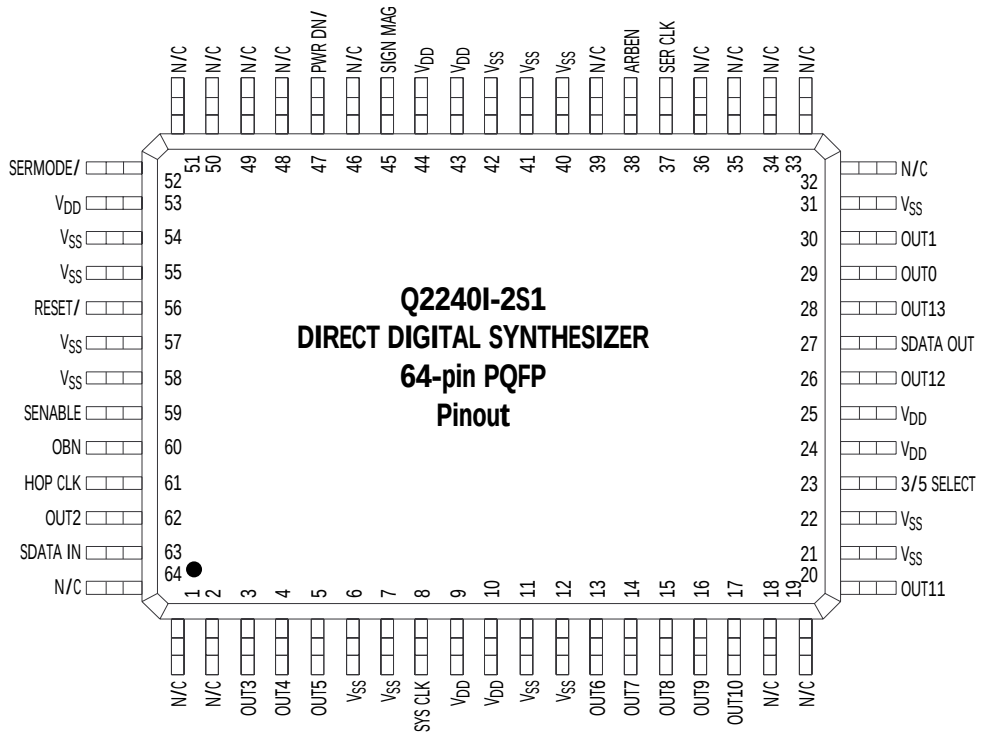


Table 7. Q2240I-2S1 (Serial Interface) Control / Input Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I / O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
SYS CLK	8	TTL INPUT	System Clock.
3/5 SELECT	23	CMOS INPUT	Tied to "Low" for 5 V operation, "High" for 3.3 V operation (internal 40 k pull-down).
SER CLK	37	TTL INPUT	Serial Data Clock (internal 25 k pull-up). Shifts serial data into SDATA IN with each rising edge.
ARBEN	38	TTL INPUT	Arbitrary Waveform Enable (Active "High"), enables the DDS to directly output the 14 MSB's of the phase accumulator (internal 25 k pull-down).
SIGN MAG	45	TTL INPUT	Sign Magnitude (Active "High"), sets the output to be in Sign Magnitude format (internal 25 k pull-down).
PWR DN/	47	TTL INPUT	Power-down Enable (Active "Low"), (internal 25 k pull-up).
SERMODE/	52	TTL INPUT	Serial Mode Enable (Active "Low"). Enables the Serial Data Interface. (Internal 25 k pull-up)
RESET/	56	TTL INPUT	Reset Enable. (Active "Low"), clears FC register, phase accumulator, sine LUT and output.
SENABLE	59	TTL INPUT	Serial Shift Enable (Active "High"), for loading input serial data, SDATA IN.
OBN	60	TTL INPUT	Offset Binary Format Select. (Active "High"), sets the output to be in Offset Binary format (internal 25 k pull-down).
HOP CLK	61	TTL INPUT	Asynchronous Load Signal (internal 25 k pull-up). Input serial data is activated on rising edge of HOP CLK after SENABLE is set "Low".
SDATA IN	63	TTL INPUT	Serial Data Input (internal 25 k pull-up). Data is shifted in serially on rising edge of SER CLK.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 8. Q2240I-2S1 (Serial Interface) Data Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE*	NAME AND FUNCTION
OUT0	29	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 0 (LSB)
OUT1	30	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 1
OUT2	62	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 2
OUT3	3	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 3
OUT4	4	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 4
OUT5	5	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 5
OUT6	13	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 6
OUT7	14	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 7
OUT8	15	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 8
OUT9	16	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 9
OUT10	17	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 10
OUT11	20	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 11 (MSB for Sine Wave Output)
OUT12	26	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 12
OUT13	28	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 13 (MSB for Arbitrary Waveform Mode)
SDATA OUT	27	CMOS OUTPUT	Serial Data OUTPUT; Used for Daisy-chaining Serial Controlled Devices

*±8 mA drive strength at V_{DD} = 5.0 V (± 10%). Derated to ± 7 mA drive strength for 3.3 V operation.

Table 9. Q2240I-2S1 (Serial Interface) Voltage Supply Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
V_{DD}	9, 10, 24, 25, 43, 44, 53	PWR	Power (3.3 V or 5 V Depending on Input 3/5 SELECT State)
V_{SS}	6, 7, 11, 12, 21, 22, 31, 40, 41, 42, 54, 55, 57, 58	GND	Ground
N/C	1, 2, 18, 19, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51	NO CONNECT	Unconnected Pin

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 8. Q2240I-3S1 (32-bit Parallel Interface) Pinout Diagram

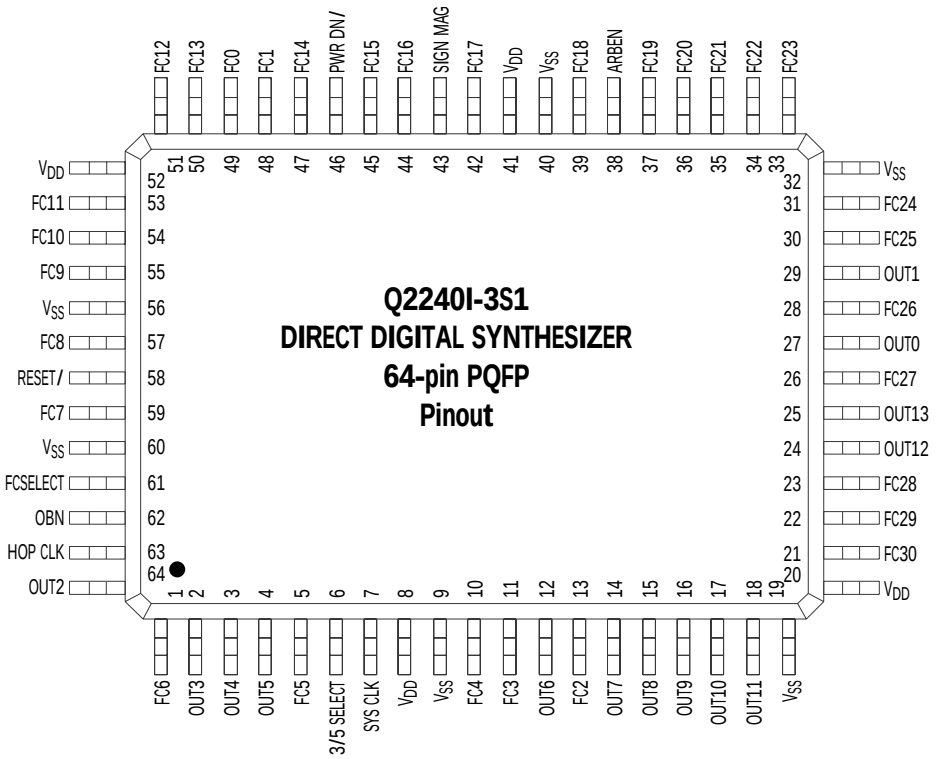


Table 10. Q2240I-3S1 (32-bit Interface) Control / Input Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I / O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
3/5 SELECT	6	CMOS INPUT	Tied to "Low" for 5 V operation, "High" for 3.3 V operation (internal 40 k pull-down).
SYS CLK	7	TTL INPUT	System Clock.
ARBEN	38	TTL INPUT	Arbitrary Waveform Enable (Active "High"), enables the DDS to directly output the 14 MSB's of the phase accumulator (internal 25 k pull-down).
SIGN MAG	43	TTL INPUT	Sign Magnitude (Active "High"), sets the output to be in Sign Magnitude format (internal 25 k pull-down).
PWR DN/	46	TTL INPUT	Power Down Enable (Active "Low"), (internal 25 k pull-up).
RESET/	58	TTL INPUT	Reset Enable. (Active "Low"), clears FC register, phase accumulator, sine LUT and output.
FCSELECT	61	TTL INPUT	Selects which clock activates the FC value (0=SYS CLK, 1= HOP CLK).
OBN	62	TTL INPUT	Offset Binary Format Select. When "High", sets the output to be in Offset Binary format (internal 25 k pull-down).
HOP CLK	63	TTL INPUT	Asynchronous Load Signal (internal 25 k pull-up), Input FC Value is activated on rising edge of HOP CLK if FCSELECT is set "High".

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 11. Q2240I-3S1 (32-bit Parallel Interface) Frequency Control Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
FC0	49	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 0 (LSB) (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC1	48	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 1 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC2	13	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 2 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC3	11	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 3 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC4	10	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 4 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC5	5	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 5 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC6	1	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 6 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC7	59	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 7 (Internal 25 k Pull-down)
FC8	57	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 8 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC9	55	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 9 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC10	54	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 10 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC11	53	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 11 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC12	51	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 12 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC13	50	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 13 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC14	47	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 14 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC15	45	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 15 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC16	44	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 16 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC17	42	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 17 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC18	39	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 18 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC19	37	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 19 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC20	36	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 20 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC21	35	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 21 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC22	34	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 22 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC23	33	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 23 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC24	31	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 24 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC25	30	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 25 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC26	28	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 26 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC27	26	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 27 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC28	23	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 28 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC29	22	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 29 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)
FC30	21	TTL INPUT	Frequency Control Bit 30 (Internal 25 k Pull-up)

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 12. Q2240I-3S1 (32-bit Parallel Interface) Data Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE*	NAME AND FUNCTION
OUT0	27	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 0 (LSB)
OUT1	29	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 1
OUT2	64	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 2
OUT3	2	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 3
OUT4	3	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 4
OUT5	4	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 5
OUT6	12	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 6
OUT7	14	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 7
OUT8	15	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 8
OUT9	16	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 9
OUT10	17	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 10
OUT11	18	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 11 (MSB for Sine Wave Output)
OUT12	24	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 12
OUT13	25	CMOS OUTPUT	Data OUTPUT Bit 13 (MSB for Arbitrary Waveform Mode)

*±8 mA drive strength at V_{DD} = 5.0 V (± 10%). Derated to ± 7 mA for 3.3 V operation.

Table 13. Q2240I-3S1 (32-bit Parallel Interface) Voltage Supply Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	NAME AND FUNCTION
V_{DD}	8, 20, 41, 52	PWR	Power (3.3 or 5 V Depending on Input 3/5 SELECT State)
V_{SS}	9, 19, 32, 40, 56, 60	GND	Ground

THERMAL MANAGEMENT CONSIDERATIONS FOR THE Q2240I-2S1 AND Q2240I-3S1

DDS power consumption is directly proportional to the frequency of the applied clock reference. Figures 4 and 5 show typical current consumption vs. frequency over various operating conditions. Because of the relatively high power dissipation at the higher system clock frequencies, thermal management is a key design consideration. When applying a DDS clock frequency above 80 MHz, precautions should be taken at the very beginning of the design phase to ensure reliable operation of the DDS device under worse-case operating conditions. Although the PQFP package is qualified with a low junction-to-ambient thermal resistance (θ_{JA} = 32°C/W typical), operation in ambient environments approaching +85°C or above may require thermal enhancement techniques to sustain the junction temperature below the rated +150°C (see *Technical Specifications* section for reference). For operating environments below +85° C or lower system clock frequencies, the Q2240 does not require any special thermal management considerations. Some design suggestions to facilitate efficient thermal management when operating in severe ambient conditions at high clock frequencies are given below:

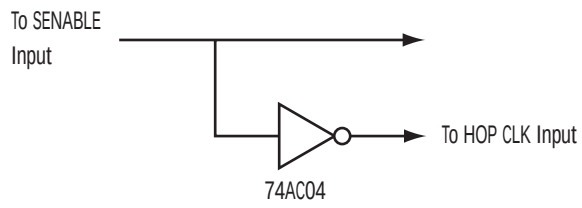
1. Attachable heat sinks to the PQFP package can be used to help lower the effective thermal resistance.
2. Forced convection airflow over the package surface may be appropriate in certain situations. Again, this has the effect of helping to lower the effective thermal resistance.
3. The printed circuit board (PCB) should have at least 4 layers, placing the power and/or ground plane close to the surface beneath the PQFP. Use as many vias as practical anywhere beneath the PQFP area connected to the power and/or ground planes.
4. The PCB should have 2 oz. copper (64 micron, 2.6 mil thick) or more instead of the standard 1 or 0.5 oz., at least in the PQFP area.
5. Solder all pins to the PCB (including unconnected pins). Additionally, wide PCB traces from the Q2240 pins can help to remove heat from the device.

6. Thermally conductive, electrically isolated epoxy or other thermal interface material placed beneath the PQFP before reflow attach can significantly improve thermal coupling with the PCB.
7. Total thermal load from other components or materials in the area of the PQFP should be minimized.
8. Place the PQFP near a large thermal mass such as a PCB edge connector, for example. This has the effect of being an indirect heat sink mass for the dissipating power.
9. Thermal "Pillows" are available to be placed on hot components and conduct heat to other surfaces, such as a metal case.

USING 3-WIRE EQUIVALENT SERIAL CONTROL FOR THE Q2240I-2S1

Although serial control for the Q2240I-2S1 is accomplished using four signals (SDATA IN, SER CLK, SENABLE and HOP CLK), a 3-wire control method can be easily implemented with the addition of a simple CMOS Inverter as shown in Figure 9. Additional reference is found under *Digital Processor Interface* in the *Serial Interface* section, and in the *Serial Interface Timing* information contained in Figure 13 and Table 22.

Figure 9. 3-wire Serial Control Implementation



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Table 14 shows the absolute maximum ratings for all Q2240 versions. Table 15 shows the operating ranges of the Q2240I-1N, and Table 16 shows the operating ranges of the Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1. Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damgage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Table 14. Absolute Maximum Ratings

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	- 0.3	+ 7.0	V	–
Voltage on Any Input or Output Pin	–	- 0.3	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Storage Temperature	T_S	- 55	+ 150	°C	–
Junction Temperature	T_J	–	+ 150	°C	–
I/O Electrostatic Discharge Protection	V_{ESD}	- 2000	+ 2000	V	1
I/O Latch-Up Trigger Current Protection	I_{TRIG}	- 150	+ 150	mA	1

Notes:

1. Test method meets the intent MIL-STD-883C Method 3015.

Table 15. Q2240I-1N Operating Range

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Operating Temperature (Ambient)	T_A	- 40	–	+ 85	°C	–
Operating Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	4.5	–	5.5	V	–
Junction to Ambient Resistance	θ_{JA}	–	41	–	°C/W	1
Junction to Case Resistance	θ_{JC}	–	12	–	°C/W	2

Notes:

1. θ_{JA} measured in still-air room temperature test condition.
2. θ_{JC} measured with package held against an "infinite" heatsink test condition.

Table 16. Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1 Operating Range

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYP	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Operating Temperature (Ambient)	T_A	- 40	–	+ 85	°C	–
Operating Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	3.0	–	5.5	V	–
Junction to Ambient Resistance	θ_{JA}	–	32	–	°C/W	1
Junction to Case Resistance	θ_{JC}	–	15	–	°C/W	2

Notes:

1. θ_{JA} measured in still-air room temperature test condition.
2. θ_{JC} measured with package held against an "infinite" heatsink test condition.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Table 17 shows the DC electrical charcteristics for all of the Q2240 versions.

Table 17. DC Electrical Performance Characteristics

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
High Level Input Voltage, TTL	V_{IH}	2.2	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Low Level Input Voltage, TTL	V_{IL}	- 0.3	0.8	V	–
Input High Leakage Current, TTL	I_{IH}	- 10	+ 10	µA	1
Input High Leakage Current, TTL, 25 k Pull-down	I_{IHPD}	200	800	µA	1, 2
Input High Leakage Current, CMOS, 25 k Pull-down	I_{IHPD}	12.5	50	µA	1, 2
Input Low Leakage Current, TTL/CMOS	I_{IL}	- 10	+ 10	µA	3
Input Low Leakage Current, TTL, 25 k Pull-up	I_{IHPU}	- 800	- 200	µA	2, 3
High Level Output Voltage, CMOS (5 V)	V_{OH}	V_{DD} - 0.8	–	V	4
High Level Output Voltage, CMOS (3.3 V)	V_{OH}	V_{DD} - 0.5	–	V	4
Low Level Output Voltage, CMOS	V_{OL}	–	0.5	V	4
Quiescent I_{DD}	I_{DDQ}	–	100	µA	5
Power Dissipation @ Maximum SYS CLK (5 V)	P_D	–	2.0 @ 100 MHz	W	6
Power Dissipation @ Maximum SYS CLK (3.3 V)	P_D	–	0.5 @ 60 MHz	W	7

Notes:

1. Input = V_{DD} = V_{DDMAX}.
2. Refer to Tables 3, 4, 7, 10 and 11 for inputs equipped with internal pull-ups/pull-downs.
3. Input = V_{SS}, V_{DD} = V_{DDMAX}.
4. Refer to Tables 5, 8 and 12 for I_{OL}/I_{OH} currents (measured at V_{DDMIN}).
5. Inputs driven to V_{SS} or V_{DDMAX}. Measured at V_{DDMAX}.
6. For other clock frequencies,
   Power ≤ (15 mW/MHz) ∗ (Clock Frequency) typical with ARBEN set "Low".
   Current ≤ (3 mA/MHz) ∗ (Clock Frequency) typical.
7. For other clock frequencies,
   Power ≤ (6 mW/MHz) ∗ (Clock Frequency) typical with ARBEN set "Low".
   Current ≤ (1.8 mA/MHz) ∗ (Clock Frequency) typical.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

Figures 10 through 14 and Tables 18 through 25 show the timing specifications of the Q2240.

Figure 10. Q2240 Clock Interface Timing Diagram

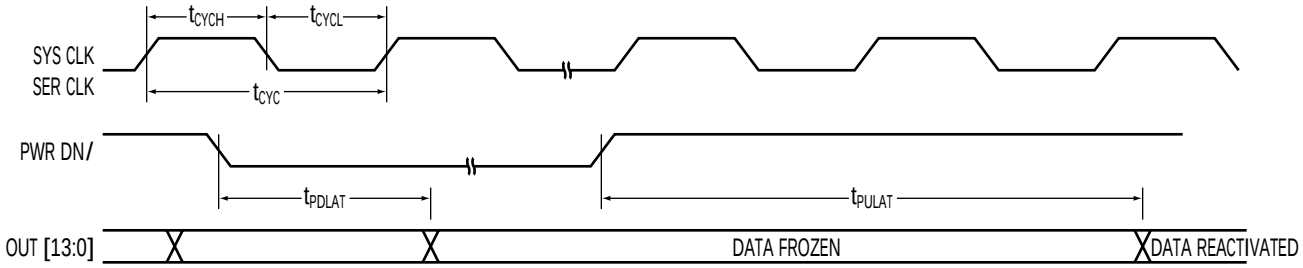


Table 18. Q2240I-1N Clock Interface Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN	MAX	UNITS
t_{CYCL}	Minimum Low SYS CLK Pulse	9	–	ns
t_{CYCH}	Minimum High SYS CLK Pulse	11	–	ns
t_{CYC}	Minimum SYS CLK Period	20	–	ns

Table 19. Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1 Clock Interface Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN		MAX		UNITS	NOTES
		5 V	3.3 V	5 V	3.3 V		
t_{CYCL}	Minimum Low Clock Pulse	4.5	4.8	–	–	ns	1
t_{CYCH}	Minimum High Clock Pulse	4.5	4.8	–	–	ns	1
t_{CYC}	Minimum Clock Period	10	16.66	–	–	ns	2
t_{PDLAT}	Latency for Power-down	$1* t_{CYC}$		$2* t_{CYC}$		ns	3
t_{PULAT}	Latency for Power-up	$2* t_{CYC}$		$3* t_{CYC}$		ns	3

Notes:

1. Corresponding Duty Cycle Specification is 45%/55% for operation at 5 V; and 30%/70% for operation at 3.3 V.
2. Associated rise time requirement (10%-90%) for the leading edge of SER CLK is ≤ 15nsec.
3. t_{CYC} is the applied system clock (SYS CLK) period.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 11. Q2240I-1N and Q2240I-3S1 Asynchronous Parallel Interface (FCSELECT = "1") Timing Diagram

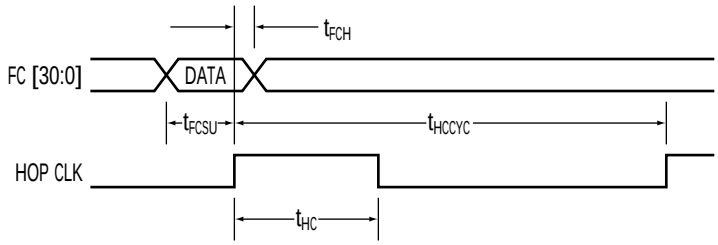


Table 20. Q2240I-1N and Q2240I-3S1 Asynchronous Parallel Interface Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN		MAX		UNITS	NOTES
		5 V	3.3 V	5 V	3.3 V		
t_{FCSU}	FC Data Setup to Hop Clock Rising	3	3.5	–	–	ns	1
t_{FCH}	FC Data Hold After Hop Clock Rising	1.5	1.5	–	–	ns	1
t_{HC}	Hop Clock Minimum Pulse Width	t_{CYC} + 1		–		ns	2
t_{HCCYC}	Hop Clock Minimum Period	3* t_{CYC}		–		ns	2

Notes:

1. Specifications at 3.3 V operation apply only to the Q2240I-3S1 version.
2. t_{CYC} is the applied system clock (SYS CLK) period.

Figure 12. Q2240I-1N and Q2240I-3S1 Synchronous Parallel Interface (FCSELECT = "0") Timing Diagram

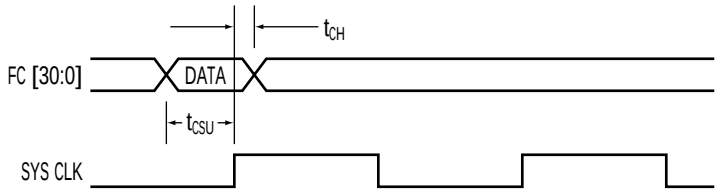


Table 21. Q2240I-1N and Q2240I-3S1 Synchronous Parallel Interface Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN		MAX		UNITS	NOTES
		5 V	3.3 V	5 V	3.3 V		
t_{CSU}	FC Data Setup to SYS CLK Rising	3.5	4	–	–	ns	1
t_{CH}	FC Data Hold After SYS CLK Rising	1	1	–	–	ns	1

Notes:

1. Specifications at 3.3 V operation apply only to the Q2240I-3S1 version.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 13. Q2240I-2S1 Serial Interface Timing Diagram

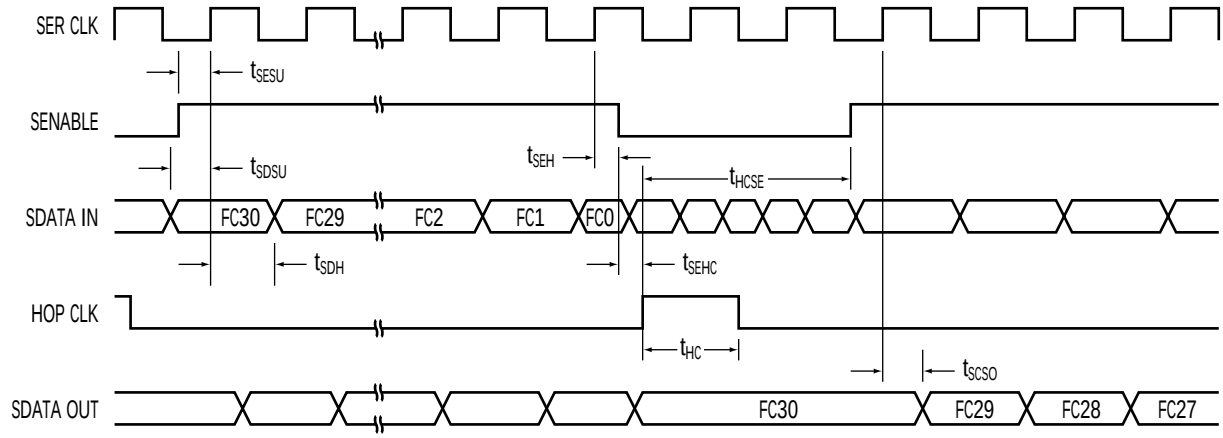


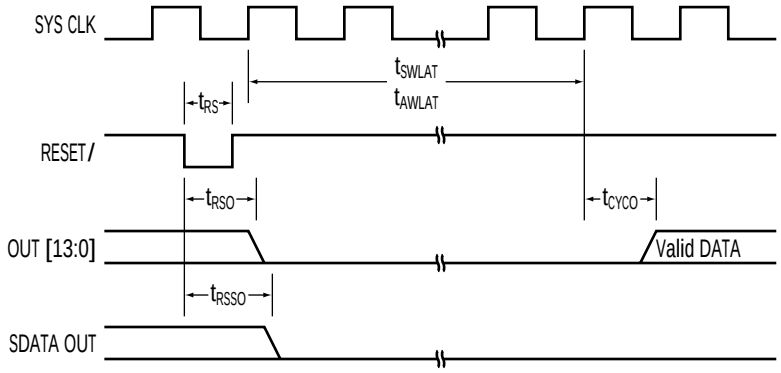
Table 22. Q2240I-2S1 Serial Interface Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN		MAX		UNITS	NOTES
		5 V	3.3 V	5 V	3.3 V		
t_{SDSU}	Serial Data Setup to Serial Clock Rising	4	4.5	–	–	ns	–
t_{SDH}	Serial Data Hold After Serial Clock Rising	0	0	–	–	ns	–
t_{SESU}	Enable High Setup to Serial Clock Rising	5	7	–	–	ns	–
t_{SEH}	Enable High Hold After Serial Clock Rising	0	0	–	–	ns	–
t_{SCSO}	Serial Data Valid at SDATA OUT After SER CLK Rising	1.5	2.5	7	11	ns	–
t_{SEHC}	Hop Clock After SENABLE Falling	0	0	–	–	ns	–
t_{HCSE}	Next Enable High From Hop Clock Rising	$3* t_{CYC}$		–		ns	1
t_{HC}	Hop Clock Minimum Pulse Width	$t_{CYC} + 1$		–		ns	1

Notes:

1. t_{CYC} is the applied system clock (SYS CLK) period.

Figure 14. Q2240 Reset and Output Signals Timing Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 23. Q2240I-1N Reset and Output Signals Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
t_{RS}	Reset Pulse Width	10	–	ns	–
t_{RSO}	Reset to OUT [9:0] = 0	–	13	ns	–
t_{CYCO}	Clock to OUT [9:0]	1	7.5	ns	–
t_{SWLAT}	Latency for Valid Output at OUT [9:0]				
	When FCSELECT = "0"	14* t_{CYC}	14* t_{CYC}	ns	1
	When FCSELECT = "1"	16* t_{CYC}	17* t_{CYC}	ns	1

Notes:

1. t_{CYC} is the applied system clock (SYS CLK) period.

Table 24. Q2240I-2S1 Reset and Output Signals Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN		MAX		UNITS	NOTES
		5 V	3.3 V	5 V	3.3 V		
t_{RS}	Reset Pulse Width	10	10	–	–	ns	–
t_{RSO}	Reset to OUT [13:0] = 0	–	–	13	20	ns	–
t_{RSSO}	Reset to SDATA OUT = 0	–	–	14	21	ns	–
t_{CYCO}	Clock to OUT [13:0]	1	1.5	7.5	12	ns	–
t_{AWLAT}	Latency for Valid Output at OUT [13:0] with Arbitrary Waveform Mode Enabled (ARBEN = "1")	12* t_{CYC}		13* t_{CYC}		ns	1
t_{SWLAT}	Latency for Valid Output at OUT [13:0] with Arbitrary Waveform Mode Disabled (ARBEN = "0")	16* t_{CYC}		17* t_{CYC}		ns	1

Notes:

1. t_{CYC} is the applied system clock (SYS CLK) period.

Table 25. Q2240I-3S1 Reset and Output Signals Timing Specification

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MIN		MAX		UNITS	NOTES
		5 V	3.3 V	5 V	3.3 V		
t_{RS}	Reset Pulse Width	10	10	–	–	ns	–
t_{RSO}	Reset to OUT [13:0] = 0	–	–	13	20	ns	–
t_{CYCO}	Clock to OUT [13:0]	1	1.5	7.5	12	ns	–
t_{AWLAT}	Latency for Valid Output at OUT [13:0] with Arbitrary Waveform Mode Enabled (ARBEN = "1")						
	when FCSELECT = "0"	10* t_{CYC}		10* t_{CYC}		ns	1
	when FCSELECT = "1"	12* t_{CYC}		13* t_{CYC}		ns	1
t_{SWLAT}	Latency for Valid Output at OUT [13:0] with Arbitrary Waveform Mode Disabled (ARBEN = "0")						
	when FCSELECT = "0"	14* t_{CYC}		14* t_{CYC}		ns	1
	when FCSELECT = "1"	16* t_{CYC}		17* t_{CYC}		ns	1

Notes:

1. t_{CYC} is the applied system clock (SYS CLK) period.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

QUICK REFERENCE FOR Q2220I-50N TO Q2240I-1N MIGRATION

FCSELECT INPUT

The FCSELECT input (pin 3) is used to select synchronous or asynchronous loading of the input frequency value (FC0 - FC22) into the FC Register, using either the system clock or HOP CLK signal, respectively. When left floating, the FCSELECT on the Q2220 would register as a logic "High" and therefore automatically set the Q2220 for activation by the HOP CLK signal. The Q2240I-1N does not have an internal pull-up resistor on its FCSELECT input. Therefore, a circuit that utilizes the device's FCSELECT input while left in a floating condition will have to connect a pull-up resistor from pin 3 to V_{DD} to ensure that the proper logic state is set for this control. (Typical pull-up resistor values are between 5 kΩ to 20 kΩ.)

RESET/ INPUT

The RESET/ input (pin 2) is used as an active "Low" asynchronous clear function. When left floating, the RESET/ on the Q2220 would register as a logic "High" and therefore automatically set the Q2220 to not be in a reset state. The Q2240I-1N does not have an internal pull-up resistor on its RESET/ input. Therefore, a circuit that utilizes the device's RESET/ input while left in a floating condition will have to connect a pull-up resistor from pin 2 to V_{DD} to ensure that the device does not hang in a reset state. (Typical pull-up resistor values are between 5 kΩ to 20 kΩ.)

NO CONNECT (N/C) PINS

Pins 19 and 20 for the Q2220 were specified as "No Connect" and therefore no electrical connection should be made to them. However, for the Q2240I-1N, pin 19 is tied internally to ground and pin 20 is tied internally to V_{DD}. These pins are still allowed to remain as "No Connect" with no external electrical connection without affecting the Q2240's operation. However, as a precaution, make sure that these pins are not inadvertently tied to any electrical connection that would affect the device.

POWER

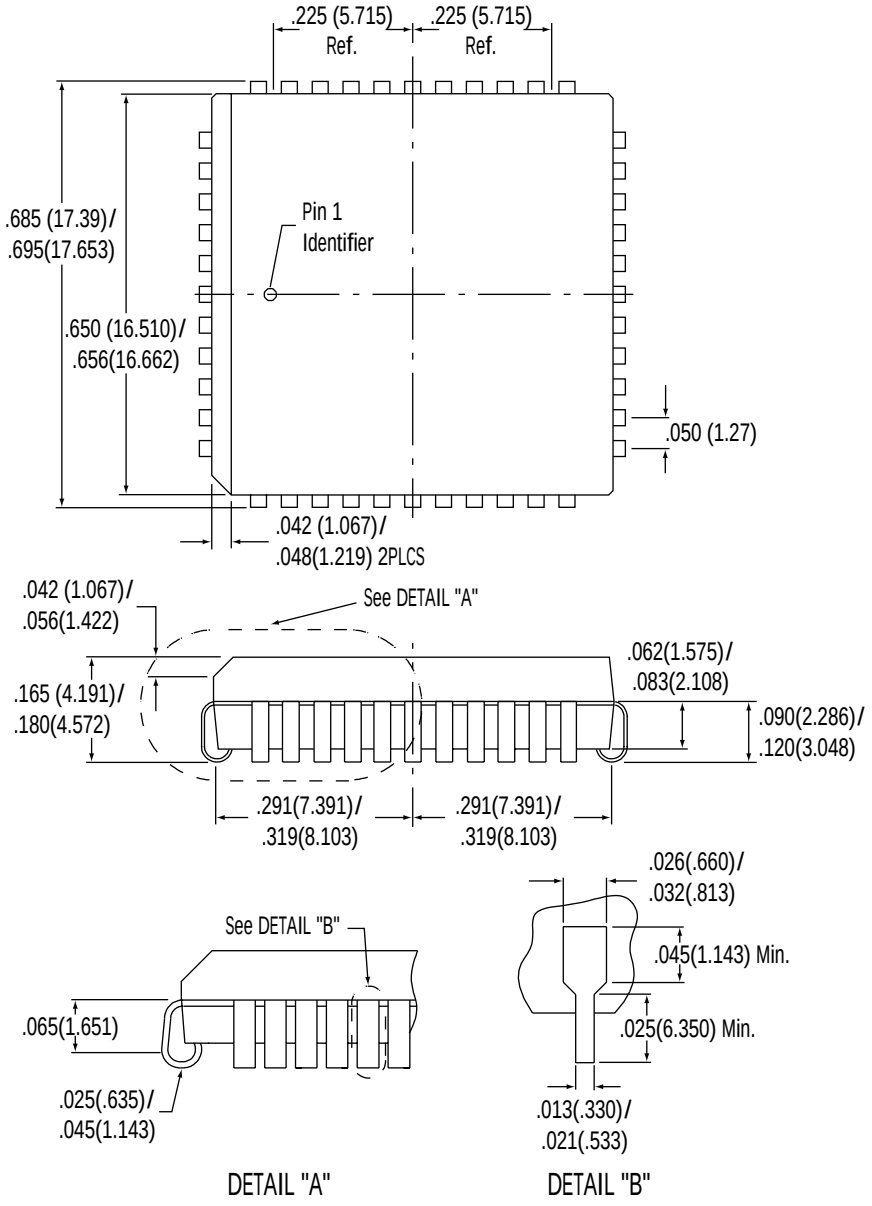
The power consumption of the Q2240I-1N is rated at (15mW/MHz)∗(Clock Frequency) versus the Q2220 which has a lower rating of (5 mW/MHz)∗(Clock Frequency). This difference should be taken into account for the overall current consumption burden of the associated power supply, however, the Q2240I-1N will not require any special thermal management to sustain the rated operating junction temperature of less than +150°C.

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Q2240 PACKAGING

The Q2240I-1N comes in a 44-pin PLCC package which is shown in Figure 15. Figure 16 shows the package outline for the 64-pin PQFP package used for both the Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1 versions.

Figure 15. Q2240I-1N 44-pin PLCC Package Outline

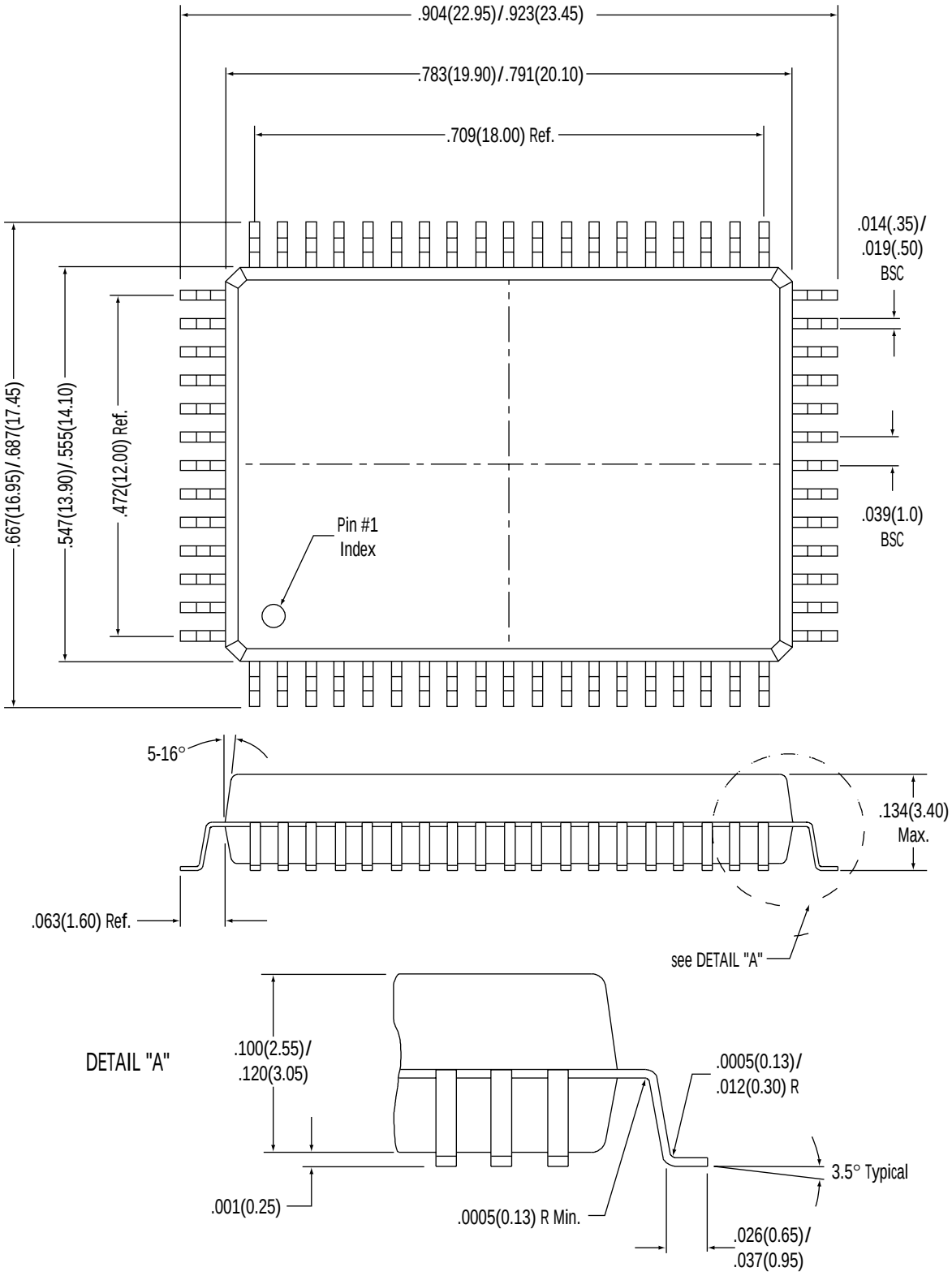


All dimensions are in inches (mm).

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 16. Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1 64-pin PQFP Package Outline



All dimensions are in inches (mm).

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

EVALUATION SYSTEMS FOR THE Q2240 DDSs

The Q0340-2 and Q0340-3 DDS Evaluation Systems were designed to demonstrate the capabilities and operating modes of the Q2240I-2S1 and Q2240I-3S1, respectively. The evaluation platform allows customers to evaluate either the Q2240I-2S1 or Q2240I-3S1 as a 5 V device operating at a maximum clock frequency of 100 MHz or as a 3.3 V device operating at a maximum clock frequency of 60 MHz. A block diagram of the Q0340-2 and Q0340-3 DDS Evaluation Systems are shown in Figure 17 and Figure 18. The evaluation board contains the associated Q2240 device coupled with a 100 MHz Digital-to-Analog Converter and the necessary analog output circuitry to provide optimum DDS performance. Both evaluation platforms are computer controlled through a digital I/O board that resides in the user's personal computer and Windows™ based software.

Alternatively, the Q0340-3 can be controlled through frequency control switches for stand-alone operation. The Control Software will automatically compute all desired frequency control words based upon the user's input and program the associated Q2240 DDS device. The User's Guide provides all information required to operate the Q0340-2 or Q0340-3. Appendices are also provided which contain the schematics, layout and complete parts list.

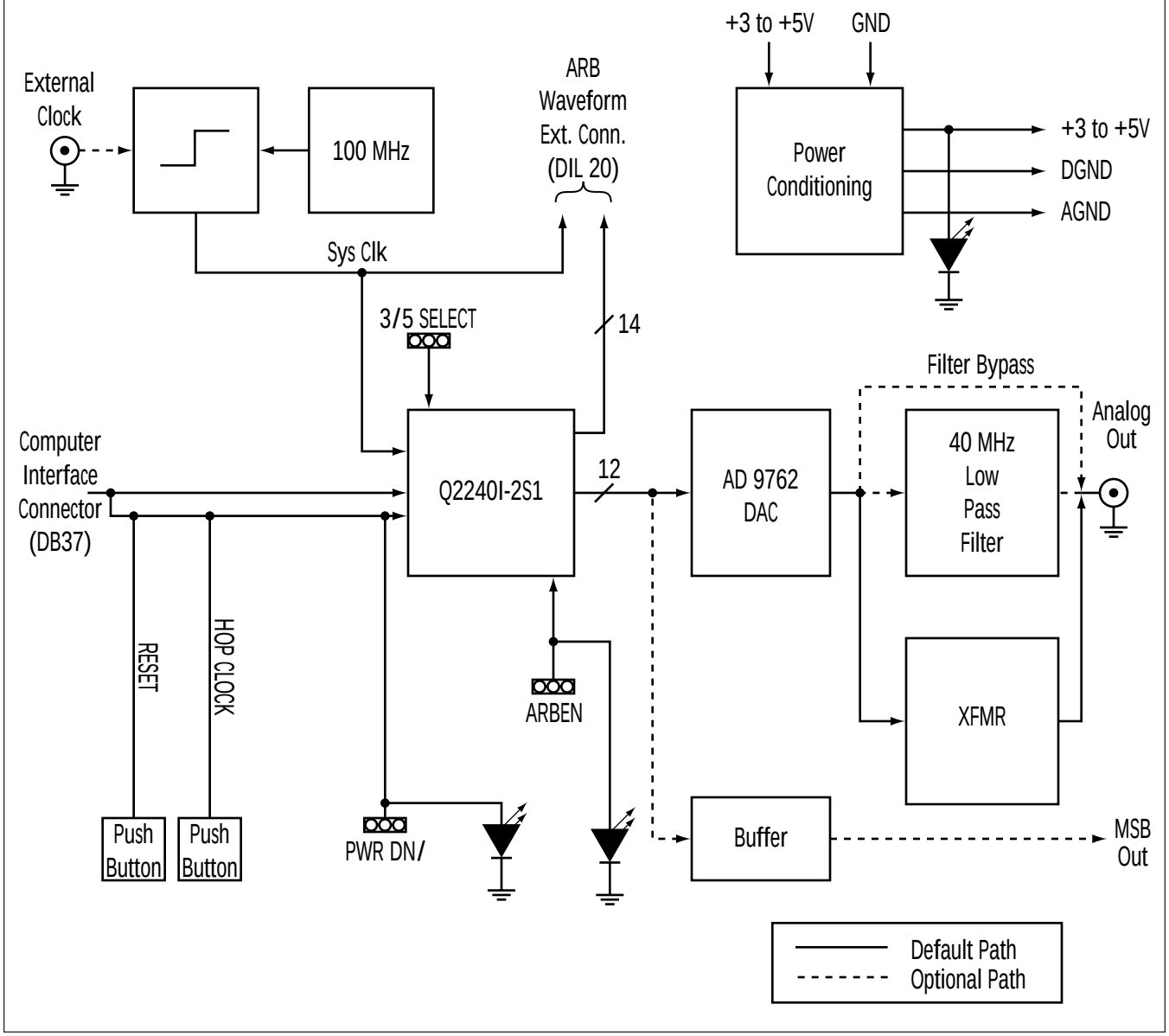
The Q0340-2 and Q0340-3 consist of a DDS Evaluation Board, Control Software, Control Cable, Digital I/O (DIO) Board and DIO Board Installation Software. In order to operate the DDS Evaluation Board, the DIO Board needs to be installed in a PC. The DIO Driver Software and the respective Control Software need to be installed on the hard drive of the PC. Both DDS Evaluation Systems require the following computer hardware as a minimum to operate in Remote Mode:

- PC 80386 or Better
- 4 MB RAM
- Math Co-processor
- Hard Drive
- Mouse
- Windows™ Version 3.1 or Windows '95™
- SVGA Video Card (1024 X 768 Resolution, Small Fonts)

Note: Windows™ is a trademark of Microsoft® Corporation.

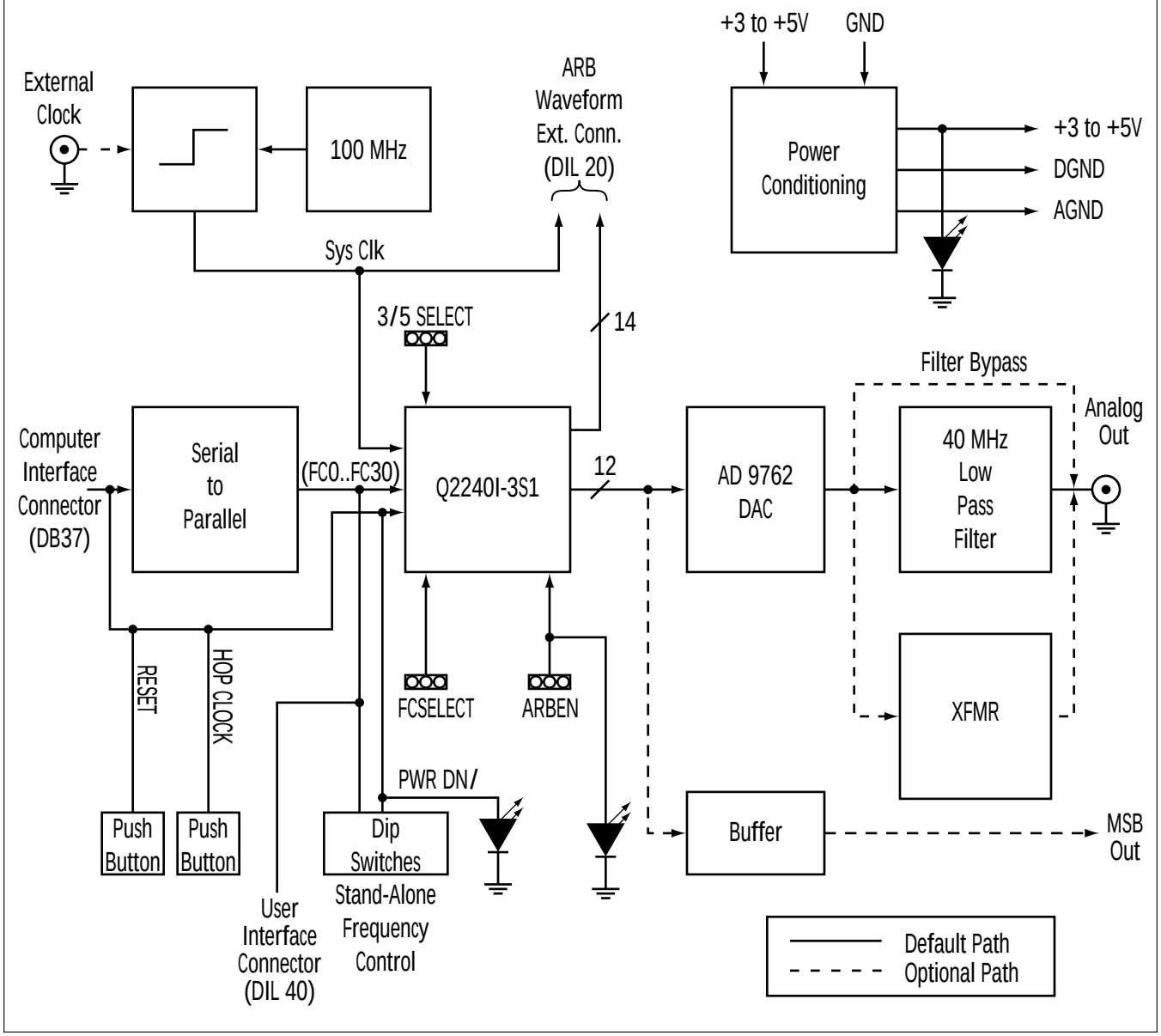
QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 17. Q0340-2 Functional Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 18. Q0340-3 Functional Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Q2368

DUAL DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZER

FEATURES

- Single High-Speed DDS up to 130 MHz or Two Independent DDSs, each up to 65 MHz Clock Speed
- 32-bit Input Resolution for Frequency and Phase
- 12-bit Output Resolution for Sine Wave Amplitude
- Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC)
- 8-bit Bus Control or Serial Control Interface
- Programmable HOP CLOCK Mode
- HOP OUT Signal (Output Trigger Pulse)
- Chirp Mode (Linear Frequency Sweep Function)
- Programmable Chirp Rate
- BURP Control (Hold Signal Function)
- Power Down Mode
- Modulation Control: BFSK, BPSK, QPSK, 8-PSK, I/Q Using Both Channels
- 14 x 14 mm, 100-pin PQFP Package
- Guaranteed Over Industrial Temperature and Voltage Range

APPLICATIONS

- Quadrature Oscillators
- Cellular Base Stations
- Magnetic Resonance Imaging/Medical Systems
- RADAR Systems and Simulators
- Paging Systems
- High Performance Test Equipment
- Digital Radios and Modems
- HF Transceivers
- Local Oscillator Generation for VSAT, DBS, and GPS Applications
- Missile Guidance Systems
- Scientific and Industrial Measurement Systems
- Scanners
- Image Processing
- Doppler Correction for Non-Geosynchronous Satellite Communications (LEO/MEO Systems)
- Hybrid Fiber/Coax (HFC) Networks

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

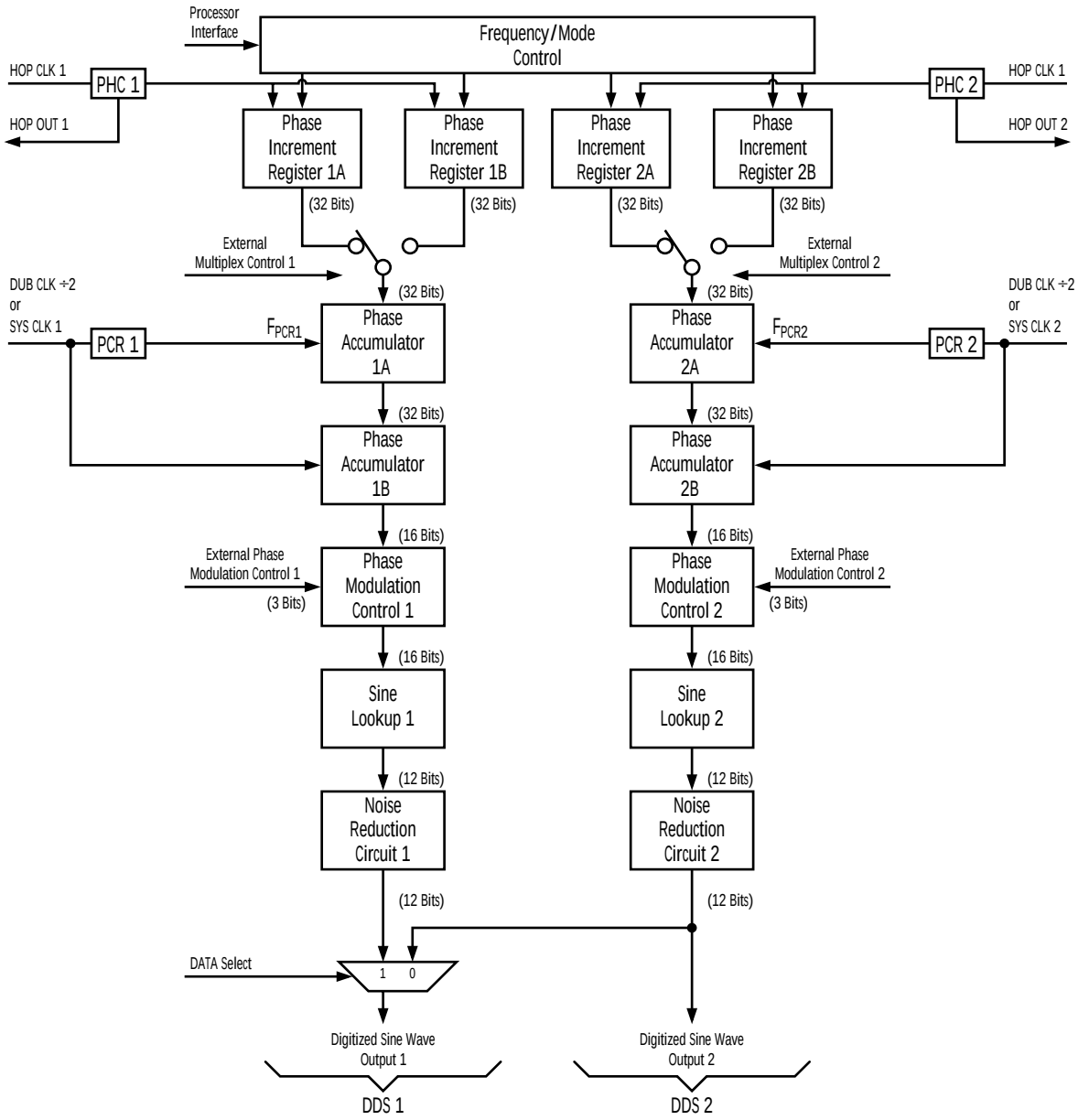
CONTENTS

Q2368 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A functional block diagram of the Q2368 is shown in Figure 1. The Q2368 can be configured as a single high-speed DDS capable of operating at 130 MHz clock speed when set for Double Mode, or as two independent DDS devices each capable of operating at 65 MHz clock speed when set for Dual DDS Mode. Configuring the Q2368 for either mode is accomplished by a simple pin setting. The Q2368 provides 32-bit digital input resolution for both frequency and phase control. This translates to ≤ .015 Hz minimum frequency step size depending on the frequency of the clock reference and 84 nano-degrees minimum resolution of phase control. The 12-bit output amplitude resolution also includes QUALCOMM's patented Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC) for reducing discrete spurious levels while only slightly increasing the wideband noise floor.

All phase, frequency and operating modes are controlled via a single microprocessor interface with user options for 8-bit bus control or serial control. The control interface selection is accomplished by a

Figure 1. Q2368 Dual DDS Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

simple pin setting. Serial data output is provided to enable daisy-chaining of DDS1 to DDS2, or other serial-controlled devices. User control of all functions apply identically to either Double Mode or Dual Mode operation.

The processor interface controls the phase and frequency of the Q2368 DDS. The specific mode of the DDS operation is controlled by the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register and Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) register.

The AMC register has an active value once the information has been written to it. This register does not require a hop clock signal to become active.

The SMC register and the two PIRs are double buffered. That is, these registers can be loaded at any time using the processor interface, but the values become active only when the hop clock signal is asserted. This makes possible the advanced synchronous phase and frequency change features of the Q2368 which are especially important when using the device in modulation or phase-locked loop applications.

The Asynchronous Hop Clock (AHC) can also be used to activate the double-buffered settings. See the *Asynchronous Hop Clock* section.

MODULATION TECHNIQUES

The Q2368 DDS provides features which allow the basic frequency synthesis function to be expanded and used in a variety of phase and frequency modulation schemes. Aside from the 32-bit control available for frequency and/or phase manipulations using the processor interface, external FSK and PSK modulation inputs are also provided as convenient control ports. The Q2368 can generate BFSK modulation up to 16.25 Mbps using the external multiplex control to toggle between two pre-loaded frequencies. Using the 3-bit external phase modulation control, either BPSK, QPSK, or 8-PSK modulation can be generated up to 16.25 Mbps for continuous data transmission. Additionally, when operating in Dual DDS Mode, quadrature I and Q channels can be generated quite simply by using the external phase control to produce two signals which are 90° offset from one another.

INTERNAL ARCHITECTURE

The Q2368 includes two identical, independent DDS functions with a common microprocessor interface (see Figure 1). Each DDS includes two double-buffered phase increment registers, two mode control registers (SMC and AMC), a phase increment multiplexer, two phase accumulators, a phase modulation control, a sine lookup function, and a noise reduction function. These components, and the processor interface, are described in detail in the following sections.

DOUBLE MODE OPERATION

When operating in Double Mode, the Q2368 is configured as one DDS capable of generating twice the output frequency compared to DDS operation in Dual Mode. The Double Mode is activated when the DUB EN input is set to a logic “High”. Operating in Double Mode requires a separate clock source input (DUB CLK) to be used, rather than the system clock inputs (SYS CLK1, SYS CLK2) used for Dual Mode, since it is used for the multiplexing of both DDSs. Therefore, the maximum rated clock speed for DUB CLK is double that of the maximum rated clock speed for SYS CLK1 and SYS CLK2 in Dual Mode operation (130 MHz vs. 65 MHz).

The frequency output is directed through a mux to become the digitized sine wave outputs of DDS1; these are denoted separately as DUB OUT0 -11 and share the same pins as the DAC1 BIT0 -11 outputs.

Internally, the DDS multiplexing involves connecting the DUB CLK source to a 2-times mux for interleaving DDS1 and DDS2 and then is divided-by two and connected to each DDS for their associated operation. However, Double Mode operation only requires user control of DDS1 functions and modes of operation to generate the desired output signal. That is to say, all signal generation in Double Mode is performed using the DDS1 interface, and accomplished in an identical manner as with the controlling of DDS1 when operating in Dual Mode. The only exception to this is the setting of the initialization commands and activation of Power-down Mode.

During the initialization of the Q2368 operating in Double Mode, the AMC register of both DDS1 and

DDS2 have to be loaded with identical values in order to obtain the proper digitized output signals. Since the Q2368 registers come up in a random state after supply voltage is first applied, the initialization commands must also include setting the SMC register of both DDS1 and DDS2 in a known state such that the PWDE bit is set to "0". This will prevent the PWDE bit of either SMC register from enabling an unwanted power-down condition and interfering with Double Mode operation. If activating the Power-down Mode is desired, both SMC registers must have the PWDE bit set to "1" in order to apply a complete power-down condition. Alternatively, hardware control of power-down requires both PWR DN/ signals to be set to a logic "Low" and the respective DDS hop clock signals asserted. The only other distinction between Double Mode and Dual Mode operation is that in Double Mode, all DDS operations are performed and implemented with respect to the internal system clock rate of DUB CLK/2. This means that all clock-related calculations are performed in their usual method but with respect to a system clock value of DUB CLK/2.

Table 1. Q2368 Microprocessor Interface Register Address Map: 8-bit Parallel Loading

DDS1 REGISTER ADDRESS (HEX)	DDS2 REGISTER ADDRESS (HEX)	FUNCTION
00	20	PIRA Bits 0-7
01	21	PIRA Bits 8-15
02	22	PIRA Bits 16-23
03	23	PIRA Bits 24-31
04	24	PIRB Bits 0-7
05	25	PIRB Bits 8-15
06	26	PIRB Bits 16-23
07	27	PIRB Bits 24-31
08	28	SMC
09	29	AMC
0A	2A	ARR
0B	2B	AHC
0C	2C	PHC Bits 0-7
0D	2D	PHC Bits 8-15
0E	2E	PHC Bits 16-23
0F	2F	PHC Bits 24-31
14	34	HOP OUT 0-3
10	30	PCR Bits 0-7
11	31	PCR Bits 8-15
12	32	PCR Bits 16-19

DIGITAL PROCESSOR INTERFACE (DPI) MODES

8-BIT BUS MODE

The 8-bit Bus Mode interface is compatible with commonly used 8-bit microprocessors. This mode is selected when the BUSSELECT input (pin 51) is set "Low". The interface includes address decoding, chip selection, and write controls to load all on-chip control and phase increment registers in accordance with the timing requirements shown in Figure 16 and Table 15. Table 1 provides the register address map for the device. Each register is write-only and is decoded from the six-bit input address bus.

SERIAL BUS MODE

Serial Mode addressing is accomplished in a standard fashion using four signals: SDATA IN, SER CLK, SENABLE, and HOP CLK. With the BUSSELECT input set "High", the Serial Bus Mode is selected and data is shifted serially into SDATA IN on the falling edge of the SER CLK input while the shift enable control input, SENABLE, is set "High". The serial programming register sequence for each DDS consists of 144 bits. The data for all 144 programming bits is shifted into the registers in accordance to the sequence shown in Table 2, starting with the MSB of the PCR register and ending with the LSB of the PIRA register. Even though the PCR register has effectively 20 bits and the HOP OUT register 4 bits, the serial update must treat them as 24 bits and 8 bits, respectively. In this case a logic "0" should be used for bits 1 through 4

Table 2. Q2368 Serial Programming Register Sequence

Number of Bits	Register*
24	PCR (23...0)
8	HOP OUT (7...0)
32	PHC (31... 0)
8	AMC (7...0)
8	SMC (7...0)
32	PIRB (31...0)
32	PIRA (31...0)

* MSB is always input first, LSB input last.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

and 25 through 28. A serial data output, SDATA OUT, is provided for each DDS to enable daisy-chaining of DDS1 to DDS2, or other serial-controlled devices. The serial data output timing is shown in Figure 17 and Table 15. The SENABLE input must be held "High" for the entire serial programming sequence and then set "Low". Letting SENABLE go "Low" before all of the serial programming bits are loaded into the serial registers will result in invalid programming to the serial registers. The ARR and AHC registers are not accessible in Serial Programming Mode. These registers can only be accessed through their respective external pins. After the SENABLE input is set "Low", the contents are activated on the rising edge of the HOP CLK input according to the timing requirements shown in Figure 17 and Table 16.

PHASE INCREMENT REGISTERS (PIRs)

Two independent 32-bit phase increment registers (A and B) are provided for each DDS function in the Q2368. Each phase increment register is 32-bits wide. Phase Increment Register A (PIRA) of each DDS provides the phase increment for the most basic single-frequency operation. Phase Increment Register B (PIRB) provides the phase increment for a range of functions useful in various modes of operation of the DDS. The 32-bit value for each register is loaded using four 8-bit write operations, or via serial programming. As stated previously, each PIR is double-buffered and the phase increment used by the phase accumulator is unaffected by this new stored value until the assertion of the hop clock signal occurs.

MODE CONTROL REGISTERS

Each DDS function on the Q2368 includes two mode control registers: Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register and Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) register. The SMC is used for operations that may change throughout the operation of the DDS. The AMC should be setup once during initialization. (Please note that in Figures 2 and 3, the unused bits must be set to "0" for proper operation.)

SYNCHRONOUS MODE CONTROL (SMC) REGISTER

The Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register is double buffered to update control information, which will affect the actual DDS operation only when synchronously enabled by the transition of the hop clock signal. Figure 2 provides the bit definition for this SMC register. Bit 5, and 7 are reserved and should be set to logic "0". The remaining bits of the SMC register are the Power-down Enable (PWDE), Programmable Hop Clock Enable (PHCE), Hop Clock Phase Modulation Enable (HPME), External Multiplexer Enable (EME), External Phase Modulation Enable (EPME), and the Chirp Enable (CHE). Each of these bits is described below.

POWER DOWN ENABLE (PWDE)

The Power-down Mode is armed by the PWDE bit. This function provides independent power-down control for each DDS when operating in Dual Mode, or a combined power-down function while operating the Q2368 as one DDS in Double Mode. The PWDE bit allows processor control of power-down in an identical

Figure 2. Q2368 Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) Register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0*	POWER DOWN ENABLE (PWDE)	0*	PROG HOP CLK ENABLE (PHCE)	HOP CLK PHASE MOD ENABLE (HPME)	EXT MUX ENABLE (EME)	EXT PHASE MOD ENABLE (EPME)	CHIRP ENABLE (CHE)

* These bits must be set to 0.

ADDRESS 08 or 28 [hex]

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

fashion as with the assertion of the PWR DN/ signal to a logic "Low". When the PWDE bit is set to "1", the power-down function is armed. The next time the hop clock signal is asserted, DDS current consumption is reduced to within the 0.1 to 20 mA range, depending on the clock frequency and whether the device is operating in Dual Mode or Double Mode. (See Table 3 for current consumption with different operating conditions.) When the Q2368 is operating in Double Mode, both DDS register addresses will have to be set to "1" in order to apply a complete power-down condition. All data residing in the programming registers is retained during power-down, although new information can still be addressed via the processor interface. Since the Q2368 registers come up in a random state after supply voltage is first applied, the initialization of the DDS must also include setting the SMC register in a known state such that the PWDE bit is set to "0". This will prevent the PWDE bit from enabling an unwanted power-down condition and interfering with normal DDS operation.

Table 3. Q2368 Typical Current Consumption at Different Operating Conditions

Operating Conditions	Current Consumption (mA)	
	Power-up Active	Power-down Active
Dual Mode*, F_{CLK} = 20 MHz	60	0.5
Dual Mode*, F_{CLK} = 35 MHz	105	1.0
Dual Mode*, F_{CLK} = 50 MHz	150	2.0
Dual Mode*, F_{CLK} = 65 MHz	200	2.0
Double Mode, F_{CLK} = 80 MHz	125	11.0
Double Mode, F_{CLK} = 100 MHz	150	13.0
Double Mode, F_{CLK} = 115 MHz	180	15.0
Double Mode, F_{CLK} = 130 MHz	205	16.0

*Includes both DDSs (DDS1 and DDS2) operating concurrently.

PROGRAMMABLE HOP CLOCK ENABLE (PHCE)

The Programmable Hop Clock Mode is armed when the PHCE bit is set to "1". This mode activates a programmable 32-bit duration counter (PHC register) derived from the DDS system clock to produce the PHC time period, T_{PHC}. The PHCE bit allows processor control of the programmable hop clock in an identical fashion as with the assertion of the PHOPEN signal to a logic "High". The next time the hop clock signal is asserted, the PHC register is activated. This is used by the Q2368 as a built-in timer function which allows precision timed intervals of the hop clock command to be automatically and continuously reasserted at the pre-programmed intervals of T_{PHC}. The sequence continues repetitively once it is started until the Programmable Hop Clock Mode is disabled. This significantly eases the control burden and "housekeeping" from the microprocessor required for programmable routines and sequential modes of operation.

HOP CLOCK PHASE MODULATION ENABLE (HPME)

The HPME bit is used when operating in the Internal Phase Modulation Mode and Chirp Mode. When the HPME bit is set to logic "1", the phase increment value stored in PIRB is added to the phase accumulator once each time the hop clock signal is asserted. In the case of using the Internal Phase Modulation Mode with the Phase Modulation Add Enable (PMAE) bit set to logic "0", all 32 bits of PIRB are used for the one time. However, if the PMAE bit is set to "1", the 8 MSB of PIRB are added to the 8 MSB of PIRA to form the 8 MSB to be accumulated with the 24 LSB of PIRA.

The Chirp Mode and the Internal Phase Modulation Mode utilize the HPME bit. When the HPME bit is set to "1", the hop clock signal is internally extended to two system clock cycles. The two system clock cycles make it possible for Phase Accumulator A to add the contents from PIRB once, and then switch the process immediately back to PIRA.

It is necessary to reset the HPME to "0" when you want to stop Chirp Mode, or disable the Internal Phase Modulation Mode and reconfigure operation to the Basic Oscillator Mode, for example. The hop clock command is required to initiate this change and during the HPME's transition from "1" to "0", the hop clock signal is correspondingly extended to two system clock cycles. This results in an automatic switch of the accumulation process back to PIRA.

EXTERNAL MULTIPLEXER ENABLE (EME)

The EME bit enables the External Multiplex Control. When this bit is set to logic "1", the EXT MUX signal

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 3. Q2368 Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) Register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
DAC STB	PHASE MOD ADD ENABLE (PMAE)	0*	0*	OUTPUT FORMAT**	NRC ENABLE BITS***		

ADDRESS 09 or 29 [hex]

* These bits must be set to 0.

**Output Format	D3
Two's Complement	0
Offset Binary	1

***DAC SIZE (# OF BITS)	D2	D1	D0
6	0	0	0
7	0	0	1
8	0	1	0
9	0	1	1
10	1	0	0
11	1	0	1
12	1	1	0
DISABLE NRC	1	1	1

determines whether the value stored in PIRA or PIRB will be used for the phase accumulation process. The selection on the EXT MUX signal is synchronously activated on the rising edge of the MUX CLK signal when the EME is set to logic "1". If the EME bit is set to logic "0", then the External Multiplex Control is disabled and the signal on EXT MUX is ignored. In this case, the contents of PIRA will be used for the accumulation process.

EXTERNAL PHASE MODULATION ENABLE (EPME)

The EPME enables the External Phase Modulation function. When this bit is set to "1", the PM EXT BITS are read and the corresponding phase offset is latched into the Q2368 each time the PM CLK is asserted. If External Phase Modulation is not used, set the EPME bit to "0". (See the *External Phase Modulation* section.)

CHIRP ENABLE (CHE)

The Chirp Mode is armed when the CHE bit is set to "1". To initiate a chirp waveform, both the HPME bit and the CHE bit in the SMC register must be set to "1", however the CHE bit is used for chirp waveform generation only and should be disabled whenever a non-chirp waveform is desired. (See *Chirp Mode* section under *Modes of Operation*.)

ASYNCHRONOUS MODE CONTROL (AMC) REGISTER

The Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) register of each DDS function includes control bits which should only be configured during initialization of the Q2368. During the initialization of the Q2368 operating in Double Mode, the AMC register of both DDS1 and DDS2 have to be loaded with identical values in order to obtain the proper digitized output signals. These control bits, as shown in Figure 3, include the DAC Strobe or DAC Strobe Invert (DACSTB, DACSTB/), Phase Modulation Add Enable (PMAE), Output Format, and NRC Enable. Each of these is described below. Bits 4 and 5 of the AMC register are reserved and should be set to "0".

DAC STROBE, DAC STROBE INVERT (DACSTB, DACSTB/)

The DAC Strobe is a delayed version of the system clock which is provided along with the DAC BIT outputs in order to facilitate strobing this digitized sine value into a sample-and-hold DAC or other

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

register. A non-inverted or inverted DAC Strobe is provided so that DAC devices with different triggering requirements can be easily accommodated. The DAC Output Timing specifications must be synchronized with respect to the falling edge of SYS CLK (or DUB CLK) and are therefore only guaranteed in relation to the falling edge of SYS CLK (or DUB CLK). Trying to use the DACSTB timing associated with the rising edge of SYS CLK (or DUB CLK) could potentially violate DAC setup time and result in strobing erroneous DAC BIT data.

When the AMC's D7 register is set to a "0", the DAC Strobe is non-inverted in relation to the system clock. This allows the falling edge of DACSTB to be used in compliance with SYS CLK (or DUB CLK). When the D7 register is set to a "1", the sense of the DAC Strobe is inverted in relation to the system clock. This allows the rising edge of DACSTB to be used in compliance with SYS CLK (or DUB CLK).

PHASE MODULATION ADD ENABLE (PMAE)

The PMAE bit is not used unless the HPME bit is set to "1" when operating in the Internal Phase Modulation Mode. The PMAE bit controls the way in which the value stored in PIRB is used for the one-time accumulation by the phase accumulator. When the PMAE bit is set to logic "1" and PIRB is active for accumulation, the 8 MSB of PIRB are added to the 8 MSB of PIRA to form the 8 MSB to be accumulated. The 24 LSB of PIRA are used as the 24 LSB of the phase accumulator input value. This technique allows efficient control for systems utilizing the Internal Phase Modulation Mode of operation. By storing the synthesizer frequency in the PIRA and modifying only the most significant byte of the PIRB, a 256-state phase modulator is implemented. This feature saves computation time in the processor controlling the DDS operation when a phase modulation system with 256-state (i.e., 360°/256 = 1.41 degrees) phase resolution is adequate. Using only the 8 MSB of PIRB to control the phase modulation allows the user to establish a byte-wide Direct Memory Access (DMA) control from the processor to the DDS function phase modulation register (i.e., PIRB), thus simplifying the processor overhead required to control the DDS function in rapidly switching phase modulation systems. When the PMAE bit is set to logic "0", all 32-bits of PIRB will be accumulated in the phase accumulator when PIRB is active allowing a phase resolution of $360°/2^{32}$, i.e, 84 nano-degrees.

OUTPUT FORMAT

The Output Format bit determines the binary coding of the DAC output bits of each DDS function. When this bit is set to logic "1", the DAC output is encoded in offset binary format. When this bit is set to logic "0", the DAC output bits are encoded in two's complement format. Table 4 shows the effect of the setting of the Output Format bit.

Table 4. Q2368 DAC Output Formats

VALUE	OUTPUT FORMAT = 1 (OFFSET BINARY) MSB LSB	OUTPUT FORMAT = 0 (TWO's COMPLEMENT) MSB LSB
MAX Value	111111111111	011111111111
…	111111111110	011111111110
…	…	…
…	…	…
Half MAX + 1	100000000000	000000000000
Half MAX – 1	011111111111	111111111111
…	…	…
…	…	…
…	000000000001	100000000001
MIN Value	000000000000	100000000000

NRC ENABLE

When using the on-chip Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC) function, the number of significant bits to be used from the DAC outputs must be programmed into NRC Enable bits. The DAC bit-width is encoded in three bits as shown in Figure 3. When using a DAC with fewer than 12-bits resolution, the most significant DAC output bits are valid. The NRC function is disabled when the NRC Enable bits are set to 111 (binary). The function of the NRC circuit is described in the *Noise Reduction Circuit*section.

ACCUMULATOR RESET REGISTER (ARR)

Each DDS function on the Q2368 device includes an

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

accumulator reset register (ARR) and an external accumulator reset which is applied to the ARE/ input pin. By writing any value to the ARR register or by setting the ARE/ input to a logic "Low", the accumulator reset function is armed. The next time the hop clock signal is asserted, all activated phase accumulators are reset to zero.

ASYNCHRONOUS HOP CLOCK (AHC)

Each DDS function includes an Asynchronous Hop Clock (AHC) register. When any value is written to this register, the previously stored values in the double-buffered PIRA, PIRB, and SMC registers are activated. This allows processor control of activation of these settings in an identical fashion as with the assertion of the HOP CLK signal. Note that the HOP CLK signal must be low when the AHC register is accessed in order to activate the new register values. Also note that the timing for the AHC is exactly the same as the HOP CLK signal. Activation of the stored settings occurs within four SYS CLK or eight DUB CLK periods after writing to the AHC register.

PROGRAMMABLE HOP CLOCK (PHC) REGISTER

A desired duration, τ, over which a given DDS operation is directed, can be controlled very precisely using the Programmable Hop Clock Mode. This mode introduces a programmable counter derived from the DDS clock reference. The Programmable Hop Clock Mode gets armed using either the PHOPEN input pin or the PHCE bit in the SMC register. In conjunction with this, the 32-bit PHC register is loaded with the corresponding value to count the number of system clock periods before another hop clock command gets automatically issued and activates the latest instruction routine programmed to follow. The PHC register value corresponding to the desired duration for a given programmable hop clock period is determined as follows:

$$PHC = [(\tau/T_{CLK}) - 1],$$

where $T_{CLK} = 1/F_{CLK}$, and $\tau = T_{PHC}$ = the desired PHC time period. (Please refer to *Modes of Operation* in the *Chirp Mode* section.)

HOP OUT REGISTER

While operating in the Programmable Hop Clock Mode, an output pulse is generated at the HOP OUT pin when the programmable hop clock resets itself according to its programmed time interval, T_{PHC}. The 4-bit HOP OUT register is included to adjust the HOP OUT output pulse up to ± 7 system clock cycles of delay to compensate for any circuit path delay matching. The programming for this ± 7 clock cycles adjustment is done using the sign magnitude format, as shown in Table 5.

Table 5. Q2368 Programming for HOP OUT Register

HOP OUT Register Programming MSB LSB	Adjustable Delay in # of System Clock Cycles (t_{CYC})*
0111	+7
0110	+6
0101	+5
0100	+4
0011	+3
0010	+2
0001	+1
0000	0
1001	-1
1010	-2
1011	-3
1100	-4
1101	-5
1110	-6
1111	-7

* When operating in Dual Mode, t_{CYC} = the equivalent number of SYS CLK cycles.
When operating in Double Mode, multiply t_{CYC} by 2.

PROGRAMMABLE CHIRP RATE (PCR) REGISTER

While operating in the Chirp Mode, the chirp rate control introduces a programmable counter derived from the DDS clock reference. The 20-bit PCR register divides down the DDS system clock, F_{CLK}, to produce the chirp rate clock, F_{PCR}, for Phase Accumulator A used in the chirp implementation. If a new PCR value is programmed and then activated by a hop clock during a Chirp Mode sequence, the chirp rate clock will not change to the new F_{PCR} rate until after the

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PCR register has completed its divide count down to the current F_{PCR} clock cycle and then it will reset to start its new F_{PCR} divide cycle. In conjunction with the increment value in PIRA , the chirp rate control is used by the Q2368 to achieve < 1Hz/sec minimum chirp sweep rate over the entire clock speed range. The PCR register value corresponding to the chirp rate clock for a desired chirp sweep rate is determined as follows:

$$PCR = (F_{CLK} / \Delta F_{PCR}) - 1$$

where ΔF_{PCR} is the desired switching speed. (Additional reference is found under *Modes of Operation* in the *Chirp Mode* section.)

PHASE INCREMENT MULTIPLEXER CONTROL

The Phase Increment Multiplexer function selects which PIR (A or B) is used for the accumulation process. This multiplexing function provides a simple Binary Frequency Shift Keying (BFSK) interface to the DDS. The signal EXT MUX controls the selection of the value stored in either PIRA or PIRB. For EXT MUX = 0, PIRA is selected; for EXT MUX = 1, PIRB is selected. The signal MUX CLK enables the selection made by the EXT MUX signal. The selection made by the EXT MUX signal is activated synchronously once during the low-to-high transition on the MUX CLK signal. The MUX CLK signal is internally synchronized to the system clock signal of the DDS. The selection of the EXT MUX control may occur as frequently as once every four periods of SYS CLK or every eight periods of DUB CLK. (Refer to the *External Control Timing* section.)

PHASE ACCUMULATOR

Two 32-bit wide phase accumulators, cascaded serially, are included in each DDS of the Q2368. The first accumulator (Phase Accumulator A) is used for all signal generation including chirp waveforms. The second accumulator (Phase Accumulator B) is enabled exclusively for chirp waveform generation in conjunction with the first accumulator when Chirp Mode operation is activated. These accumulators compute and store the sum of the previously computed phase value and the phase increment value from either PIRA or PIRB.

PHASE MODULATION CONTROL

Using the external phase modulation inputs, PM EXT BIT0-2, the output of the phase accumulator can be offset by phase increments of 45 degrees (from 0 degrees to 315 degrees) without affecting the operation of the phase accumulator. Table 6 shows the phase offset for the possible settings of the 3-bit external phase modulation inputs. These inputs are latched into the DDS function when the signal PM CLK is asserted. Changes in the external phase modulation are synchronized internally to the DDS function. This provides a simple 8-Phase Shift Keying (8PSK) interface to the DDS.
Refer to the *Modes of Operation* section for more detailed information on phase modulation.

Table 6. Q2368 External Phase Modulation Offset Settings

PM EXT BIT			ABSOLUTE PHASE
0	1	2	OFFSET (degrees)
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	45
0	1	0	90
0	1	1	135
1	0	0	180
1	0	1	225
1	1	0	270
1	1	1	315

SINE LOOKUP FUNCTION

The Q2368 DDS implements a patented technique to generate a sine wave lookup (see *Patent Reference* 1). This algorithm takes the 16 MSB from the phase accumulator to generate a 12-bit sine wave value. Using this high precision lookup function, the phase truncation noise of the sine wave output is kept below 84 dB. This technique differs considerably from the traditional method of using a ROM lookup function. This advanced look-up technique provides highly accurate and precise sine wave generation.

NOISE REDUCTION CIRCUIT (NRC)

Noise due to amplitude quantization is often assumed

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

to be random and uniformly distributed. However, because a sine wave function is periodic, this is not always the case. At certain output frequencies, amplitude quantization errors become highly correlated, thereby causing spurs.

Spurs associated with round-off errors of the quantized sine wave outputs can be significantly reduced by enabling the on-chip Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC). This patented circuit distributes the noise energy evenly across the frequency band, thus reducing the amplitudes of peak spurious components (see *Patent Reference* 2).

It is important to properly set the NRC Enable bits, because the operation of the NRC is scaled to the LSB. If an incorrectly sized DAC is specified, performance will be reduced.

If the Q2368 is used to generate narrowband outputs and a low noise floor is required, the signal should be bandpass filtered and the NRC disabled. As stated above, when the NRC is enabled it distributes the noise evenly across the frequency band and raises the noise floor. When the NRC is disabled, the noise floor is slightly lower and the quantization errors show up as discrete spurious. However, since the signal is bandpass filtered, the broadband spurious will be negligible.

The output of the NRC (a 12-bit wide digitized sine wave) is normally connected to an external DAC function. This output value can be encoded in offset binary or two's complement format.

Figures 4 and 5 show typical spectra of the analog converted outputs from the Q2368 with the NRC enabled and disabled. These spectra were measured with the DDS using a 10-bit DAC. The synthesized frequency in each of these figures is 10.8 MHz from a 30 MHz system clock frequency. The measurement frequency spans from 0 to 15 MHz, the resolution bandwidth is 30 kHz, the video bandwidth is 3 kHz, and the scale is 10 dB per vertical division.

Figure 6 shows the typical performance of the Q2368 DDS when operating with a 10-bit DAC with NRC disabled and no LPF. This figure shows a 5 MHz output generated from a 20 MHz system clock frequency and the image at 15 MHz. This 15 MHz spur results from the negative image folded around the 30 MHz clock frequency. This image would normally be filtered by a LPF at the output of the DAC.

Figure 4. Q2368 Typical Spectrum with NRC Enabled (10-bit DAC)

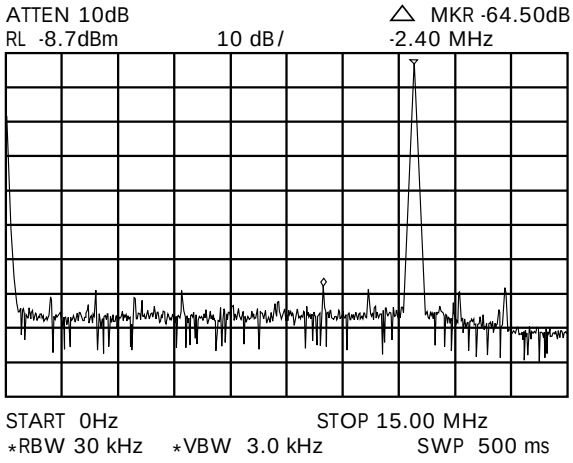


Figure 5. Q2368 Typical Spectrum with NRC Disabled (10-bit DAC)

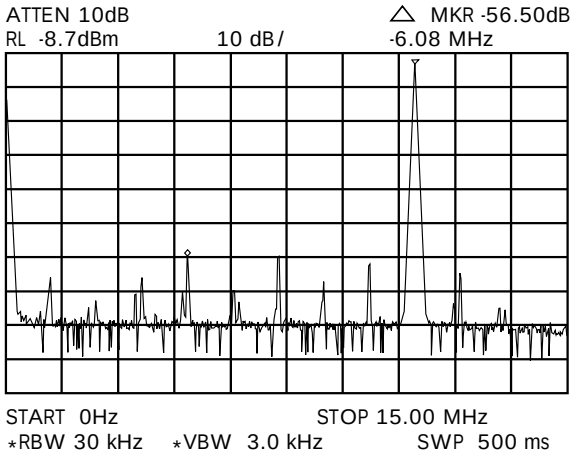
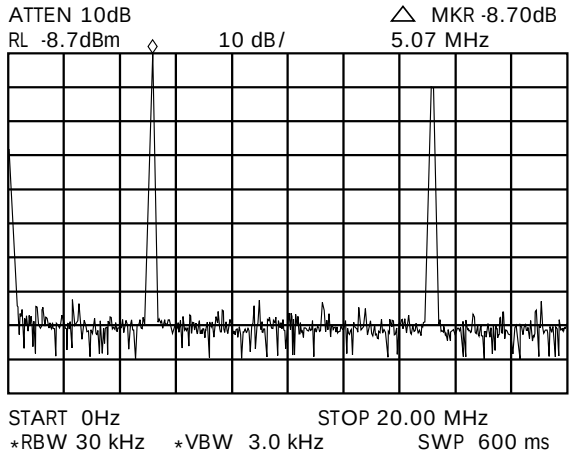


Figure 6. Q2368 Typical Spectrum with LPF Disabled (10-bit DAC)



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

INPUT / OUTPUT SIGNALS

Figure 7 provides the pin configuration of the Q2368 DDS package and Tables 7-10 provide a summary of the input/output signal pin assignments.

Figure 7. Q2368 Package Pin Configuration

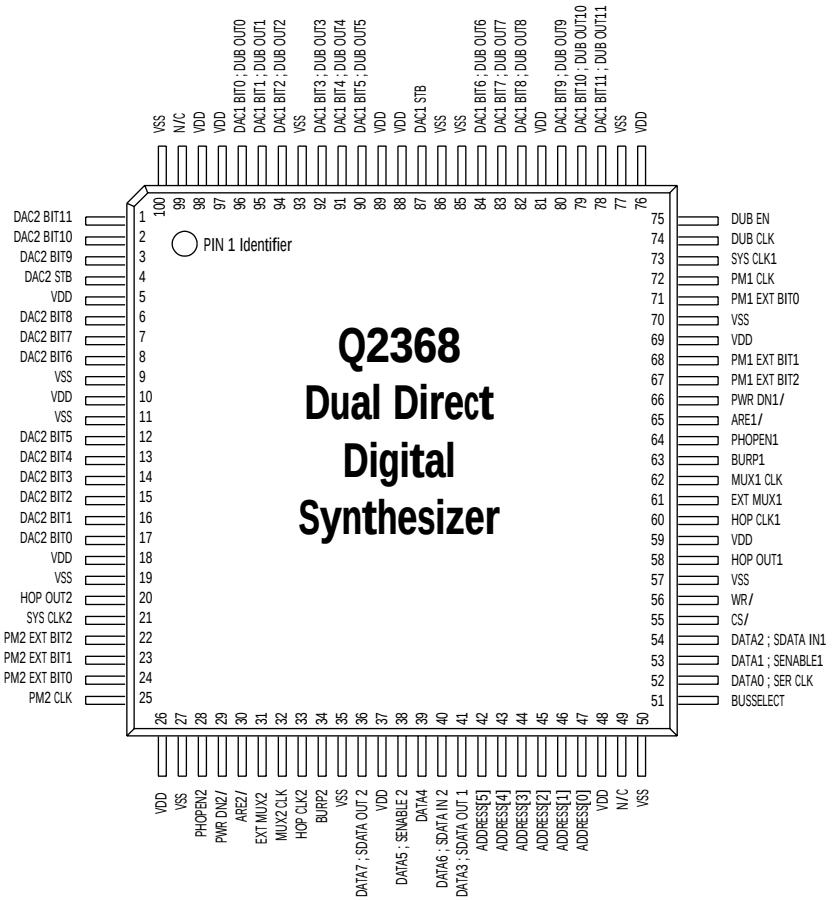


Table 7. Q2368 Processor Interface / Serial Data Bus Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I / O Type	NAME AND FUNCTION
DATA7; SDATA OUT2	36	INPUT/OUTPUT ± 8mA	Data Bus Bit 7 Input; DDS2 Serial Data Output
DATA6; SDATA IN2	40	INPUT TTL	Data Bus Bit 6; DDS2 Serial Data
DATA5; SENABLE2	38	INPUT TTL	Data Bus Bit 5; DDS2 Serial Enable
DATA4	39	INPUT TTL	Data Bus Bit 4
DATA3; SDATA OUT1	41	INPUT/OUTPUT ± 8mA	Data Bus Bit 3 Input; DDS1 Serial Data Output
DATA2; SDATA IN1	54	INPUT TTL	Data Bus Bit 2; DDS1 Serial Data
DATA1; SENABLE1	53	INPUT TTL	Data Bus Bit 1; DDS1 Serial Enable
DATA0; SER CLK	52	INPUT TTL	Data Bus Bit 0; DDS Serial Clock
ADDRESS[5-0]	42–47	INPUT TTL	Address Bus, Bit5(MSB) – Bit 0(LSB)
CS/	55	INPUT TTL	Chip Select (Active Low)
WR/	56	INPUT TTL	Write Strobe (Active Low)
BUSSELECT	51	INPUT TTL	8-Bit Bus Mode/Serial Bus Mode Select (8 Bit Bus = Low, Serial = High)

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 8. Q2368 DDS #1 Input/Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O Type	NAME AND FUNCTION
HOP CLK1	60	INPUT TTL	Hop Clock
EXT MUX1	61	INPUT TTL	Controls which PIR is Being Accumulated
MUX1 CLK	62	INPUT TTL	Enables the Value on EXT MUX1
SYS CLK1	73	INPUT CMOS	Clock Input for Dual Mode
PM1 EXT BIT[2 – 0]	67, 68, 71	INPUT TTL	External Phase Modulation Value, Bit 2(MSB) – Bit 0(LSB)
PM1 CLK	72	INPUT TTL	Enables the Value on PM1 EXT BITs
DAC1 BIT[11 – 0]; DUB OUT[11 – 0]	78–80, 82–84 90–92, 94–96	OUTPUT TTL ± 12mA	Digitized Sine Wave Output, Bit 11(MSB) – Bit 0(LSB); Doubled Output, Bit 11(MSB) – Bit 0(LSB)
DAC1 STB	87	OUTPUT TTL ± 16mA	Synchronous Strobe to Facilitate Clocking the DAC BITs into a DAC
PHOPEN1	64	INPUT TTL	Programmable Hop Clock Enable (Active High)
HOP OUT1	58	OUTPUT TTL ± 8mA	Programmable Hop Clock Output
BURP1	63	INPUT TTL	Hold Signal Control (Active High)
ARE1/	65	INPUT TTL	Accumulator Reset Enable (Active Low)
DUB EN	75	INPUT TTL	Selects Double Mode (Active High)
DUB CLK	74	INPUT CMOS	Clock Input for Double Mode
PWR DN1/	66	INPUT TTL	Hardware DDS1 Power Down (Active Low)

Table 9. Q2368 DDS #2 Input/Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O Type	NAME AND FUNCTION
HOP CLK2	33	INPUT TTL	Hop Clock
EXT MUX2	31	INPUT TTL	Controls which PIR is Being Accumulated
MUX2 CLK	32	INPUT TTL	Enables the Value on EXT MUX2
SYS CLK2	21	INPUT CMOS	Clock Input for Dual Mode
PM2 EXT BIT[2 – 0]	22, 23, 24	INPUT TTL	External Phase Modulation Value, Bit 2(MSB) – Bit 0(LSB)
PM2 CLK	25	INPUT TTL	Enables the Value on PM2 EXT BITs
DAC2 BIT[11 – 0]	1–3, 6–8, 12–17	OUTPUT TTL ± 8mA	Digitized Sine Wave Output, Bit 11(MSB) – Bit 0(LSB)
DAC2 STB	4	OUTPUT TTL ± 12mA	Synchronous Strobe to Facilitate Clocking the DAC BITs into a DAC
PHOPEN2	28	INPUT TTL	Programmable Hop Clock Enable (Active High)
HOP OUT2	20	OUTPUT TTL ± 8mA	Programmable Hop Clock Output
BURP2	34	INPUT TTL	Hold Signal Control (Active High)
ARE2/	30	INPUT TTL	Accumulator Reset Enable (Active Low)
PWR DN2/	29	INPUT TTL	Hardware DDS2 Power Down (Active Low)

Table 10. Q2368 Voltage Supply Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O Type	NAME AND FUNCTION
V_{DD}	5, 10, 18, 26, 37, 48, 59, 69, 76, 81, 88, 89, 97, 98	POWER	Power Supply (+5 VDC)
V_{SS}	9, 11, 19, 27, 35, 50, 57, 70, 77, 85, 86, 93, 100	GROUND	Ground
N/C	49, 99	NO CONNECT	Unconnected Pin

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

SIGNALS COMMON FOR BOTH DDSs

The following signals are used in common for both DDS functions on the Q2368.

DATA0…DATA7

INPUTS (52, 53, 54, 41, 39, 38, 40, 36)

8-bit data bus for writing values to the on-chip processor interface registers. This bus is used for write operations only. DATA0 is the LSB.

ADDRESS0…ADDRESS5

INPUTS (47, 46, 45, 44, 43, 42)

6-bit address bus to select the internal processor interface registers. Addresses must be held fixed during the active period of the WR/ signal. ADDRESS0 is the LSB.

CS/

INPUT (55)

Chip Select. Must be held "Low" during processor write accesses to the Q2368. Can be held "Low" all the time, if desired.

WR/

INPUT (56)

When "Low" while CS/ is "Low", writes the value of the data bus to the register determined by the address bus.

SER CLK

INPUT (52)

Serial Data Clock. Shifts serial data into SDATA IN with each falling edge.

BUSSELECT

INPUT (51)

Bus Select. A logic "Low" sets Q2368 for control via 8-bit Bus Mode. A logic "High" sets for control via Serial Bus Mode.

V_{SS}

INPUT (9, 11, 19, 27, 35, 50, 57, 70, 77, 85, 86, 93, 100)

Provides electrical ground reference for signal and power inputs.

V_{DD}

INPUT (5, 10, 18, 26, 37, 48, 59, 69, 76, 81, ,88, 89, 97, 98)

Provides power to all Q2368 circuitry.

N/C

INPUT (49, 99)

These pins are unconnected.

SIGNALS INDEPENDENT FOR EACH DDS

The following signals pertain to a specific DDS function (1 or 2) on the Q2368.

SDATA IN1, SDATA IN2

INPUTS (54, 40)

Serial Data Input. Data is shifted in serially on falling edge of SER CLK. The data format is with the most significant bit (MSB) first.

SENABLE1, SENABLE2

INPUTS (53, 38)

Serial Shift Enable. Active "High" control for loading input serial data, SDATA IN.

SDATA OUT1, SDATA OUT2

OUTPUTS (41, 36)

Serial Data Output. Provided for each DDS to enable daisy-chaining of DDS1 to DDS2, or other serial-controlled devices.

SYS CLK1, SYS CLK2

INPUT (73, 21)

Provides the fundamental clock frequency of the synthesized sine waveform when operating in Dual Mode. Internal operations of the phase accumulator, external phase modulation, and phase increment registers for each respective DDS are synchronized to this clock signal.

DUB EN

INPUT (75)

Double Mode Enable. The Double Mode is activated when the DUB EN input is set to a logic "High". Enabling DUB EN activates the DUB CLK input which is the clock source input for Double Mode operation.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Setting DUB EN to a logic "Low" disables the DUB CLK input and configures the Q2368 for Dual Mode operation. (See *Double Mode Operation* section under *Internal Architecture* .)

DUB CLK

INPUT (74)

Provides the fundamental clock reference of the synthesized sine waveform when operating in Double Mode. Internal operations of the phase accumulators, external phase modulation and phase increment registers for both DDSs are synchronized to one-half the rate of this clock signal. Therefore, although the DUB CLK is a single clock source for the multiplexing of both DDSs, all DDS operations are performed and implemented with respect to the internal system clock rate of DUB CLK/2. (See *Double Mode Operation* section under *Internal Architecture .)*

HOP CLK1, HOP CLK2

INPUT (60, 33)

The HOP CLK signal controls the activation of the selection of the double buffered registers programmed via the 8-bit bus or serial bus interface. HOP CLK must be active "High" for at least one SYS CLK period or two DUB CLK periods. It can be asserted once every four SYS CLK periods, or eight DUB CLK periods.

HOP OUT1, HOP OUT2

OUTPUTS (58, 20)

While operating in the Programmable Hop Clock Mode, an output pulse is generated at the HOP OUT pin when the programmable hop clock resets itself according to its programmed time interval, T_{PHC}. This is useful for designing systems which are synchronously locked to the DDS system clock or require precise triggering of other system events with DDS operations. The HOP OUT signal is a positive pulse, one DDS system clock cycle wide. If the HOP OUT signal is unused when operating in the Programmable Hop Clock Mode, this output should be terminated into an RC-type termination. This will ensure that any potential for the repeating HOP OUT pulse to radiate noise or corrupt other circuit areas is filtered out.

PHOPEN1, PHOPEN2

INPUTS (64, 28)

Programmable Hop Clock Enable. The Programmable Hop Clock Mode is armed when the PHOPEN input is set to a logic "High". This mode activates a programmable 32-bit duration counter (PHC register) derived from the DDS system clock to produce the PHC time period, T_{PHC}. The next time the hop clock signal is asserted, the PHC register is activated. (See *Programmable Hop Clock Enable (PHCE)* section under *SMC Register.*) The Programmable Hop Clock Mode will be disabled when the PHOPEN input is set to a logic "Low" and a hop clock signal is reasserted.

BURP1, BURP2

INPUTS (63, 34)

The Q2368's BURP control function allows instant interruption of operating modes to produce a stationary (fixed) output. BURP control is active when it is set to a logic "High". When operating in the Chirp Mode, enabling the BURP signal will produce a constant output frequency corresponding to the exact position of where the chirp waveform was interrupted. Enabling the BURP signal during any other non-chirp DDS mode of operation (i.e., fixed frequency or phase modulation) will result in a zero frequency (DC) output, as in a burst-mode fashion, until the BURP signal is disabled (set to a logic "Low"). In the same manner, the Programmable Hop Clock Mode is simultaneously interrupted (if it is active) when the BURP signal is enabled. This allows the programmed time interval, T_{PHC}, to be maintained and resume counting the PHC time period as soon as the BURP signal is disabled. Moreover, all DDS operations transition in a phase-continuous fashion when the BURP control is enabled or disabled making it attractive for many generic functions such as *burst-mode, auto-scan,* or *seek* control. (Additional reference is found under *Modes of Operation* in the *Chirp Mode* section.)

ARE1/, ARE2/

INPUTS (65, 30)

Accumulator Reset Enable. Each DDS function on the Q2368 includes an accumulator reset register (ARR) and an external accumulator reset which is applied to the ARE/ input pin. By setting the ARE/ input to a logic "Low", the accumulator reset function is armed. The next time the hop clock signal is asserted, all activated phase accumulators are reset to zero. (See *Accumulator Reset Register (ARR)*section.)`

PWR DN1/, PWR DN2/

INPUTS (66, 29)

Power-down Enable. The Power-down Mode is armed when the PWR DN/ input is set to a logic "Low". This function provides independent power-down control for each DDS when operating in Dual Mode, or a combined power-down function while operating the Q2368 as one DDS in Double Mode. The next time the hop clock signal is asserted, DDS current consumption is reduced to within the 0.1 to 20 mA range, depending on the clock frequency and whether the device is operating in Dual Mode or Double Mode. (See Table 3 for current consumption with different operating conditions.) When the Q2368 is operating in double mode, hardware control of power-down requires both PWR DN/ signals to be set to a logic "Low" in order to apply a complete power-down condition. All data residing in the programming registers is retained during power-down, although new information can still be addressed via the processor interface. (See *PWDE* section under *SMC Register* .) The Power-down Mode will be disabled when the PWR DN/ input is set to a logic "High" and a hop clock signal is reasserted. When power-down is disabled and the DDSs are activated to a power-up condition, previous phase continuity will not be maintained, although the DDS can be put into a known state by loading an accumulator reset along with the desired frequency and modulation mode commands.

EXT MUX1, EXT MUX2

INPUT (61, 31)

When latched into the DDS with the signal MUX1 CLK (or MUX2 CLK) this signal determines whether PIRA or PIRB will be used for the incremental phase accumulator input value. When the EXT MUX signal is set to "1", the value stored in PIRB will be used by the phase accumulator. When the EXT MUX signal is set to "0", the value stored in PIRA will be used.

MUX1 CLK, MUX2 CLK

INPUT (62, 32)

The rising edge of this signal latches and enables the value on the EXT MUX inputs. This signal must be held "High" for a minimum of three SYS CLK periods, or six DUB CLK periods. Activation of the EXT MUX inputs is synchronized internally to the system clock.

PM1 EXT BIT0…PM1 EXT BIT2, PM2 EXT BIT0…PM2 EXT BIT2

INPUTS (67, 68, 71, 22, 23, 24)

External phase modulation inputs which control 45 degree phase offsets in the phase accumulated values in accordance with the settings provided in Table 6. PM EXT BITs are active when the signal PM CLK is asserted and are synchronized internally to the system clock.

PM1 CLK, PM2 CLK

INPUT (72, 25)

The rising edge of this signal latches and enables the value on the PM EXT BIT inputs. This signal must be held "High" for a minimum of three SYS CLK periods, or six DUB CLK periods. The PM EXT BIT inputs are synchronized internally to the system clock.

DAC1 BIT0…DAC1 BIT11, DAC2 BIT0…DAC2 BIT11

OUTPUTS (96, 95, 94, 92, 91, 90, 84, 83, 82, 80, 79, 78, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 8, 7, 6, 3, 2, 1)

Digitized sine wave outputs when operating in Dual Mode. Encoded in offset binary or two's complement format, depending on settings in the AMC Registers. One sample is generated during each period of SYS CLK. DAC BIT 0 is the LSB.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

DAC1 STB, DAC2 STB

OUTPUT (87, 4)

Provides a synchronous strobe to facilitate clocking of the DAC BIT outputs (or DUB OUT outputs) into an external register or sampled DAC. One DAC STB is generated during each period of SYS CLK or DUB CLK. Essentially, the DAC STB (or DAC STB/) is a delayed version of the system clock. A low-value series resistor (100 Ω value typical) connected between this output and the DAC's clock input is recommended to mitigate noise feedthrough from the high energy switching transients on these pulses.

DUB OUT0...DUB OUT11

OUTPUTS (96, 95, 94, 92, 91, 90, 84, 83, 82, 80, 79, 78)

Digitized sine wave outputs when operating in Double Mode. Encoded in offset binary or 2's complement format, depending on settings in the AMC register. One sample is generated during each period of DUB CLK. DUB OUT0 is the LSB.

MODES OF OPERATION

Each DDS can be independently set to perform a wide range of expanded functions of the basic operation, as described in the following paragraphs. Control of all functions apply identically for Double Mode operation. (See *Double Mode Operation* section under *Internal Architecture* .)

BASIC SYNTHESIZER MODE

In its most Basic Operational Mode, each DDS on the Q2368 can provide a fixed frequency digitized sine wave output. The frequency of this sine output is determined by the frequency of the clock input and the value stored in the PIRs. (See formula (1) in the *Phase Increment Value* section.)

To set the Q2368 up in a single frequency output mode, the SMC should be set to "00" (hex). The AMC should be set according to the size of the DAC selected and the desired output format. The PMAE bit should also be set to "0" and the DAC STB bit set to provide the best DAC triggering. (Reference the *Simple Oscillator Mode* example section.)

PHASE MODULATION MODE

The Q2368 provides two means to implement phase modulation of a basic frequency output, referred to as Internal Phase Modulation and External Phase Modulation.

Internal Phase Modulation provides extremely fine resolution up to 0.00000008° of the phase adjustment (2^{32} - state phase resolution), while External Phase Modulation is designed for 45° increment phase shifts.

INTERNAL PHASE MODULATION

Internal Phase Modulation operates as a differential phase adjustment technique and requires use of the processor interface. The Internal Phase Modulation Mode is activated by loading PIRA with the correct phase increment for the basic frequency without phase modulation. PIRB is then loaded with the phase increment value equal to the phase increment value stored in PIRA plus the value of the desired phase offset. The phase accumulator uses PIRA for most phase accumulations.

Setting the HPME bit in the SMC register to logic "1" arms the DDS to use the 32-bit value in PIRB for one phase accumulation cycle when the hop clock signal is asserted. Since the phase increment value in PIRB is only used once for each hop clock assertion, the net effect is to cause a phase change to the generated sine wave.

When the PMAE bit is set to logic "1", the 8 MSB of PIRB are added to the 8 MSB of PIRA to form the 8 MSB to be accumulated with the 24 LSB of PIRA. This 32-bit value is used for one-time accumulation. If PMAE is "0", all 32 units of PIRB will be used for the accumulation.

The one-time phase shift occurs every time the hop clock signal is asserted and can occur as often as the hop clock signal can be asserted. (See *Timing Specifications* section.)

If it is desired to change the phase offset value, PIRB must be reloaded with the new phase offset before the next hop clock cycle. The HPME bit will remain set to "1" until reset by the processor. (Reference the *Hop Clock Phase Modulation Enable* section.)

In general, the formula for calculating the phase

offset value using all 32-bits is the following:

$$Z = Y \bullet (2^{32}-1)/360,$$

Where Z is the decimal value of the desired phase offset, Y.

E.G., Calculate for a phase offset of 355° using the above formula:

Z = 355 • 4,294,967,295/360
= 4,235,314,971
= FC71C71B (hex)

The corresponding value to be loaded into
PIRB = PIRA + Z

EXTERNAL PHASE MODULATION

External Phase Modulation operates as an absolute phase adjustment technique and utilizes special synchronous inputs separate from the processor interface. When using the External Phase Modulation Mode, the phase increment value for the unmodulated input is written into PIRA. PIRB is not used in the External Phase Modulation Mode.

The External Phase Modulation Enable (EPME) bit in the SMC register is set to logic "1" to enable the External Phase Modulation Mode. When the EPME bit is set to "1", the phase offset determined by the PM EXT BITs are latched into the DDS function each time the signal PM CLK is asserted. This PM EXT BIT setting causes a phase offset in 45° increments as indicated in Table 6. This mode of operation allows very simple control of the DDS as a binary, quartenary, or 8-ary phase shift keyed (8PSK) modulator.

QUADRATURE SIGNAL GENERATION WITH THE Q2368

Quadrature (sine and cosine) outputs are generated by operating the Q2368 in Dual Mode and setting each DDS to the same frequency, but 90° apart in phase. Implementation:

1. You must tie the clocks together, thus allowing no drift between the DDS1 and DDS2.
2. Using the External Phase Modulation Mode, you can easily set the two DDSs to be exactly 90° apart by setting the 3 EXT PM bits to 0 1 0. Two possible methods are shown in Figures 8a and 8b.

As per Figure 8a, all external control lines for both DDS functions (HOP CLK, MUX CLK, PM CLK, and EXT MUX) are tied together and the external PM inputs of one DDS are set to 90°. As per Figure 8b, two external logic gates permit the use of the external PM control bits if phase modulation of the quadrature outputs is also required. In this case, the DDS2 output waveform will always be 90° advanced in phase with respect to DDS1.

DDS-generated quadrature signals have the advantage of precise phase and amplitude balance over the entire DDS bandwidth since it does not rely on analog components with their associated frequency response, tolerances, and aging effects. Using the Internal Phase Modulation Mode, the Q2368 can produce outputs which differ in phase from 90° with a

Figure 8a. Q2368 Quadrature Signal Implementation (Quadrature Oscillator)

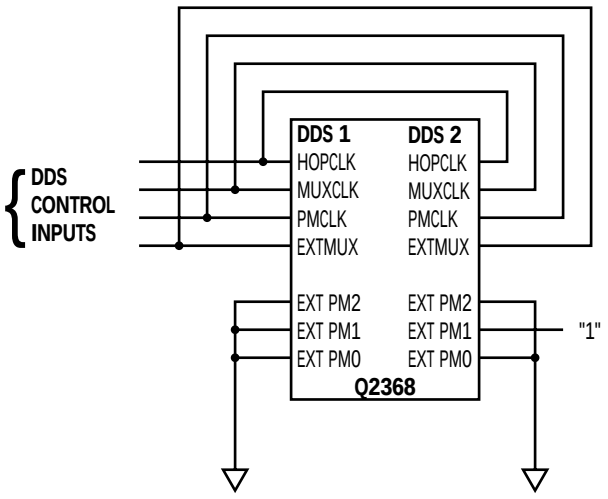
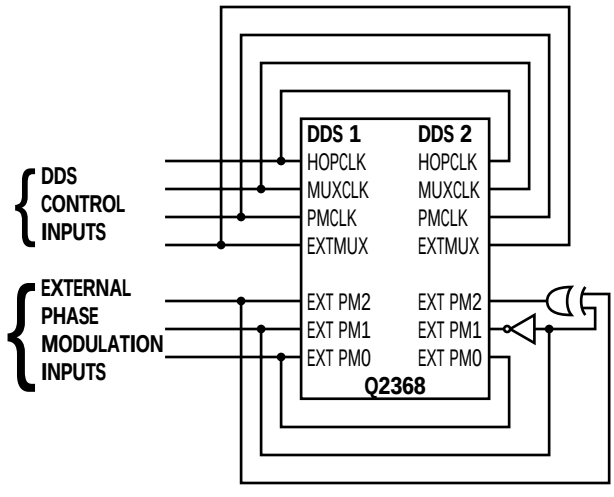


Figure 8b. Q2368 Quadrature Signal Implementation (Phase Modulated Quadrature Oscillator)



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

minimum resolution of $360°/2^{32}$. Since a microprocessor-controlled system can store open-loop compensation data vs. frequency, phase compensation can be made as an adjustment during equipment calibration. Alternatively, a closed-loop system can be constructed, given a suitable detector, which will allow feedback control of fine resolution offsets from quadrature for compensation of phase errors elsewhere in the system.

BINARY FREQUENCY SHIFT KEYING (BFSK) MODULATION MODE

Two PIRs are provided for each DDS function allowing for Binary Frequency Shift Keyed (BFSK) modulation without any additional hardware. The Q2368 provides signals allowing this switch to occur synchronously.

BFSK Modulation is achieved by setting the phase increment value in PIRA to generate the first frequency and the value in the PIRB to generate the second frequency. The EME bit in the SMC register is then set to logic "1" to enable the external multiplexer controls.

If the EXT MUX signal is set to logic "1" when the MUX CLK signal is asserted, the phase accumulator will choose the phase increment value from PIRB. If the EXT MUX signal is set to logic "0" when the MUX CLK is asserted, the phase accumulator will choose the phase increment value from PIRA. Changing the value of the EXT MUX input causes the alternation between the frequency controlled by PIRA and the frequency controlled by PIRB.

After the BFSK Mode is set up and the PIRA and PIRB contents are active, the EXT MUX signal can be changed as fast as the MUX CLK can be asserted. (See *External Control Timing* shown in Figure 20 and Table 18.) The MUX CLK timing is the only restriction on how fast the accumulation can be switched from PIRA to PIRB.

MINIMUM SHIFT KEYING (MSK) MODULATION MODE

The Minimum Shift Keying (MSK) Modulation Mode is a subset of the BFSK Mode described above. The operation is the same, but the two frequencies are selected at a known mathematically determined rate. The MSK Modulation Mode is linear MSK and can be generated by setting the frequency shift rate equal to the separation between the two frequencies. This is where MSK got its name, since it is the minimum spacing between the two frequencies that can be accomplished while still recovering the signal with a given shift rate. If the frequency spacing is closer than the frequency shift rate, the information cannot be recovered. If the spacing is too far apart, the information can be retrieved using FSK demodulation techniques, although MSK will not be generated from the resultant spectra. To produce the two MSK frequencies, the values in PIRA and PIRB correspond to incrementing and decrementing phase values (respectively) that must change through ±90 degrees for each symbol time of the frequency shift rate. This is obtained by loading PIRA and PIRB with frequency values such that the mid-point value between them is separated by ± FSK rate/2. This must occur without any phase discontinuities but since the DDS changes frequencies in a phase continuous fashion, this is not a problem. The overall result due to the slow phase transitions between the frequencies is a reduction in the high-frequency spectral content, thus attenuating the sidelobes. The spectrum is said to be more efficient since more power is contained in the main lobe and less in the sidelobes. The EME bit of the SMC register is set to logic "1", as in the BFSK Mode, and the EXT MUX and MUX CLK signals control the shift between the values of PIRA and PIRB.

FREQUENCY HOPPING MODE

Simple frequency hopping can be enabled by writing a new phase increment value of the desired frequency in PIRA. Since PIRA is a double buffered register, this value will be activated at the next assertion of the hop clock signal.

Assuming each frequency to be generated requires all 32 bits to be changed, then four 8-bit writes to PIRA would be needed if programming via 8-bit bus control is used. After PIRA has been loaded, the assertion of the hop clock will activate these settings and the resulting frequency will be output from the Q2368 within 32 clock cycles. The frequency value can be

changed as fast as the new phase increment value can be written to PIRA and a hop clock signal asserted. Once all 32 bits have been activated, the contents will remain until the register is written again. Subsets within the register may also be written. This allows for the changing of an existing register value using a single 8-bit write as opposed to four 8-bit writes, if programming via 8-bit bus control is used.

CHIRP MODE

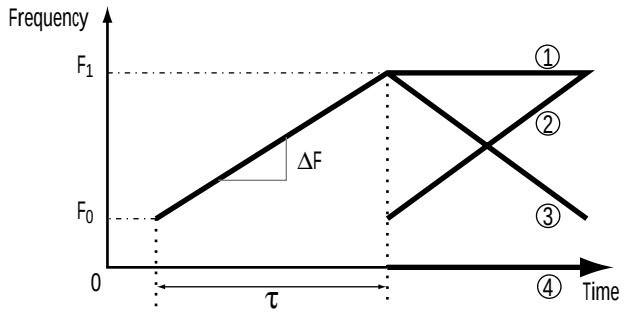
The Q2368 implements an additional mode in which a second-order phase accumulator process is used to implement a linearly changing frequency output. In this mode, the output frequency changes at a constant rate in an increasing or decreasing frequency direction. This linear frequency sweep mode is referred to as a "chirp" output. A chirp output can be described in terms of a start and stop frequency (F_0 and F_1, respectively) and the time it takes for the signal to travel between the two frequencies (τ).

CHIRP WAVEFORM VARIATIONS

The Q2368 can be operated to perform various chirp waveform sequences which will be determined by the actual design requirements involved. As an example, the chirp output can begin at F_0 as an upward ramping signal to F_1. When the signal reaches the stopping frequency, F_1, after τ seconds, the waveform can be controlled in many fashions as illustrated in Figure 9:

1. The signal can stop at F_1 and produce a constant F_1 value.
2. The signal can repeat itself, thus producing a sawtooth waveform.
3. The signal can begin a downramping waveform from F_1. When the signal reaches F_0, it can begin ramping up again (triangular waveform).
4. The signal can be reset to 0 (zero) frequency and phase to stop the output.

Figure 9. Q2368 Examples of Chirp Waveforms



CHIRP IMPLEMENTATION

The Chirp Mode requires two phase accumulators, cascaded serially, to create the linearly changing frequency output. To generate a chirp waveform, a linear frequency change is added to the first phase accumulator to produce an instantaneous frequency, f. The first accumulator's output is then integrated by the second accumulator to produce an instantaneous phase, $\phi = \int f dt$.

PROGRAMMABLE CHIRP RATE (PCR)

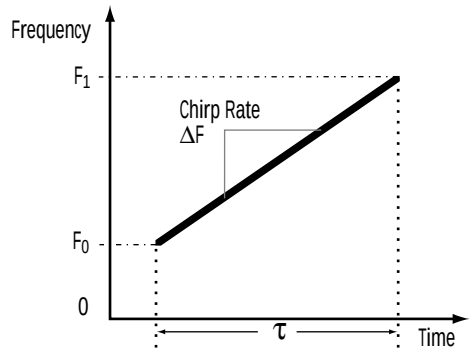
This feature provides for independent control of the chirp sweep rate and the output frequency. The limitations on the resolution of the sweep rate come from the system clock frequency and the size of the phase accumulator. The chirp rate control was implemented to allow the user to vary the slope of the chirp signal by varying the clock frequency used in the Chirp Mode. The programmable chirp rate introduces a 20-bit counter (PCR register) derived from the DDS clock reference to produce the chirp rate clock , F_{PCR} , for Accumulator A. In conjunction with the phase increment value in PIRA, this is used by the Q2368 to achieve < 1Hz/sec minimum chirp sweep rate over the entire clock speed range.

PIECEWISE LINEAR CHIRP

As mentioned earlier, if a strictly linear sweep is desired, the chirp output can be described in terms of a start and stop frequency and the time (τ) it takes for the signal to travel between the two frequencies, as shown in Figure 10. Alternatively, if the desired output response cannot be implemented in one chirp waveform, the programmable chirp rate control can be used to dynamically adjust the slope of the chirp response to achieve a near-parabolic or piecewise linear frequency output, as shown in Figure 11. This requires the assertion of a hop clock signal to affect the change in the PCR register which will change the

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 10. Q2368 Linear Chirp Waveform Example



chirp rate. However, because the HPME bit in the SMC register is enabled during Chirp Mode, a hop clock will also cause the contents of PIRB to be reloaded into Phase Accumulator A once and then switch back to PIRA. (See *Chirp Operations and Initialization* sections.)

In order to dynamically adjust chirp rate under this constraint, PIRB must be reloaded with the same value as PIRA and then the PCR register can be loaded with a new counter value during the chirp operation. All of this has to occur before the next hop clock signal is asserted to change the chirp rate, although subsequent changes to the PCR register value will not require reloading the PIRB value since it will remain as it was last programmed.

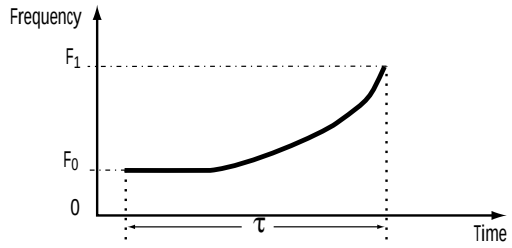
PROGRAMMABLE HOP CLOCK (PHC)

The Hop Clock command is used to activate new data information or enable the various operating modes. The Programmable Hop Clock Mode utilizes the Hop Clock command by introducing a programmable 32-bit duration counter (PHC register) derived from the DDS clock reference to produce the PHC time period, T_{PHC}. This is used by the Q2368 as a built-in timer function which allows precision timed intervals of the Hop Clock command to be automatically and continuously reasserted at the pre-programmed time intervals.

BURP CONTROL

The Q2368's BURP control function allows instant interruption of operating modes to produce a stationary (fixed) output. BURP control is active when it is set to a logic "High". When operating in the

Figure 11. Q2368 Piecewise-Linear Chirp Waveform



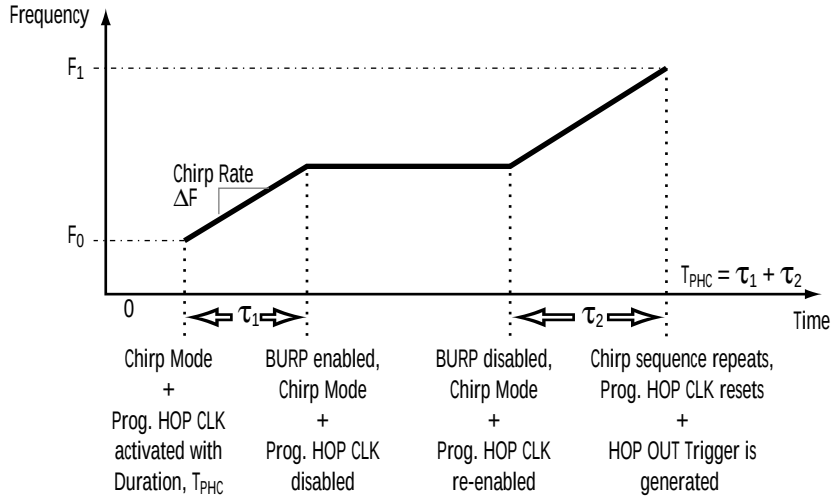
Chirp Mode, enabling the BURP signal will produce a constant output frequency corresponding to the exact position of where the chirp waveform was interrupted. In the same manner, the Programmable Hop Clock Mode is simultaneously interrupted when the BURP signal is enabled which allows the programmed time interval, T_{PHC}, to be maintained irrespective of the BURP interruption time, as illustrated in Figure 12. Moreover, all chirp operations transition in a phase-continuous fashion when the BURP control is enabled or disabled.

CHIRP OPERATIONS AND INITIALIZATION

To initiate a chirp waveform, the HPME bit and the CHE bit in the SMC register must be set to a logic "1" and the accumulators reset (assert the ARR or ARE/). Enabling the HPME bit allows the one time accumulation of the contents of PIRB. When the hop clock signal is activated, both phase accumulator contents reset to "0", and the first accumulator adds the contents of PIRB for one cycle of the system clock, F_{CLK} , and then adds the increment value of PIRA for each subsequent cycle of the chirp rate clock, F_{PCR}. PIRB contains the $\Delta\phi$ value of F_0, so the chirp output signal will begin at F_0 with the HPME bit enabled and PIRA contains the delta frequency value (frequency step size). The CHE bit enables the second phase accumulator, thus enabling the function to produce the frequency ramp. The PCR register contains the counter value which divides the system clock to produce the chirp rate clock, F_{PCR} . The result will be an output frequency ramp with a designated starting frequency (PIRB), frequency resolution (PIRA), and chirp sweep rate, ΔF_{RATE}. The frequency output from the Q2368 will continue to change at the programmed rate until the next assertion of the hop clock resets any

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 12. Q2368 BURP Function Illustrated



conditions. The external phase modulation capabilities of the Q2368 can be used while in the Chirp Mode, so the External Phase Modulation Enable (EPME) bit in the SMC register can be set as desired. However, the External Mux Enable (EME) bit in the SMC register should be set to a logic "0".

The HPME and CHE bits must remain "High" as long as a chirp output is desired. When supply voltage is first applied, the Q2368's internal registers emerge in a random state which necessitates proper loading of the AMC and SMC registers, and resetting the accumulators. The accumulator reset must be enabled to clear the contents of both phase accumulators at the beginning of every chirp waveform. If the accumulator reset is not enabled at the beginning of a chirp, then the output signal will begin at a value that will equal the contents of the second phase accumulator plus the PIRB value. To ensure a correct waveform, assert the accumulator reset at the beginning of each chirp waveform. Note that the waveform will <u>not</u> be phase continuous when the accumulator reset is used.

PROGRAMMING OPERATIONS FOR CHIRP MODE

To begin a chirp at F_0, the associated phase increment value ($\Delta\phi$) must be loaded into the PIRB. The $\Delta\phi$ value is calculated in the normal fashion using equation (1),

$$\Delta\phi_B = (F_0 \cdot 2^N)/F_{CLK} \quad (1)$$

The chirp frequency resolution (or frequency step size) is equal to:

$$\Delta F_{RES} = \Delta\phi_A\ (F_{CLK}/2^N)\ \text{Hz} \quad (2)$$

Where

F_0 = starting frequency value.

$\Delta\phi_B$ = the phase increment value in PIRB which corresponds to the chirp starting frequency.

N = # of phase bits in Accumulator 2

F_{CLK} = the system clock frequency (i.e., SYS CLK for Dual Mode operation, and DUB CLK/2 for Double Mode operation).

$\Delta\phi_A$ = the phase increment value in PIRA which controls the amount of output frequency change with each Accumulator 1 clock cycle.

The desired switching speed associated with the given chirp frequency resolution, $\Delta F_{RES,}$ is equal to:

$$\Delta F_{PCR} = F_{CLK}/(PCR+1)\ \text{Hz} \quad (3)$$

Where

PCR = the preset value of the 20-bit chirp rate counter to generate F_{PCR}.

The chirp switching speed is sometimes referred to as the "dwell time" of the incremental ΔF_{RES} frequencies and is equivalent to $1/\Delta F_{PCR}$.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

The chirp sweep rate (or chirp ramp rate) is equal to:

$$\Delta F_{RATE} = \Delta F_{RES} \cdot \Delta F_{PCR}$$
$$= \Delta\phi_A (F_{CLK})^2/[(PCR+1) \cdot 2^N] \text{ Hz/sec} \quad (4)$$

The smallest non-zero slope for a constant clock period is obtained when the phase increment value in PIRA = 1, resulting in a minimum sweep rate of:

$$\Delta F_{RATE} \text{ minimum } = (F_{CLK})^2/[(PCR+1) \cdot 2^N] \text{ Hz/sec} \quad (5)$$

The determination of the ΔF_{RATE} parameters ensures that the appropriate frequency rate will occur between F_0 and F_1 in the specified duration, τ , as redefined below:

$$\Delta F_{RATE} = | F_1 - F_0 |/\tau \quad \text{Hz/sec} \quad (6)$$

Since PIRA is used to store the frequency resolution associated with the desired ramp, the value of $\Delta\phi_A$ will be an integer representing a multiple value of the minimum resolution and hence determines the *frequency granularity* of the corresponding chirp waveform. This concept can be useful as a relative measure in deciding how granular or "smooth" a chirp waveform should be made for a given application. By substituting in equations (4) and (6), the value of $\Delta\phi_A$ can also be determined as:

$$\Delta\phi_A = [(PCR+1) \cdot 2^N \cdot | F_1 - F_0 |] / [(F_{CLK})^2 \cdot \tau] \quad (7)$$

The specified duration, τ , over which a given chirp sequence is directed, can be controlled very precisely by the programmable hop clock. In this mode, the 32-bit PHC register is loaded with the corresponding value to count the number of system clock periods before another hop clock command gets automatically issued and activates the latest instruction routine programmed to follow. The preset value of the 32-bit counter corresponding to the desired chirp duration is determined using the following relation:

$$PHC = [(\tau/T_{CLK}) - 1] \quad (8)$$

Where

$T_{CLK} = 1/F_{CLK}$

$\tau = T_{PHC}$ = the desired PHC time period

LIMITS ON THE CHIRP SEQUENCE DURATION, τ

τ has underlying restrictions that must be considered when implementing a chirp output. The user must make sure that the duration (τ) will be long enough so the changes for the next output waveform can be implemented before the chirp signal reaches its stopping frequency. For example, if the user wants to change the chirp to begin at a new frequency and have a new stopping point, then the device must be reset to do so. This change would require re-loading PIRA and PIRB, which requires up to eight 8-bit write functions using 8-bit bus control. The accumulator reset must also be reset and a hop clock is needed to activate all of the new settings. Therefore, τ must be set accordingly to accommodate for the minimum timing needed to make these changes.

CHANGING FROM A CHIRP WAVEFORM TO A NON-CHIRP WAVEFORM

When the HPME bit is set to a logic "1", the hop clock signal is internally extended to two system clock cycles. The two system clock cycles make it possible for the phase accumulator to add the contents from PIRB once, and then switch the process immediately back to PIRA.

In order to change the output signal from a chirp to a non-chirp waveform, the HPME bit and the CHE bit in the SMC register must be disabled by setting them to a logic "0". The hop clock command is required to initiate this change and during the HPME's transition from "1" to "0", the hop clock signal is correspondingly extended to two system clock cycles. This results in an automatic switch of the accumulation process back to PIRA. The CHE bit is used for chirp waveform generation only and should be disabled whenever a non-chirp waveform is desired. It is necessary to reset the HPME to "0" in the case when you want to stop Chirp Mode, or disable the Internal Phase Modulation Mode and reconfigure operation to the Basic Oscillator Mode, for example. If phase offsetting control is desired, as in the case of operating in the Internal Phase Modulation Mode, then the HPME bit should remain set to a logic "1".

Additionally, it is worth noting that while operating

in the Chirp Mode, a non-chirp waveform can be instantly achieved by utilizing the BURP control function. The BURP signal allows independent interruption of the chirp function without losing phase continuity since the accumulator reset function does not have to be employed. The Chirp Mode, however, is still activated and is merely being suspended to a fixed frequency state until BURP is disabled.

Table 11. Q2368 Control Inputs vs. Latency Affect

Control Signal	Latency Affect in # of System Clock Cycles (t_{cyc})*
Hop Clock	31 - 32 to DAC BIT or DUB OUT Outputs; 3 for Activated Power-down State
MUX CLK	31 - 32 to DAC BIT or DUB OUT Outputs
PM CLK	21 - 22 to DAC BIT or DUB OUT Outputs
BURP	20 - 21 to DAC BIT or DUB OUT Outputs; 1 - 2 for PHC Counter 1 - 2 for PCR Counter

* When operating in Dual Mode, t_{CYC} = the equivalent number of SYS CLK cycles.
When operating in Double Mode, multiply t_{CYC} by 2.

PIPELINE DELAY

Table 11 shows the associated latency for the affect by the hop clock, PM CLK, or MUX CLK control signals on the DDS outputs. Also included is the latency for the affect of the BURP control signal on the DDS outputs and PHC and PCR registers, and the affect of hop clock when activating the Power-down Mode.

A one system clock ambiguity occurs because the MUX CLK, PM CLK, BURP, and hop clock signals are allowed to be asynchronous in relation to the system clock. To keep the internal operation of the Q2368 synchronous, the signals are input to synchronizing circuitry which resolves the signal to within one clock period.

TYPICAL EXAMPLES AND INITIAL SETUP OPERATIONS

The Q2368 offers many flexible and powerful operational modes, each of which requires a slightly varying setup to implement. These examples are intended to assist the designer in understanding the "flow" of these setup procedures.

During the following examples, it is assumed that the device is operated in Dual Mode with the DDS1 function being used, and the method of programming is via the 8-bit Bus Mode. It is also assumed that the NRC circuit is to be used and that these applications are implementing a 12-bit wide D/A converter using offset binary notation and the DAC STB/ (DAC STB Invert) is used. If your application differs from the above specifications, please make the appropriate changes. Some specific configuration steps and additional setup comments, which are common to all the modes of operation, are listed below:

1. Set the configuration of the D/A converter into the Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) register, address "09" (hex). This is accomplished by writing a value of "8E" (hex) to address "09". This sets the AMC register value to operate with an Offset Binary notation D/A converter which is 12-bits wide and is triggered by the DAC STB/ signal.
2. Set the configuration of the SMC register in a known state such that the Power-down Enable bit (PWDE) is set to "0". This will prevent the PWDE bit from enabling an unwanted power-down condition since the Q2368 registers come up in a random state after supply voltage is first applied. This is accomplished by writing a value of "00" (hex) to address "08".
3. The DDS accumulator may be reset to a zero-phase output by "arming" the Asynchronous Reset Register (ARR). This step is performed by writing any data value to address "0A" (hex) . Alternatively, the ARE1/ input pin could be set to a logic "Low". This reset function will become active at the next hop clock signal and essentially gives the output signal a zero-phase starting point.
4. None of the settings written to the Q2368 DDS will be activated until the assertion of a hop clock signal (with the exception of the AMC register). This may be performed by pulsing the HOP CLK signal to an active "High" according to the timing requirements shown in the *Timing Specifications* section. Alternatively, this assertion of the hop

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

clock signal may be performed by writing any data value to the Asynchronous Hop Clock (AHC) register (address "0B" (hex)).

SIMPLE OSCILLATOR MODE

When using the Simple Oscillator Mode, the Q2368 DDS outputs a digitized sine wave at a fixed frequency ranging from essentially D.C. to ½ the frequency of SYS CLK. Practical limitations on anti-alias filtering will limit the range of frequencies to a maximum of approximately 40% of the SYS CLK frequency.

During the following example, the desired output frequency is ¼ of the SYS CLK frequency. That is, if the SYS CLK frequency is 30 MHz, the desired output frequency is 7.5 MHz. The following steps should be followed:

1. Set the mode of the device to be the Simple Oscillator Mode. Setting the operation mode is accomplished by disabling all modes in the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register, address 08(hex). In this case, the value of "00" (hex) should be loaded into this device. This is performed by setting the address bus (ADDRESS0 through ADDRESS5) to "08" and the data bus (DATA0 through DATA7) to "00". Set the Chip Select signal (CS/) to active "0" and pulse the Write Strobe (WR/) "Low" according to the timing requirements shown in Figure 16 and Table 14. The PMAE bit D6 of the AMC register is set to "0" because the internal phase modulation operation is disabled.
2. The actual phase increment value (32-bits) is next loaded into the Phase Increment Register A (PIRA), addresses "00" through "03" (hex). The least significant byte of the 4-byte value is written into address "00" and the most significant byte is written into address "03". The write operations are performed using the process described in Step 1 and four. Such operations are required to load all four byte-wide PIRA register addresses. For this example of a desired output frequency which is ¼ of the SYS CLK frequency, the 32-bit value to be written to PIRA is "40000000" (hex). In this case, the registers at address "00", "01", and "02" are written with a data value of "00" while address "03" is written with a data value of "40" (hex).
3. The assertion of a hop clock signal will cause the Q2368 to begin synthesizing an unmodulated sine wave at a frequency equal to ¼ the frequency of the SYS CLK input.

BINARY FREQUENCY SHIFT KEYING (BFSK) MODE

The following procedure will initialize the Q2368 to operate in the BFSK Mode. For this example, the desired frequencies to be generated are ¼ and ⅛ of the SYS CLK frequency. That is, if the SYS CLK frequency is 30 MHz, the desired output frequencies are 7.5 MHz, and 3.75 MHz respectively.

It is assumed that the phase increment value associated with generating 7.5 MHz will be stored in PIRA and 3.75 MHz will be stored in PIRB. The following steps should be followed:

1. Setting up the BFSK Mode is accomplished by disabling all modes in the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register, address "08" (hex) except EXT MUX ENABLE (EME) bit D2. The EME bit should be set to logic "1". In this case, the value of "04" (hex) should be loaded into this device. This is performed by writing the address bus (ADDRESS0 through ADDRESS5) with a data value of "08" (hex) and the data bus (DATA0 through DATA7) with a data value of "04" (hex). The PMAE bit D6 of the AMC register is set to "0" because the internal phase modulation operation is disabled.
2. The actual phase increment values (32-bits) are loaded into their respective Phase Increment Register. For PIRA, use addresses "00" through "03" (hex) and for PIRB use addresses "04" through "07" (hex). The least significant byte (LSB) of the 4-byte value is written into address "00" (PIRA) or "04" (PIRB) and the most significant byte (MSB) is written into address "03" (PIRA) or "07" (PIRB). Since the phase increment registers are 32-bits wide, four such operations are required to load all four byte-wide PIRA and PIRB register addresses.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

For this example, the 32-bit phase increment value written to PIRA is “40000000” (hex). In this case, the registers at address “00”, “01”, and “02” are written with a data value of “00” while address “03” is written with a data value of “40” (hex). The 32-bit phase increment value to be written to PIRB is “2000000” (hex). In this case, the registers at address “04”, “05”, and “06” are written with a data value of “00” while address “07” is written with a data value of “20” (hex).

3. The EME bit is set to logic “1” to enable the external multiplexer controls. This will make the settings at the EXT MUX1 pin (pin 61) select which PIR to use for accumulation purposes. If EXT MUX1 is set to logic “1”, then PIRB will be accumulated. If it is set to logic “0”, then the contents of PIRA will be accumulated.

EXTERNAL PHASE MODULATION MODE

When using the External Phase Modulation Mode, the Q2368 DDS has the capability to shift its output signal in 45° increments from 45° to 315°. Since the Q2368 is a dual device, it is ideal to use as a quadrature oscillator because it requires only one Q2368 device; this is further described in the *Quadrature Signal Generation* section.

The following procedure will initialize the Q2368 to operate in the External Phase Modulation Mode. The desired phase shift will be 90° for this example (see Table 6 for other phase settings) and the frequency to be generated is ¼ of the SYS CLK frequency. That is, if the SYS CLK frequency is 30 MHz, the desired output frequency is 7.5 MHz.

The following steps should be followed:

1. Setting the operation mode is accomplished by disabling all modes in the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register, address 08(hex) except EXT PHASE MOD ENABLE (EPME) bit D1. The EPME bit should be set to logic "1". In this case, the value of “02” (hex) should be loaded into this device. This is performed by writing the address bus (ADDRESS0 through ADDRESS5) with a data value of “08” and the data bus (DATA0 through DATA7) with a data value of “02”. The PMAE bit D6 of the AMC register is set to “0” because the internal phase modulation operation is disabled.
2. The actual phase increment value (32-bits) is loaded into the Phase Increment Register A (PIRA), addresses “00” through “03” (hex). The least significant byte (LSB) of the 4-byte value is written into address “00” and the most significant byte (MSB) is written into address “03”. The desired output frequency is ¼ of the SYS CLK frequency; the 32-bit value to be written to PIRA is “40000000” (hex). In this case, the registers at address “00”, “01”, and “02” are written with a data value of “00” while address “03” is written with a data value of “40” (hex).
3. To affect the 90° phase shift, set PM1 EXT BIT2, PM1 EXT BIT1, PM1 EXT BIT0 to 0 1 0 respectively. (See Table 6 for the settings.) These inputs are latched into the DDS by pulsing the signal PM1 CLK “High” according to the timing specifications in Figure 20 and Table 18.

FREQUENCY HOPPING MODE

The example of frequencies to be hopped between are 1⁄16, ⅛ and ¼ of the SYS CLK frequency. That is, if the SYS CLK frequency is 30 MHz, the desired frequencies are 1.875 MHz, 3.75 MHz, and 7.5 MHz respectively.

It is assumed that the first frequency to be generated will be 1.875 MHz, then 3.75 MHz and last 7.5 MHz. The user can hop between as many different frequencies as desired, however for example purposes we will limit the number to three. The following steps should be followed:

1. Setting the operation mode is accomplished by disabling all modes in the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register, address 08(hex). In this case, the value of “00” (hex) should be loaded into this device. This is performed by writing the address bus (ADDRESS0 through ADDRESS5) with a data value of “08” and the data bus (DATA0 through DATA7) with a data value of “00”. The PMAE bit D6 of the AMC register is set to “0” because the internal phase modulation operation is disabled.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

2. The actual phase increment value (32-bits) is loaded into the Phase Increment Register A (PIRA), addresses “00” through “03” (hex). The least significant byte (LSB) of the 4-byte value is written into address “00” and the most significant byte (MSB) is written into address “03”. For this example, three frequencies are to be generated in succesion. The first 32-bit value to be written to PIRA is “10000000” (hex). The second 32-bit value to be written to PIRA is “20000000” (hex) and the third is “40000000”. Note, that in this case the last 24-bits of each three phase increment values are the same. Once the first 32-bit value has been written to the PIRA, all you have to do is change the 8 MSB to generate the three designated frequencies. (The 24 LSB will remain the same until they are re-written and activated by the hop clock signal.) In this case, initially the registers at address “00”, “01”, and “02” are written with a data value of “00” while address “03” is written with a data value of “10” (hex). To hop from 1/16 to 1/8 of the SYS CLK, address “03” is written with a data value of “20” (hex). The same operation is followed to hop between 1/8 and 1/4 of the SYS CLK frequency: address “03” is written with a data value of “40” (hex). If the hopping frequencies did not have any bits in common, then all 32-bits of PIRA would need to be re-written according to the instructions above.

INTERNAL PHASE MODULATION MODE

When using the Internal Phase Modulation Mode, the Q2368 DDS has the capability to shift its output signal in 84 nano-degree increments ($360°/2^{32}$) throughout the complete 360° range. The phase shift can occur as often as the HOP CLK signal can be asserted according to the timing requirements shown in Figure 16 and Table 14.

The following procedure will initialize the Q2368 to operate in the Internal Phase Modulation Mode to output a synchronous preset frequency and phase. The intended starting phase offset will be 5° for this example and the frequency to be generated is 19.14 MHz using a SYS CLK frequency of 50 MHz. The following steps should be followed:

1. Setting the operation mode is accomplished by disabling all modes in the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register, address 08 (hex) except HOP CLK PHASE MOD ENABLE (HPME) bit D3. The HPME bit should be set to logic “1”. In this case, the value of “08” (hex) should be loaded into this device. This is performed by writing the address bus (ADDRESS0 through ADDRESS5) with a data value of “08” and the data bus (DATA0 through DATA7) with a data value of “08”.
2. The actual phase increment values (32-bits) are loaded into their respective Phase Increment Register. For PIRA, use addresses “00” through “03” (hex) and for PIRB use addresses “04” through “07” (hex). The least significant byte (LSB) of the 4-byte value is written into address “00” (PIRA) or “04” (PIRB) and the most significant byte (MSB) is written into address “03” (PIRA) or “07” (PIRB). For this example, the 32-bit phase increment value to be written to PIRA is “61FF2E49” (hex). In this case, the registers at address “00”, “01”, “02”, and “03” are written with a data value of “49”, “2E”, “FF”, and “61” (hex), respectively. The 32-bit phase increment value to be written to PIRB is “658D672D” (hex) according to the Internal Phase Modulation description under the *Modes of Operation* section. In this case, the registers at address “04”, “05”, “06”, and “07” are written with a data value of “2D”, “67”, “8D”, and “65” (hex), respectively.
3. The DDS accumulator should be cleared to cause the intended starting phase offset to begin with respect to a zero-phase reference position. This is performed by writing any data value to address “0A” (hex).
4. The PMAE bit D6 of the AMC register is set to “0” because the internal phase modulation operation will be utilizing all 32 bits of PIRB for the accumulation. If only 8-bit phase resolution is required (i.e., 256-state, 1.41° resolution minimum), then PMAE is set to “1” to utilize only the most significant byte of the PIRB.

CHIRP MODE

The following examples are some commonly implemented chirp waveform types. Since the methodology of programming the Q2368 has already been outlined in the preceding cases, the emphasis here is to show the step-by-step calculations of the chirp parameters for a given sequence. Each example will also include a chronology of the basic initialization commands and instruction set to obtain a repeating chirp sequence. (Additional reference is found under *Modes of Operation* in the *Chirp Mode* section.)

EXAMPLE 1. INCREMENTING CHIRP

(POSITIVE SAWTOOTH WAVEFORM)

Figure 13 illustrates this example.

Given F_{CLK} = 50 MHz, F_0 = 5 MHz, F_1 = 10 MHz, ΔF_{RES} = 1 kHz, ΔF_{PCR} = 1 MHz, repeat

(a) Using equation 1, the starting frequency delta value is:
$\Delta\phi_B = (F_0 \cdot 2^N)/F_{CLK} = (5\ MHz \cdot 2^{32})/50\ MHz$
$= 429496729.6 = 19999999\ (H)$
This value is loaded into PIRB.

(b) Rearranging equation (2), the frequency resolution delta value is:
$\Delta\phi_A = \Delta F_{RES}/(F_{CLK}/2^N) = (1\ kHz \cdot 2^{32})/50\ MHz$
$= 85899.3 = 14F8B\ (H)$
This value is loaded into PIRA.

(c) Rearranging equation (3), the chirp rate counter value is:
$PCR = [F_{CLK}/\Delta F_{PCR}] - 1 = [50\ MHz/1\ MHz] - 1$
$= 49 = 31\ (H)$
This value is loaded into the PCR register.

(d) Using equation (4), the chirp sweep rate value is:
$\Delta F_{RATE} = \Delta F_{RES} \cdot \Delta F_{PCR} = 1\ kHz \cdot 1\ MHz$
$= 1\ GHz/sec$

(e) Rearranging equation (6), the required chirp sweep time is:
$\tau = |F1 - F0|/\Delta F_{RATE}$
$= |10\ MHz - 5\ MHz|/1\ GHz/sec$
$= 5\ msec$

(f) Using equation (8), the programmable hop clock counter value is:
$PHC = [(\tau/T_{CLK}) - 1] = [(5\ msec/20\ nsec)] - 1$
$= 244999 = 3D08F\ (H)$
This value is loaded into the PHC register

INITIALIZATION COMMANDS

AMC: Desired Output Format, NRC status, & DAC STB

SMC: Load "00" (hex) to register. This step is optional at this point but is a good practice to prevent an unwanted power-down condition.

Accumulator Reset: ARR or ARE/ armed

Assert Hop Clock: HOP CLK signal or AHC register

INSTRUCTION SET FOR REPEATING SEQUENCE

SMC: HPME, CHE, & PHCE enabled; PWDE, EME, & EPME disabled

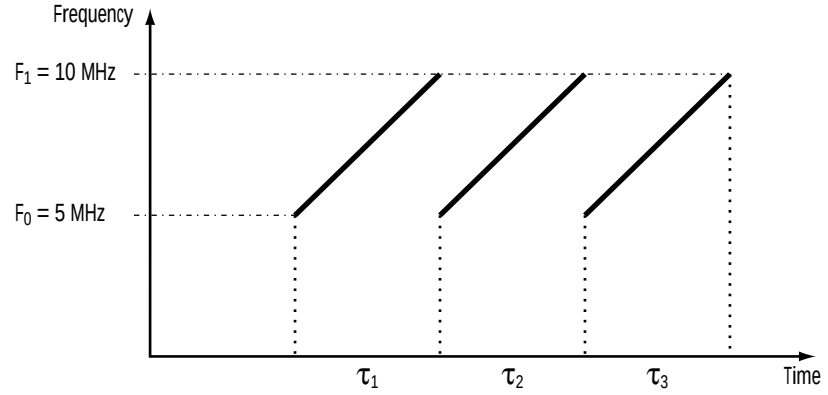
PIRA

PIRB

PHC

PCR

Figure 13. Q2368 Incrementing Chirp Example



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97

Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Assert starting Hop Clock: HOP CLK signal or AHC register

Accumulator Reset: Since the programmable hop clock will be automatically asserted at each PHC time interval, T_{PHC} , the ARR must be written to before each PHC period for the sequence to repeat itself. Alternatively, the ARE/ pin may be pulled "Low".

EXAMPLE 2. DECREMENTING CHIRP

(NEGATIVE SAWTOOTH WAVEFORM)

Figure 14 illustrates this example.

Given F_{CLK} = 50 MHz, F_0 = 10 MHz, F_1 = 5 MHz, ΔF_{RES} = 1 kHz, ΔF_{PCR} = 1 MHz, repeat

(a) Using equation (1), the starting frequency delta value is:
$\Delta\phi_B = (F_0 \cdot 2^N)/F_{CLK} = (10\ MHz \cdot 2^{32}) / 50\ MHz$
$= 858993459 = 33333333\ (H)$
This value is loaded into PIRB.

(b) Since it is a negative chirp, the 2's complement of $\Delta\phi_A$ must be taken.
Rearranging equation (2), the frequency resolution delta value is:
$\Delta\phi_A = \Delta F_{RES} / (F_{CLK} / 2^N) = (1\ kHz \cdot 2^{32}) / 50\ MHz$
$= 85899.3 = 14F8B\ (H)$
2's complement $\Delta\phi_A = (2^{32} - \Delta\phi_A) = FFFEB075$
The 2's complement $\Delta\phi_A$ value is loaded into PIRA.

(c) Rearranging equation (3), the chirp rate counter value is:
$PCR = [F_{CLK} / \Delta F_{PCR}] - 1 = [50\ MHz / 1\ MHz] - 1$
$= 49 = 31\ (H)$
This value is loaded into the PCR register.

(d) Using equation (4), the chirp sweep rate value is:
$\Delta F_{RATE} = \Delta F_{RES} \cdot \Delta F_{PCR} = 1\ kHz \cdot 1\ MHz$
$= 1\ GHz/sec$

(e) Rearranging equation (6), the required chirp sweep time is:
$\tau = |F_1 - F_0| / \Delta F_{RATE}$
$= |5\ MHz - 10\ MHz| / 1\ GHz/sec = 5\ msec$

(f) Using equation (8), the programmable hop clock counter value is:
$PHC = [(\tau / T_{CLK}) - 1] = [(5\ msec / 20\ nsec)] - 1$
$= 244999 = 3D08F\ (H)$
This value is loaded into the PHC register.

INITIALIZATION COMMANDS

AMC: Desired Output Format, NRC status, & DAC STB

SMC: Load "00" (hex) to register. This step is optional at this point but is a good practice to prevent an unwanted power-down condition.

Accumulator Reset: ARR or ARE/ armed

Assert Hop Clock: HOP CLK signal or AHC register

INSTRUCTION SET FOR REPEATING SEQUENCE

SMC: HPME, CHE, & PHCE enabled; PWDE, EME, & EPME disabled

PIRA

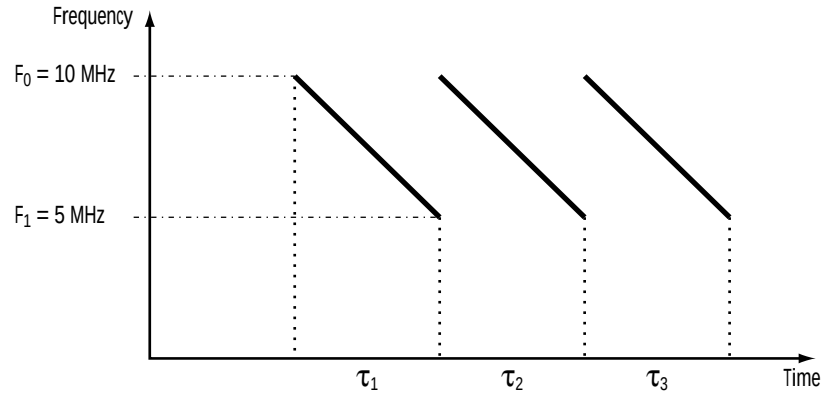
PIRB

PHC

PCR

Assert starting Hop Clock: HOP CLK signal or

Figure 14. Q2368 Decrementing Chirp Example



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

AHC register

Accumulator Reset: Since the programmable hop clock will be automatically asserted at each PHC time interval, T_{PHC} , the ARR must be written to before each PHC period for the sequence to repeat itself. Alternatively, the ARE/ pin may be pulled "Low".

EXAMPLE 3. INCREMENTING AND DECREMENTING CHIRP (TRIANGULAR WAVEFORM)

Figure 15 illustrates this example.

Given F_{CLK} = 50 MHz, F_0 = 5 MHz, F_1 = 10 MHz, then reverse with F_0 = 10 MHz, F_1 = 5 MHz, ΔF_{RES} = 1 kHz, ΔF_{PCR} = 1 MHz, repeat:

(a) The determination of the chirp parameters will follow the same calculations performed through both Examples 1 & 2. This results, in effect, to joining these chirp sequences together which creates the triangular chirp waveform. The primary distinction between this and generating a sawtooth chirp will be in the setup of the instruction set to sequence from an incrementing chirp to a decrementing chirp and then repeat. Whereas in the first two examples the chirp waveform itself was never altered except to repeat the sequence, in this example the chirp waveform is changing before the sequence gets repeated. This will naturally mean writing additional instructions during each PHC time interval in comparison to the previous cases.

INITIALIZATION COMMANDS

AMC: Desired Output Format, NRC status, & DAC STB

SMC: Load "00" (hex) to register. This step is optional at this point but is a good practice to prevent an unwanted power-down condition.

Accumulator Reset: ARR or ARE/ armed

Assert Hop Clock: HOP CLK signal or AHC register

INSTRUCTION SET FOR REPEATING SEQUENCE

SMC: HPME, CHE, & PHCE enabled; PWDE, EME, & EPME disabled

PHC

PCR

Begin Sequence #1

PIRA: Value for Incrementing Chirp

PIRB: Value for Incrementing Chirp

End Sequence #1

Assert starting Hop Clock: HOP CLK signal or AHC register

Begin Sequence #2

PIRA: Value for Decrementing Chirp

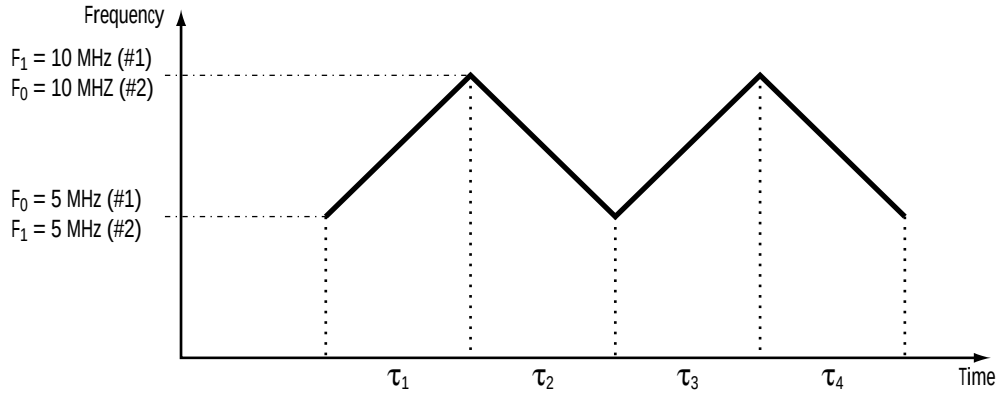
PIRB: Value for Decrementing Chirp

End Sequence #2

Sequence #1/Sequence #2: From this point on sequence #1 and sequence #2 are programmed alternately before each PHC time interval.

Accumulator Reset: The accumulator reset must also be armed before each PHC period. For this application it is easiest to pull the ARE/ pin "Low" before each PHC period.

Figure 15. Q2368 Incrementing and Decrementing Chirp Example



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

EXAMPLE 4. INCREMENTING CHIRP IN DOUBLE MODE

(POSITIVE SAWTOOTH WAVEFORM)

Given F_{CLK} = 100 MHz, F_0 = 20 MHz, F_1 = 40 MHz, ΔF_{RES} = 100 Hz, ΔF_{PCR} = 5 MHz, repeat. Note that when operating in Double Mode, the effective value for F_{CLK} is DUB CLK/2, therefore F_{CLK} = 100 MHz/2 for all associated calculations.

(a) Using equation (1), the starting frequency delta value is:
$\Delta\phi_B = (F_0 \cdot 2^N)/F_{CLK} = (20\ MHz \cdot 2^{32})/50\ MHz$
= 1717986918 = 66666666 (H)
This value is loaded into PIRB.

(b) Rearranging equation (2), the frequency resolution delta value is:
$\Delta\phi_A = \Delta F_{RES}/(F_{CLK}/2^N) = (100\ Hz \cdot 2^{32})/50\ MHz$
= 8589.9 = 218D (H)
This value is loaded into PIRA.

(c) Rearranging equation (3), the chirp rate counter value is:
$PCR = [F_{CLK}/\Delta F_{PCR}] - 1 = [50\ MHz/5\ MHz] - 1$
= 9 = 9 (H)
This value is loaded into the PCR register.

(d) Using equation (4), the chirp sweep rate value is:
$\Delta F_{RATE} = \Delta F_{RES} \cdot \Delta F_{PCR} = 100\ Hz \cdot 5\ MHz$
= 500 MHz/sec

(e) Rearranging equation (6), the required chirp sweep time is:
$\tau = |F_1 - F_0|/\Delta F_{RATE}$
= | 40 MHz - 20 MHz | /500 MHz/sec
= 40 msec

(f) Using equation (8), the programmable hop clock counter value is:
$PHC = [(\tau/T_{CLK}) - 1] = [(40\ msec/20\ nsec)] - 1$
= 1999999 = 1E847F (H)
This value is loaded into the PHC register.

INITIALIZATION COMMANDS

AMC (DDS1): Desired Output Format, NRC status, & DAC STB

AMC (DDS2): Same as for DDS1

SMC (DDS1): Load “00” (hex) to register.

SMC (DDS2): Load “00” (hex) to register.

Accumulator Reset (DDS1): ARR or ARE/ armed

Accumulator Reset (DDS2): ARR or ARE/ armed

Assert Hop Clock (DDS1): HOP CLK signal or AHC register to both DDSs

Assert Hop Clock (DDS2): HOP CLK signal or AHC register to both DDSs

INSTRUCTION SET FOR REPEATING SEQUENCE

Same as for Examples 1 & 2; performed on DDS1.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Table 12 shows the absolute maximum ratings, and Table 13 shows the operating ranges of the Q2368. Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Table 12. Q2368 Absolute Maximum Ratings

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Storage Temperature	T_S	-65	+150	°C	–
Junction Temperature	T_J	–	+150	°C	–
Voltage on any Input or Output Pin	–	-0.3	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	-0.3	+7.0	V	–
I/O Electrostatic Discharge Protection	V_{ESD}	-2000	+2000	V	1
I/O Latch-up Trigger Current Protection	I_{IN}	-150	+150	mA	2

Notes:

1. Test method meets the intent MIL-STD-883C Method 3015.
2. Test method meets the intent of JEDEC STD 17 publication. This is the maximum allowable current flow through the input and output protection devices.

Table 13. Q2368 Operating Range

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYPICAL	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Operating Temperature (Ambient)	T_A	-40	–	+85	°C	–
Operating Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	4.5	–	5.5	V	–
Junction to Ambient Resistance	θ_{JA}	–	51	–	°C/W	1
Junction to Case Resistance	θ_{JC}	–	14	–	°C/W	2

Notes:

1. θ_{JA} measured in still-air room temperature test conditions.
2. θ_{JC} measured with package held against an "infinite" heatsink test condition.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Table 14 shows the DC electrical characteristics for the Q2368.

Table 14. Q2368 DC Electrical Characteristics

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
High-Level Input Voltage, TTL	V_{IHT}	2.0	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Low-Level Input Voltage, TTL	V_{ILT}	-0.3	0.8	V	–
High-Level Input Voltage, CMOS	V_{IHC}	V_{DD} * 0.7	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Low-Level Input Voltage, CMOS	V_{ILC}	-0.3	V_{DD} * 0.3	V	–
Input High Leakage Current TTL / CMOS	I_{IH}	–	+1.0	µA	1
Input Low Leakage Current TTL / CMOS	I_{IL}	-1.0	–	µA	2
High-Level Output Voltage	V_{OH}	V_{DD} - 0.8	–	V	3
Low-Level Output Voltage	V_{OL}	–	0.4	V	3
Power Dissipation @ Maximum SYS CLK	P_D	–	0.63 @ 65 MHz	W	4,5
Power Dissipation @ Maximum DUB CLK	P_D	–	1.25 @ 130 MHz	W	6

Notes:

1. Input = V_{DD} = V_{DDMAX}.
2. Input = V_{SS}, V_{DD} = V_{DDMAX}.
3. Refer to Tables 7-9 for the I_{OL}/I_{OH} currents (measured at V_{DDMIN}).
4. Power rating is per DDS. If both DDS1 and DDS2 are operating at same conditions, the power will be doubled.
5. For other clock frequencies,
   Power per DDS ≤ (8.5 mW/MHz) * (Clock Frequency) typical;
   Current per DDS ≤ (1.7 mA/MHz) * (Clock Frequency) typical.
6. For other clock frequencies,
   Power ≤ (8.3 mW/MHz) * (Clock Frequency) typical;
   Current ≤ (1.66 mA/MHz) * (Clock Frequency) typical.

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

Figures 16 through 21 and Tables 15 through 20 show the timing specifications of the Q2368.

Figure 16. Q2368 8-bit Bus Mode Interface Timing Diagram

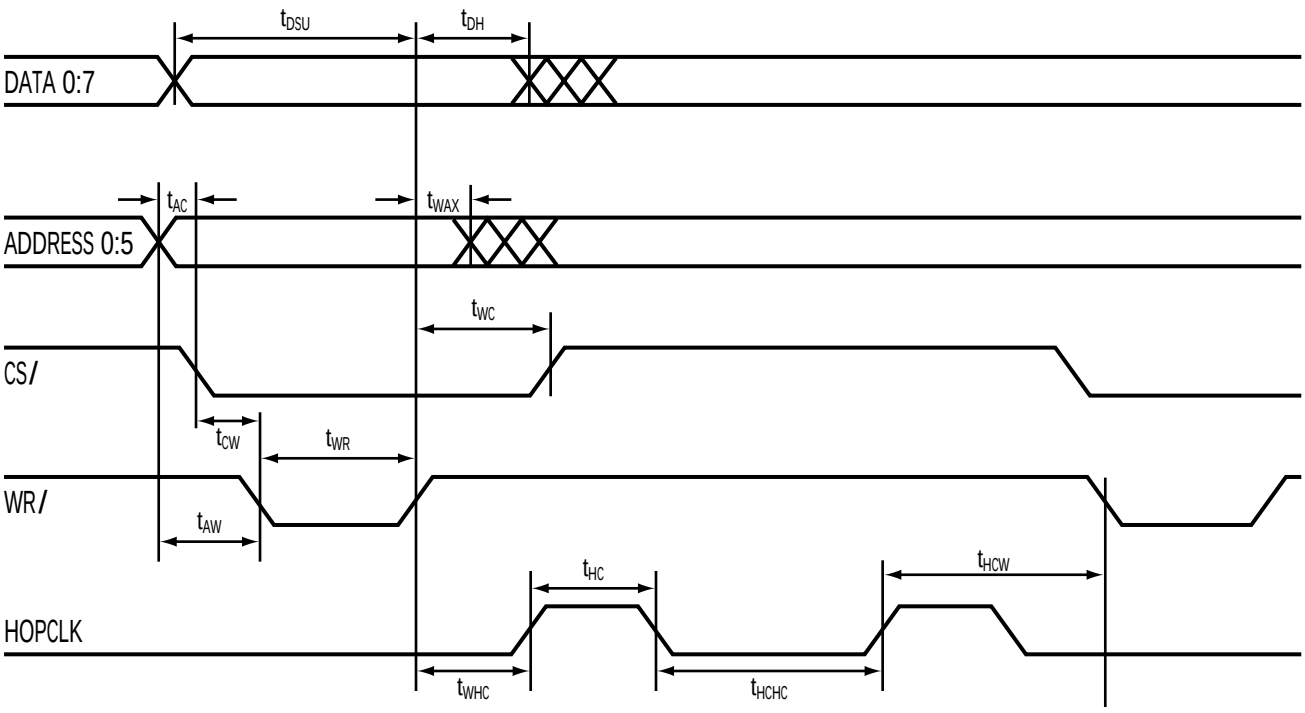


Table 15. Q2368 8-bit Bus Mode Interface Timing Parameters

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Data Setup to WR/ Rising	t_{DSU}	5	–	ns	–
Data Hold After WR/ Rising	t_{DH}	2	–	ns	–
Address Valid to CS/ Falling	t_{AC}	0	–	ns	–
Address Hold After WR/ Rising	t_{WAX}	5	–	ns	–
CS/ Setup to WR/ Falling	t_{CW}	5	–	ns	–
CS/ Hold After WR/ Rising	t_{WC}	5	–	ns	–
WR/ Rising to HOP CLK Rising	t_{WHC}	0	–	ns	1
HOP CLK Pulse Width	t_{HC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	2
HOP CLK Falling Edge to HOP CLK Rising Edge	t_{HCHC}	$3 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	2
HOP CLK Rising Edge to WR/	t_{HCW}	$4 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1,2
Address Valid to WR/ Falling	t_{AW}	0	–	ns	–
WR/ Period	t_{WR}	16	–	ns	–

Notes:

1. When CS/ is active "Low".
2. When operating in Dual Mode, t_{CYC} = the equivalent number of SYS CLK cycles. When operating in Double Mode, multiply t_{CYC} by 2.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 17. Q2368 Serial Mode Interface Timing Diagram

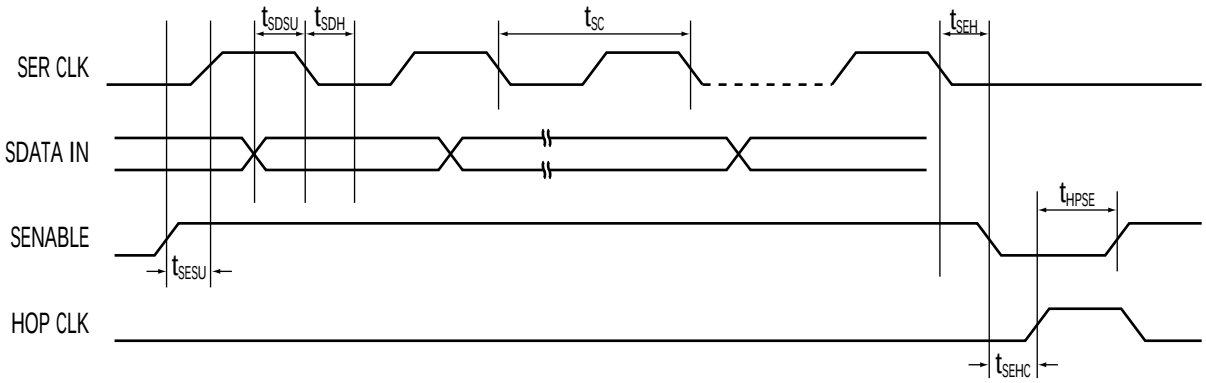


Table 16. Q2368 Serial Mode Interface Timing Parameters

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	Notes
Serial Data Setup to Serial Clock Falling	t_{SDSU}	0	–	ns	–
Serial Data Hold After Serial Clock Falling	t_{SDH}	4	–	ns	–
Serial Enable Setup to Serial Clock Rising	t_{SESU}	2	–	ns	–
Serial Enable Hold After Serial Clock Falling	t_{SEH}	0	–	ns	–
Serial Clock Period	t_{SC}	16.66	–	ns	1
Serial Enable Falling to Hop Clock Rising	t_{SEHC}	0	–	ns	–
Hop Clock Rising to Next Serial Enable High	t_{HPSE}	4 * t_{CYC}	–	ns	2

Notes:

1. Corresponding Duty Cycle Specification is 30% / 70% maximum.
2. When operating in Dual Mode, t_{CYC} = the equivalent number of SYS CLK cycles. When operating in Double Mode, multiply t_{CYC} by 2.

Figure 18. Q2368 Output Timing Diagram

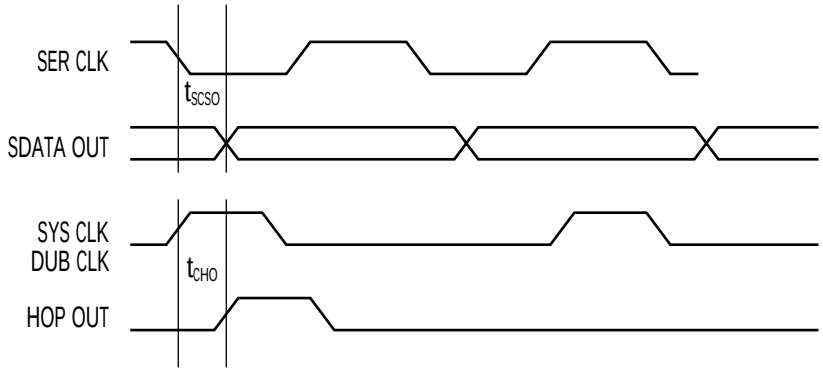


Table 17. Q2368 Output Timing Parameters

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS
Serial Clock to Serial Data Out	t_{SCSO}	7	14	ns
SYS CLK to Hop Clock Out	t_{CHO}	10	18	ns
DUB CLK to Hop Clock Out	t_{CHO}	13	23	ns

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 19. Q2368 DAC Strobe Signal Timing Diagram

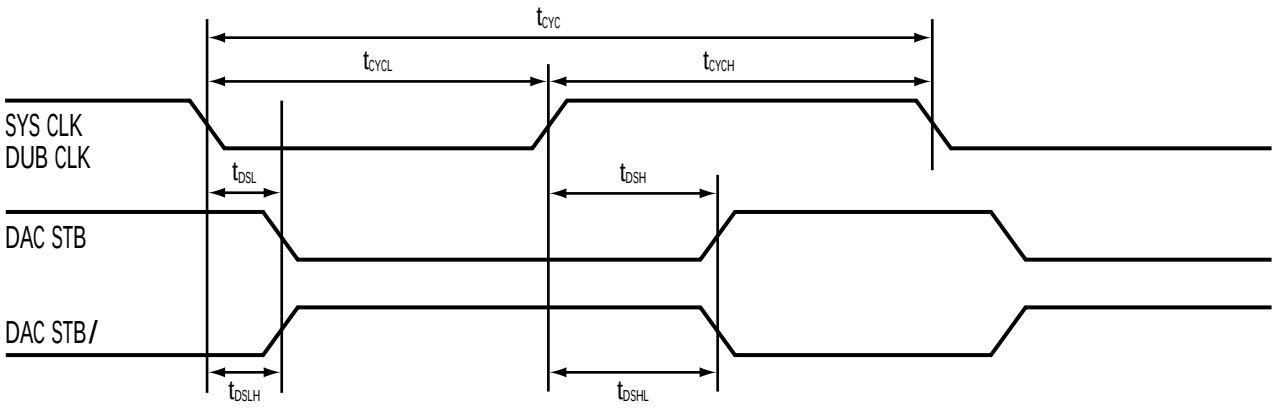


Table 18a. Q2368 DAC Strobe Signal Timing Parameters (Dual Mode)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
SYS CLK Cycle Period	t_{CYC}	15.38	1000	ns	1,2
SYS CLK Low to DAC STB Low	t_{DSL}	4.5	11	ns	3
SYS CLK Low to DAC STB/ High	t_{DSLH}	4.5	11	ns	3
SYS CLK High to DAC STB High	t_{DSH}	4.5	11	ns	3
SYS CLK High to DAC STB/ Low	t_{DSHL}	4.5	11	ns	3

Table 18b. Q2368 DAC Strobe Signal Timing Parameters (Double Mode)

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
DUB CLK Cycle Period	t_{CYC}	7.69	–	ns	4
DUB CLK Low to DAC STB Low	t_{DSL}	5.5	12	ns	3
DUB CLK Low to DAC STB/ High	t_{DSLH}	5.5	12	ns	3
DUB CLK High to DAC STB High	t_{DSH}	6	12	ns	3
DUB CLK High to DAC STB/ Low	t_{DSHL}	6	12	ns	3

Notes:

1. The Q2368 contains dynamic Logic. Minimum SYS CLK frequency is 1.0 MHz.
2. Corresponding Duty Cycle Specification is 35% / 65% maximum.
3. Assumes a 15 pF capacitive loading.
4. Corresponding Duty Cycle Specification is 40% / 60% maximum.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 20. Q2368 External Control Timing Diagram

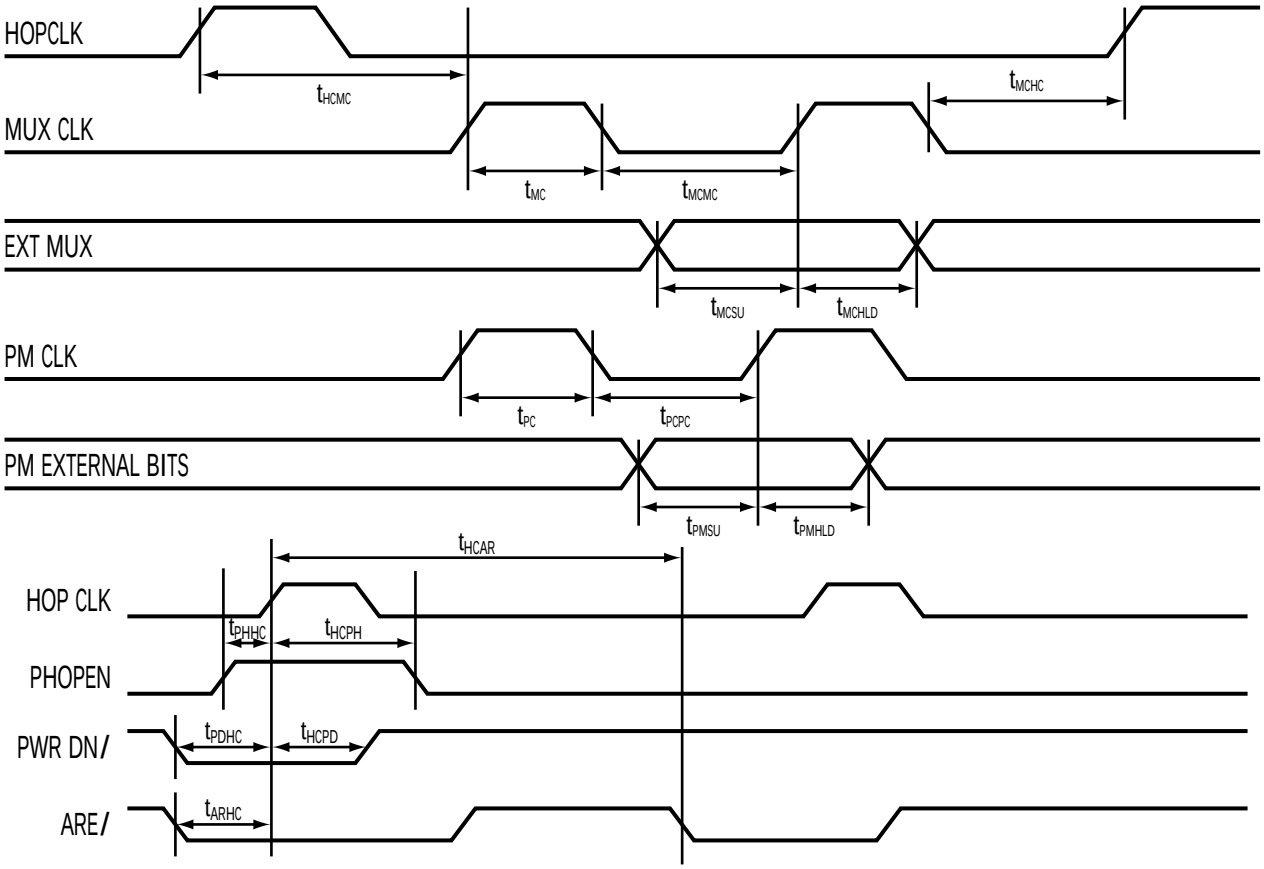


Table 19. Q2368 External Control Timing Parameters

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
HOP CLK Rising to MUX CLK Rising	t_{HCMC}	$2 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
MUX CLK High Period	t_{MC}	$3 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
MUX CLK Low Period	t_{MCMC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	1
MUX CLK Falling to HOP CLK Rising	t_{MCHC}	0	–	ns	–
EXT MUX Setup to MUX CLK	t_{MCSU}	2	–	ns	–
EXT MUX Hold After MUX CLK	t_{MCHLD}	2	–	ns	–
PM CLK High Period	t_{PC}	$3 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
PM CLK Low Period	t_{PCPC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	1
PM Data Setup to PM CLK	t_{PMSU}	2	–	ns	–
PM Data Hold After PM CLK	t_{PMHLD}	4	–	ns	–
Programmable Hop Clock Enable to Hop Clock	t_{PHHC}	0	–	ns	–
Hop Clock to Programmable Hop Clock Enable	t_{HCPH}	$4 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
Power-down Enable to Hop Clock	t_{PDHC}	0	–	ns	–
Hop Clock to Power-down Enable	t_{HCPD}	$4 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
Accumulator Reset to Hop Clock	t_{ARHC}	0	–	ns	–
Hop Clock to Next Accumulator Reset	t_{HCAR}	$4 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1

Notes:

1. When operating in Dual Mode, t_{CYC} = the equivalent number of SYS CLK cycles. When operating in Double Mode, multiply t_{CYC} by 2.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 21. Q2368 DAC Interface Timing Diagram

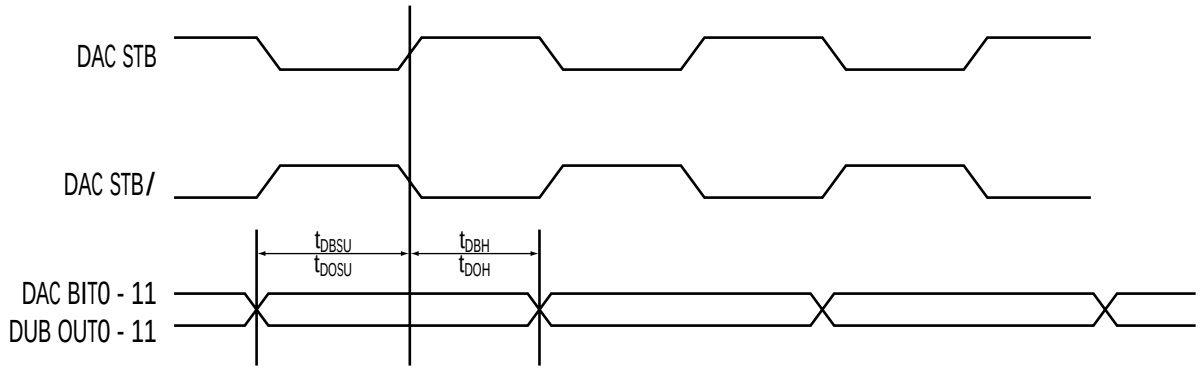


Table 20a. Q2368 DAC Interface Timing Parameters (Dual Mode)

		20 MHz Max Clock		65 MHz Max Clock		
PARAMETER	**SYMBOL**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**UNITS**
DAC BIT0 - 11 Setup to DAC Strobe Rising, DAC Strobe Invert Falling	t_{DBSU}	40	–	7	–	ns
DAC BIT0 - 11 Hold After DAC Strobe Rising, DAC Strobe Invert Falling	t_{DBH}	3.5	–	3.5	–	ns

Table 20b. Q2368 DAC Interface Timing Parameters (Double Mode)

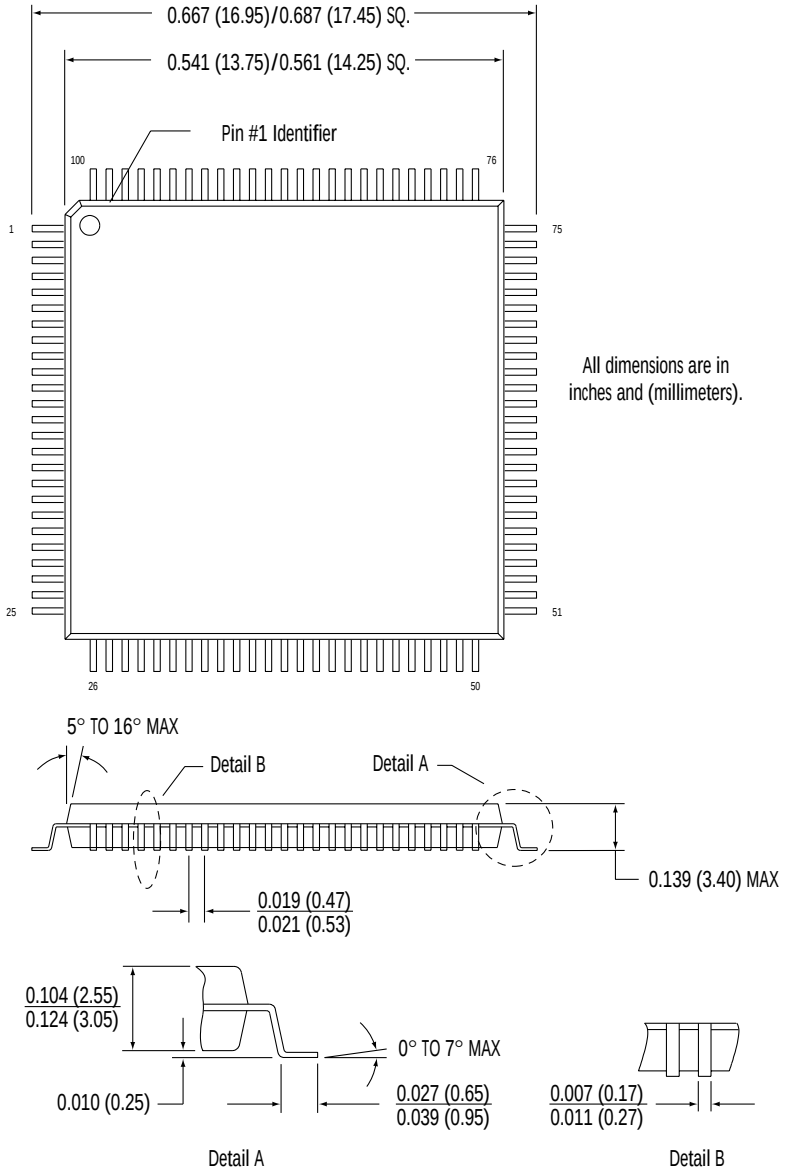
		80 MHz Max Clock		100 MHz Max Clock		115 MHz Max Clock		130 MHz Max Clock		
PARAMETER	**SYMBOL**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**UNITS**
DUB OUT0 - 11 Setup to DAC Strobe Rising, DAC Strobe Invert Falling	t_{DOSU}	6	–	5	–	4	–	3	–	ns
DUB OUT0 - 11 Hold After DAC Strobe Rising, DAC Strobe Invert Falling	t_{DOH}	1	–	1	–	1	–	1	–	ns

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

PQFP PACKAGING

The Q2368 is packaged in a 100-pin Plastic Quad Flat Pack (PQFP) shown in Figure 22.

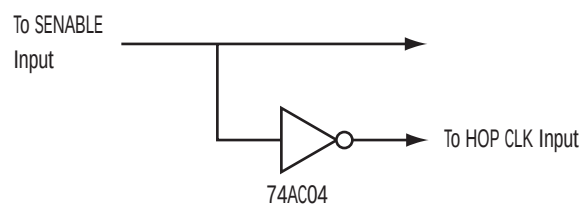
Figure 22. Q2368 100-pin PQFP Package Outline



USING 3-WIRE EQUIVALENT SERIAL CONTROL FOR THE Q2368

Although serial control for the Q2368 is accomplished using four signals (SDATA IN, SER CLK, SENABLE and HOP CLK), a 3-wire control method can be easily implemented with the addition of a simple CMOS Inverter as shown in Figure 23. Additional reference is found under *Digital Processor Interface Modes* in the *Serial Bus Mode* section and in the *Serial Mode Interface Timing* information contained in Figure 17 and Table 16.

Figure 23. 3-wire Serial Control Implementation



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PATENT REFERENCES

1.) U.S. Patent No. 4,905,177 - "High Resolution Phase to Sine Amplitude Conversion," QUALCOMM, Feb. 27, 1990.

2.) U.S. Patent No. 4,901,265 - "Pseudorandom Dither for Frequency Synthesis Noise," QUALCOMM, Feb. 13, 1990.

EVALUATION SYSTEM FOR THE Q2368 DDS

The Q0315 DDS Evaluation System was designed to demonstrate the capabilities and operating modes of the Q2368 dual DDS on a compact 5" X 7" printed circuit board. The Q0315 contains several features that will speed integration of the Q2368 into your design. The evaluation platform allows customers to evaluate the Q2368 as a dual DDS operating at 65 MHz or a single high-speed DDS operating at 130 MHz. A block diagram of the Q0315 Evaluation System is shown in Figure 24.

The evaluation board contains a Q2368 device coupled with a 125 MHz 10-bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC), a 100 MHz 12-bit DAC and the necessary analog output circuitry to provide optimum DDS performance.

The evaluation platform is computer controlled through a digital I/O board that resides in the user's personal computer and Windows™ based software. The menu driven Control Software provides access to all Q2368 programmable registers and will automatically compute all desired register values based upon the user's input and program the Q2368 in the following modes:

- Dual Mode Control
- Double Mode Control
- Dual Mode Chirp Control
- Double Mode Chirp Control
- Register Mode

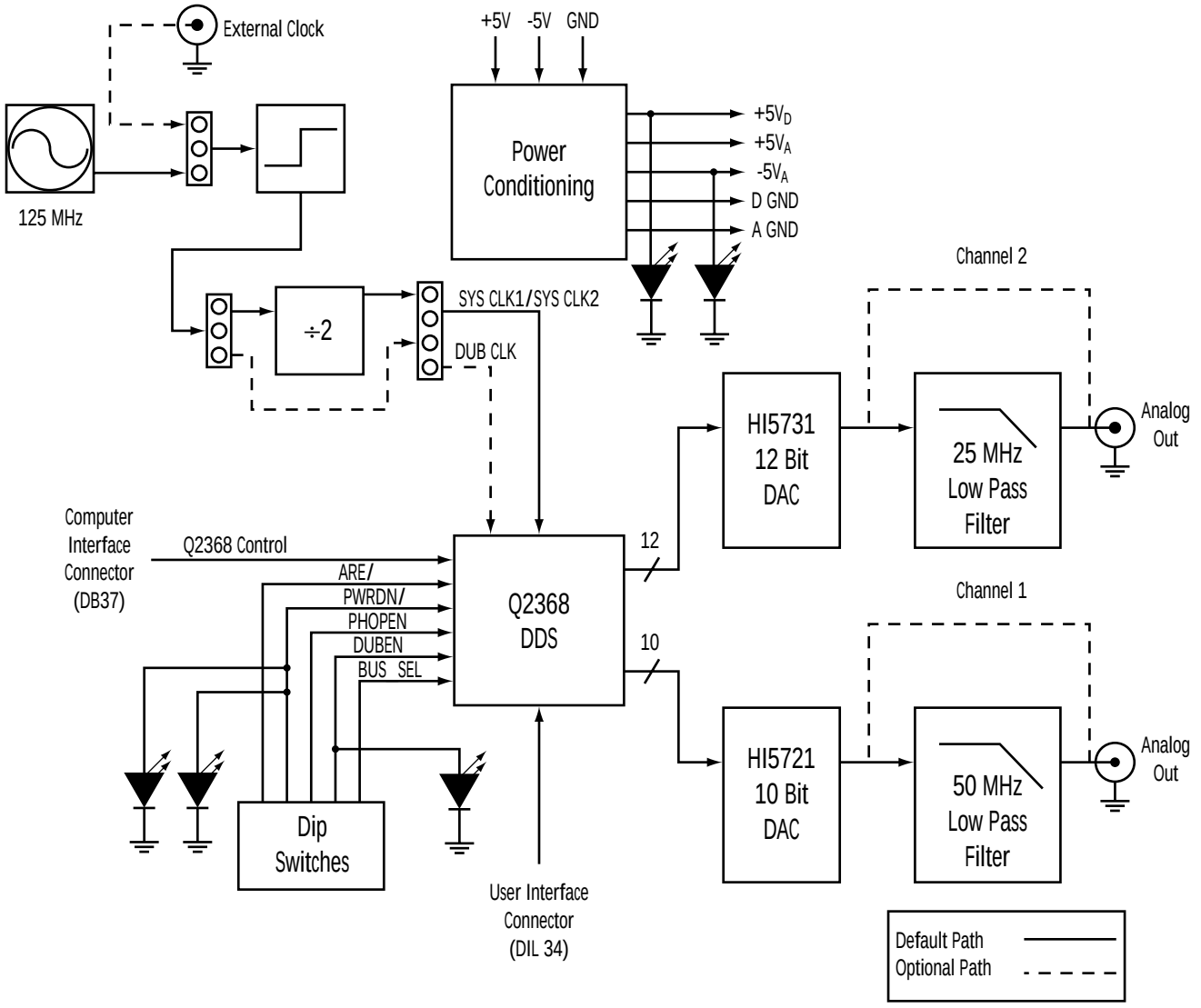
The User's Guide provides all the information required to operate the Q0315 and exercise all built-in functionality of the Q2368. Appendices are also provided which contain the schematics, layout and complete parts list. The Q0315 consists of a DDS Evaluation Board, Control Software, Control Cable, Digital I/O (DIO) Board and DIO Board Installation Software. In order to operate the DDS Evaluation Board, the DIO Board needs to be installed in a PC. The DIO Driver Software and the Q0315 Control Software need to be installed on the hard drive of the PC. The Q0315 DDS Evaluation System requires the following computer hardware as a minimum to operate in Remote Mode:

- PC 80386 or Better
- 4 MB RAM
- Math Co-processor
- Hard Drive
- Mouse
- Windows™ Version 3.1 or Windows '95™
- SVGA Video Card (1024 X 768 Resolution, Small Fonts)

Note: Windows™ is a trademark of Microsoft ® Corporation

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 24. Q0315 Evaluation System Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Q2334

DUAL DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZER

FEATURES

- Two Complete Direct Digital Synthesizer Functions On-chip
- Processor Interface for Control of Phase and Frequency
- Patented Algorithmic Sine Lookup Function
- Patented Noise Reduction Circuit
- Synchronous PSK and FSK Modulation Inputs
- Phase Resolution: 0.00000008° Using Processor-controlled Phase Adjustment
- Double Buffered Registers Allow Synchronous, Phase Coherent Frequency Change
- Simple External Multiplex Control for Binary Frequency Shift Keying (BFSK) Modulation
- Low Power: 667 mW Maximum at 50 MHz Clock Frequency per DDS
- Evaluation Board Available: Q0310

APPLICATIONS

- Spread Spectrum Modulators
- Quadrature Oscillators
- Programmable Frequency Synthesizers
- Satellite Receivers
- Cellular Base Stations
- Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)
- VXI-based ATE
- SONAR/RADAR
- Paging Systems
- High Performance Test Equipment
- Digital Radios and Modems
- HF Transceivers
- Local Oscillator Generation for VSAT, DBS, and GPS Applications

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

CONTENTS

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

INTRODUCTION

QUALCOMM's Q2334 Dual Direct Digital Synthesizer (DDS) generates high resolution digitized sine wave signals using phase accumulation techniques combined with a patented on-chip sine lookup and Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC). The Q2334 contains two independent DDS functions controlled from a single microprocessor interface. This interface controls both the phase and the frequency of the generated sine waves as well as the device's operating mode. Synchronous inputs are also provided to allow for phase and frequency modulation.

The Q2334 provides greater than 76 dB rejection of phase truncation spurs and 72 dB amplitude quantization signal-to-noise ratio. This synthesizer is ideally suited for applications requiring high resolution sine wave generation, fast phase and frequency switching, and excellent phase and frequency stability.

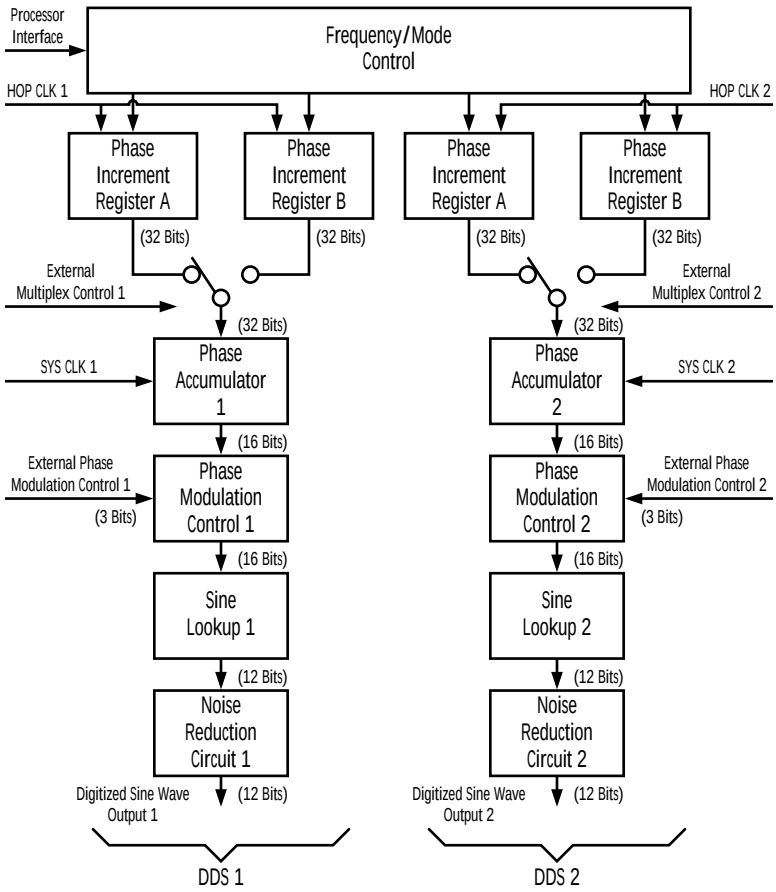
The two independent on-chip DDS functions provide an efficient technique for implementation of full-duplex systems, quadrature oscillators, and spread spectrum systems.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Q2334 consists of two independent DDS functions, each controlled by a common microprocessor interface, as illustrated in Figure 1. Each DDS contains the following:

- Two Phase Increment Registers (PIR), A and B
- External Multiplex (Phase Increment Register) Control
- 32-Bit Wide Phase Accumulator
- 3-Bit External Phase Modulation Control
- Patented Sine Lookup Algorithm (see *Patent Reference 1*)
- Patented Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC) (see *Patent Reference 2*)

Figure 1. Q2334 Dual DDS Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

INTERNAL ARCHITECTURE

PROCESSOR INTERFACE

The processor interface controls the phase and frequency of the Q2334 DDS and is compatible with commonly used 8-bit microprocessors. This interface includes address decoding, chip selection, and write controls to load all on-chip control and phase increment registers. Table 1 provides the register address map for the device. Each register is write-only and is decoded from the five-bit input address bus.

Table 1. Q2334 Microprocessor Interface Register Address Map

DDS1 REGISTER ADDRESS (HEX)	DDS2 REGISTER ADDRESS (HEX)	FUNCTION
00	10	PIRA Bits 0-7 (LSB)
01	11	PIRA Bits 8-15
02	12	PIRA Bits 16-23
03	13	PIRA Bits 24-31 (MSB)
04	14	PIRB Bits 0-7 (LSB)
05	15	PIRB Bits 8-15
06	16	PIRB Bits 6-23
07	17	PIRB Bits 24-31 (MSB)
08	18	SMC
09	19	Reserved (not used)
0A	1A	AMC
0B	1B	Reserved (not used)
0C	1C	ARR
0D	1D	Reserved (not used)
0E	1E	AHC
0F	1F	Reserved (not used)

PHASE INCREMENT REGISTERS (PIRs)

Two independent 32-bit phase increment registers (A and B) are provided for each DDS function in the Q2334. Each phase increment register is 32-bits wide. Phase Increment Register A (PIRA) of each DDS provides the phase increment for the most basic single-frequency operation. Phase Increment Register B (PIRB) provides the phase increment for a range of functions useful in various modes of operation of the DDS. The 32-bit value for each register is loaded using four 8-bit write operations. Each PIR is double-buffered and the phase increment used by the phase accumulator is unaffected by this new stored value until a hop clock signal is asserted.

MODE CONTROL REGISTERS

The specific mode of the DDS operation is controlled by the Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) register and the Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) register. The SMC is used for operations that may change throughout the operation of the DDS. The AMC should be setup once during initialization.

SYNCHRONOUS MODE CONTROL (SMC) REGISTER

The SMC register and the two PIRs are double buffered. That is, these registers can be loaded at any time using the processor interface, but the values become active only when the signal HOP CLK is asserted. This makes possible the advanced synchronous phase and frequency change features of the Q2334 which are especially important when using the device in modulation or phase-locked loop applications.

The Asynchronous Hop Clock (AHC) can also be used to activate the double-buffered settings. Refer to the *Asynchronous Hop Clock* section for more information.

Figure 2 provides the bit definition for this SMC register. Bit 0 (LSB), 4, 5, 6, and 7 are reserved and should be set to logic “0”. The remaining bits of the SMC register are the Hop Clock Phase Modulation Enable (HPME), External Multiplexer Enable (EME), and the External Phase Modulation Enable (EPME). Each of these bits is described below.

HOP CLOCK PHASE MODULATION ENABLE (HPME)

The HPME bit is used when operating in the Internal Phase Modulation Mode. When the HPME bit is set to logic “1”, the phase increment value stored in PIRB is added to the phase accumulator once each time the HOP CLK signal is asserted. If the Phase Modulation Add Enable (PMAE) bit is set to logic “0”, all 32 bits of PIRB are used for the one time. However, if the PMAE bit is set to “1”, the 8 MSB of PIRB are added to the 8 MSB of PIRA to form the 8 MSB to be accumulated with the 24 LSB of PIRA.

When the HPME bit is set to a logic “1”, the HOP CLK signal is internally extended to two SYS CLK

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 2. Q2334 Synchronous Mode Control (SMC) Register

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0*	0*	0*	0*	HOP CLK PHASE MOD ENABLE (HPME)	EXT MUX ENABLE (EME)	EXT PHASE MOD ENABLE (EPME)	0*

ADDRESS × 08 or 18 [hex]

* These bits must be set to 0.

cycles. The two SYS CLK cycles make it possible for the phase accumulator to add the contents from PIRB once, and then switch the process immediately back to PIRA. To disable the Internal Phase Modulation Mode, as is the case when you want to reconfigure operation to the Basic Oscillator Mode for example, the HPME bit is reset to "0". The HOP CLK is required to initiate this change and during the HPME's transition from "1" to "0", the HOP CLK is no longer internally extended to two SYS CLK cycles and therefore the accumulation process will still accumulate the contents from PIRB. In order to switch the accumulation process back to PIRA, re-load PIRA with the intended frequency value, then assert another HOP CLK. Asserting a successive HOP CLK without re-loading PIRA will not switch the accumulation process from PIRB to PIRA. If desired, the contents of PIRB can be loaded with the same contents intended for PIRA concurrently with the HPME bit being disabled to "0". If this is done, then when the HPME transitions, the output will look as though only PIRA is being accumulated, although the user will want to make sure to re-load PIRA with the desired value and assert another HOP CLK so the accumulation process ends up on PIRA.

EXTERNAL MULTIPLEXER ENABLE (EME)

The EME bit enables the External Multiplex Control. When this bit is set to logic "1", the EXT MUX signal determines whether the value stored in PIRA or PIRB will be used for the phase accumulation process. The selection on the EXT MUX signal is synchronously activated on the rising edge of the MUX CLK signal when the EME is set to logic "1". If the EME bit is set to logic "0", then the External Multiplex Control is disabled and the signal on EXT MUX is ignored. In this case, the contents of PIRA will be used for the accumulation process.

EXTERNAL PHASE MODULATION ENABLE (EPME)

The EPME enables the External Phase Modulation function. When this bit is set to "1", the PM EXT BITS are read and the corresponding phase offset is latched into the Q2334 each time the PM CLK is asserted. If External Phase Modulation is not used, set the EPME bit to "0". (Refer to the *External Phase Modulation* section.)

ASYNCHRONOUS MODE CONTROL (AMC) REGISTER

The AMC register has an active value once the information has been written to it. This register does not require a HOP CLK signal to become active. The AMC register of each DDS function includes control bits which should only be configured during initialization of the Q2334. The AMC commands should be activated before any other commands are asserted to the DDS in order for all commands to be received and processed properly. These control bits, as shown in Figure 3, include the DAC strobe or DAC strobe invert (DAC STB, DAC STB/), Phase Modulation Add Enable (PMAE), Output Format, and NRC Enable. Each of these is described below. Bits 4 and 6 of the AMC register are reserved and should be set to "0".

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

DAC STROBE, DAC STROBE INVERT (DACSTB, DACSTB/)

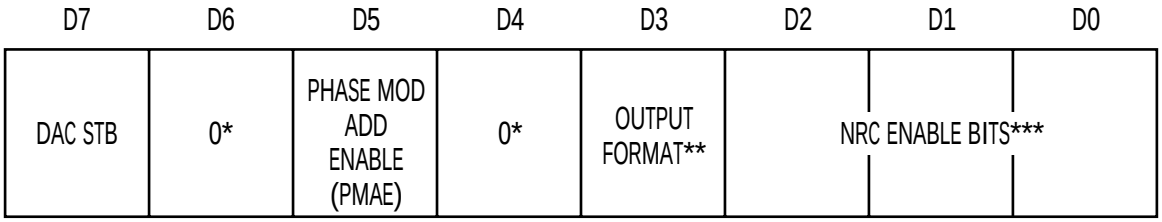
The DAC Strobe is a delayed version of the system clock which is provided along with the DAC BIT outputs in order to facilitate strobing this digitized sine value into a sample-and-hold DAC or other register. A non-inverted or inverted DAC Strobe is provided so that DAC devices with different triggering requirements can be easily accommodated. The DAC Output Timing specifications must be synchronized with respect to the falling edge of SYS CLK and are therefore only guaranteed in relation to the falling edge of SYS CLK. Trying to use the DACSTB timing associated with the rising edge of SYS CLK could potentially violate DAC setup time and result in strobing erroneous DAC BIT data.

When the AMC's D7 register is set to a "0", the DAC Strobe is non-inverted in relation to the system clock. This allows the falling edge of DACSTB to be used in compliance with SYS CLK. When the D7 register is set to a "1", the sense of the DAC Strobe is inverted in relation to the system clock. This allows the rising edge of DACSTB to be used in compliance with SYS CLK.

PHASE MODULATION ADD ENABLE (PMAE)

The PMAE bit is not used unless the HPME bit is set to "1". The PMAE bit controls the way in which the value stored in PIRB is used for the one-time accumulation by the phase accumulator. When the PMAE bit is set to logic "1" and PIRB is active for accumulation, the 8 MSB of PIRB are added to the 8 MSB of PIRA to form the 8 MSB to be accumulated. The 24 LSB of PIRA are used as the 24 LSB of the phase accumulator input value. This technique is useful for systems utilizing the Internal Phase Modulation Mode of operation. By storing the synthesizer frequency in the PIRA and modifying only the most significant byte of the PIRB, a 256-state phase modulator is implemented. This feature saves computation time in the processor controlling the DDS operation when a phase modulation system with 256-state (i.e., 360°/256 = 1.41 degrees) phase resolution is adequate. Using only the 8 MSB of PIRB to control the phase modulation allows the user to establish a byte-wide Direct Memory Access (DMA) control from the processor to the DDS function phase modulation register (i.e., PIRB), thus simplifying the processor

Figure 3. Q2334 Asynchronous Mode Control (AMC) Register



* These bits must be set to 0.

ADDRESS × 0A or 1A [hex]

**Output Format	D3
Two's Complement	0
Offset Binary	1

***DAC SIZE (# OF BITS)	D2	D1	D0
6	0	0	0
7	0	0	1
8	0	1	0
9	0	1	1
10	1	0	0
11	1	0	1
12	1	1	0
DISABLE NRC	1	1	1

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

overhead required to control the DDS function in rapidly switching phase modulation systems. When the PMAE bit is set to logic "0", all 32-bits of PIRB will be accumulated in the phase accumulator when PIRB is active allowing a phase resolution of $360°/2^{32}$, i.e, 84 nano-degrees.

OUTPUT FORMAT

The Output Format bit determines the binary coding of the DAC output bits of each DDS function. When this bit is set to logic "1", the DAC output is encoded in offset binary format. When this bit is set to logic "0", the DAC output bits are encoded in two's complement format. Table 2 shows the effect of the setting of the Output Format bit.

Table 2. Q2334 DAC Output Formats

VALUE	OUTPUT FORMAT = 1 (OFFSET BINARY) MSB LSB	OUTPUT FORMAT = 0 (TWO's COMPLEMENT) MSB LSB
MAX Value	111111111111	011111111111
…	111111111110	011111111110
…	…	…
…	…	…
Half MAX + 1	100000000000	000000000000
Half MAX – 1	011111111111	111111111111
…	…	…
…	…	…
…	000000000001	100000000001
MIN Value	000000000000	100000000000

NRC ENABLE

When using the on-chip Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC) function, the number of significant bits to be used from the DAC outputs must be programmed into NRC Enable bits. The DAC bit-width is encoded in three bits as shown in Figure 3. When using a DAC with fewer than 12-bits resolution, the most significant DAC output bits are valid. The NRC function is disabled when the NRC Enable bits are set to 111 (binary). The function of the NRC circuit is described in the *Noise Reduction Circuit*section.

ACCUMULATOR RESET REGISTER (ARR)

Each DDS function on the Q2334 includes an Accumulator Reset Register (ARR). By writing any value to the ARR, the accumulator reset function is armed. The next time the HOP CLK is asserted, the phase accumulator is reset to zero.

ASYNCHRONOUS HOP CLOCK (AHC)

Each DDS function includes an Asynchronous Hop Clock (AHC) register. When any value is written to this register, the previously stored values in the double-buffered PIRA, PIRB, and SMC registers are activated. This allows processor control of activation of these settings in an identical fashion as with the assertion of the HOP CLK signal. Note that the HOP CLK signal must be "Low" when the AHC register is accessed in order to activate the new register values. Also note that the timing for the AHC is exactly the same as the HOP CLK signal. Activation of the stored settings occurs within four SYS CLK periods after writing to the AHC register.

The AMC register has an active value once the information has been written to it. This register does not require a HOP CLK signal to become active.

PHASE INCREMENT MULTIPLEXER CONTROL

The phase increment multiplexer function selects which PIR (A or B) is used for the accumulation process. This multiplexing function provides a simple Binary Frequency Shift Keying (BFSK) interface to the DDS.

The signal EXT MUX controls the selection of the value stored in either PIRA or PIRB. For EXT MUX = 0, PIRA is selected; for EXT MUX = 1, PIRB is selected. The signal MUX CLK enables the selection made by the EXT MUX signal. The selection made by the EXT MUX signal is activated synchronously once during the low-to-high transition on the MUX CLK signal.

The MUX CLK signal is internally synchronized to the SYS CLK signal of the DDS. (Refer to the *Asynchronous Input* information contained in Figure 11 and Table 10.) The selection of the EXT MUX control may occur as frequently as once every four periods of SYS CLK. (Refer to the *External Control Timing* information contained in Figure 10 and Table 9.)

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PHASE ACCUMULATOR

Two 32-bit wide phase accumulators are included in the Q2334, one for each DDS function. These accumulators compute and store the sum of the previously computed phase value and the phase increment value from either PIRA or PIRB once during each period of SYS CLK.

PHASE MODULATION CONTROL

Using the external phase modulation inputs, PM EXT BIT0-2, the output of the phase accumulator can be offset by phase increments of 45 degrees (from 0 degrees to 315 degrees) without affecting the operation of the phase accumulator. Table 3 shows the phase offset for the possible settings of the 3-bit external phase modulation inputs. These inputs are latched into the DDS function when the signal PM CLK is asserted. Changes in the external phase modulation are synchronized internally to the DDS function. This provides a simple 8-Phase Shift Keying (8PSK) interface to the DDS.

Refer to the *Modes of Operation* section for more detailed information on phase modulation.

SINE LOOKUP FUNCTION

The Q2334 DDS implements a patented technique to generate a sine wave lookup (see *Patent Reference 1*). This algorithm takes the 16 MSB from the phase accumulator to generate a 12-bit sine wave value. Using this high precision lookup function, the phase truncation noise of the sine wave output is kept below 76 dB. This technique differs considerably from the traditional method of using a ROM lookup function.

Table 3. Q2334 External Phase Modulation Offset Settings

PM EXT BIT 2	1	0	ABSOLUTE PHASE OFFSET (degrees)
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	45
0	1	0	90
0	1	1	135
1	0	0	180
1	0	1	225
1	1	0	270
1	1	1	315

This advanced look-up technique provides highly accurate and precise sine wave generation.

NOISE REDUCTION CIRCUIT (NRC)

Noise due to amplitude quantization is often assumed to be random and uniformly distributed. However, because a sine wave function is periodic, this is not always the case. At certain output frequencies, amplitude quantization errors become highly correlated, thereby causing spurs.

Spurs associated with round-off errors of the quantized sine wave outputs can be significantly reduced by enabling the on-chip Noise Reduction Circuit (NRC). This patented circuit distributes the noise energy evenly across the frequency band, thus reducing the amplitudes of peak spurious components (see *Patent Reference 2*).

It is important to properly set the NRC Enable bits, because the operation of the NRC is scaled to the LSB. If an incorrectly sized DAC is specified, performance will be reduced.

If the Q2334 is used to generate narrowband outputs and a low noise floor is required, the signal should be bandpass filtered and the NRC disabled. As stated above, when the NRC is enabled it distributes the noise evenly across the frequency band and raises the noise floor. When the NRC is disabled, the noise floor is slightly lower and the quantization errors show up as discrete spurious. However, since the signal is bandpass filtered, the broadband spurious will be negligible.

The output of the NRC (a 12-bit wide digitized sine wave) is normally connected to an external DAC function. This output value can be encoded in offset binary or two's complement format (see Figure 3).

Figures 4 and 5 show typical spectra of the analog converted outputs from the Q2334 with the NRC enabled and disabled. These spectra were measured with the DDS operating with a 10-bit DAC. The synthesized frequency in each of these figures is 10.8 MHz from a 30 MHz system clock frequency. The measurement frequency spans from 0 to 15 MHz, the resolution bandwidth is 30 kHz, the video bandwidth is 3 kHz, and the scale is 10 dB per vertical division.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 6 shows the typical performance of the Q2334 DDS when operating with a 10-bit DAC with NRC disabled and no LPF. This figure shows a 5 MHz output generated from a 20 MHz system clock frequency and the image at 15 MHz. This 15 MHz spur results from the negative image folded around the 30 MHz clock frequency. This image would normally be filtered by a LPF at the output of the DAC.

Figure 4. Q2334 Typical Spectrum with NRC Enabled (10-bit DAC)

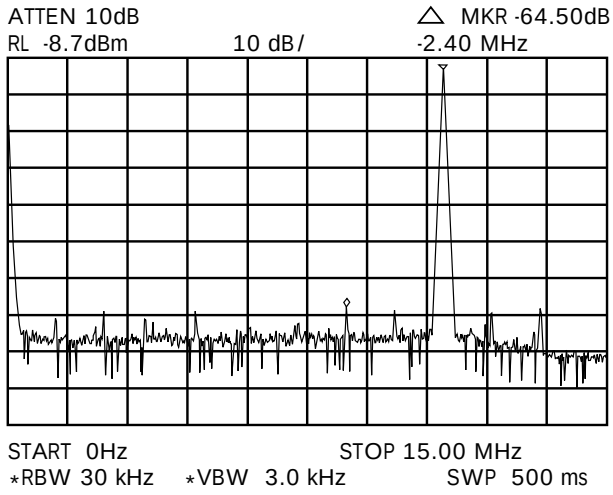


Figure 5. Q2334 Typical Spectrum with NRC Disabled (10-bit DAC)

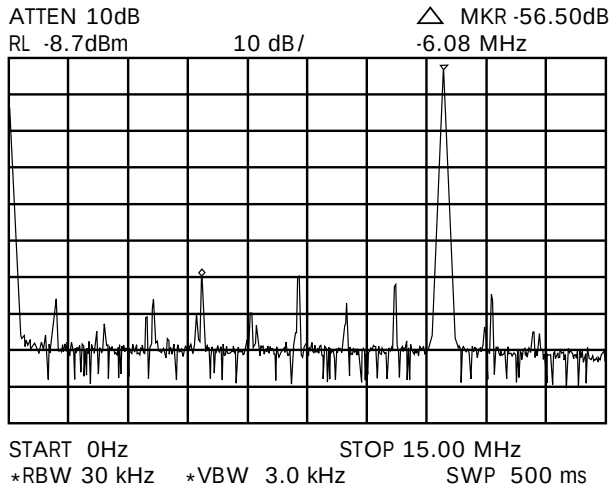
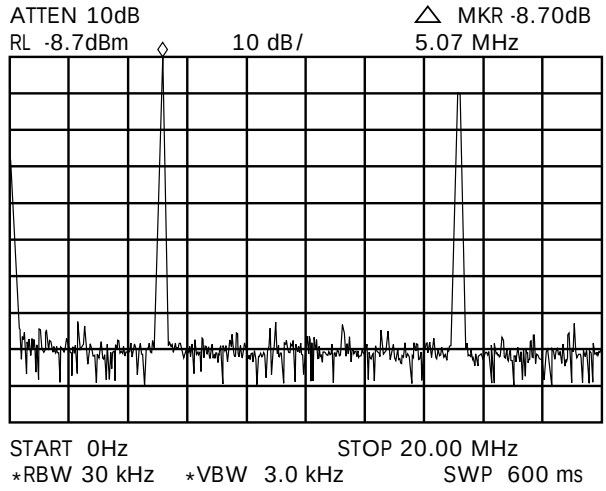


Figure 6. Q2334 Typical Spectrum with LPF Disabled (10-bit DAC)



INPUT / OUTPUT SIGNALS

Figure 7 provides the pin configuration of the Q2334 DDS package and Table 4 provides a summary of the input/output signal pin assignments.

SIGNALS COMMON FOR BOTH DDSs

The following signals are used in common for both DDS functions on the Q2334.

DATA0...DATA7

INPUTS (6, 7, 8, 9, 43, 42, 41, 40)

8-bit data bus for writing values to the on-chip processor interface registers. This bus is used for write operations only. DATA0 is the LSB.

ADDRESS0...ADDRESS4

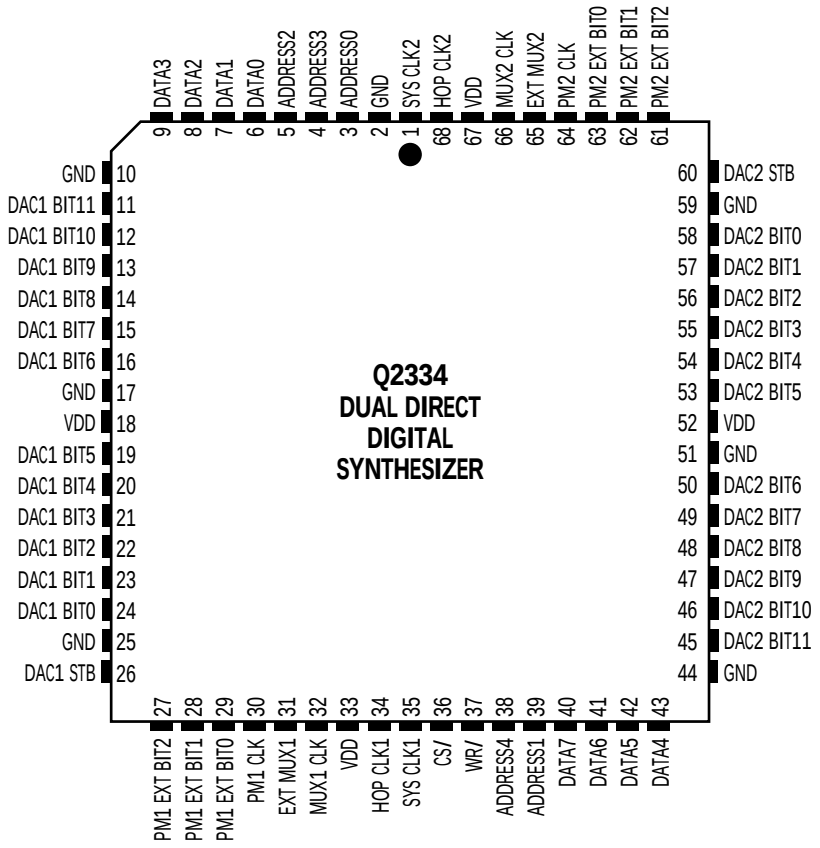
INPUTS (3, 39, 5, 4, 38)

5-bit address bus to select the internal processor interface registers. Addresses must be held fixed during the active period of the WR/ signal. ADDRESS0 is the LSB.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 7. Q2334 Package Pin Configuration



CS/

INPUT (36)

Chip Select. Must be held "Low" during processor write accesses to the Q2334. Can be held "Low" all the time.

WR/

INPUT (37)

When "Low" while CS/ is "Low", writes the value of the data bus to the register determined by the address bus.

V_{DD}

INPUT (18, 33, 52, 67)

Provides power to all Q2334 circuitry.

GND

INPUT (2,10,17, 25, 44, 51, 59)

Provides electrical ground reference for signal and power inputs.

SIGNALS INDEPENDENT FOR EACH DDS

The following signals pertain to a specific DDS function (1 or 2) on the Q2334.

SYS CLK1, SYS CLK2

INPUT (35, 1)

Provides the fundamental clock frequency of the synthesized sine waveform. Internal operations of the phase accumulator, external phase modulation, and phase increment registers are synchronized to this clock signal.

HOP CLK1, HOP CLK2

INPUT (34, 68)

The HOP CLK signal controls the activation of the selection of the double buffered registers. HOP CLK must be active "High" for at least one SYS CLK period and can be asserted once every ten SYS CLK periods.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Table 4. Q2334 Input / Output Signals

PIN #	NAME	I / O TYPE	DESCRIPTION	PIN #	NAME	I / O TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1	SYS CLK2	INPUT	System Clock to DDS #2	35	SYS CLK1	INPUT	System Clock to DDS#1
2	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection	36	CS/	INPUT	Chip Select - Low during Processor Writes
3	ADDRESS0	INPUT	Processor Interface Address Bus-bit 0 (LSB)	37	WR/	INPUT	Writes the Value of Data Bus into Register - Active Low
4	ADDRESS3	INPUT	Processor Interface Address Bus-bit 3				
5	ADDRESS2	INPUT	Processor Interface Address Bus-bit 2	38	ADDRESS4	INPUT	Processor Interface Address Bus-bit 4 (MSB)
6	DATA0	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 0 (LSB)	39	ADDRESS1	INPUT	Processor Interface Address Bus-bit 1
7	DATA1	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 1	40	DATA7	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 7 (MSB)
8	DATA2	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 2	41	DATA6	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 6
9	DATA3	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 3	42	DATA5	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 5
10	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection	43	DATA4	INPUT	Processor Interface Data Bus-bit 4
11	DAC1 BIT11	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 11 (MSB)	44	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection
				45	DAC2 BIT11	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 11 (MSB)
12	DAC1 BIT10	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 10	46	DAC2 BIT10	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 10
13	DAC1 BIT9	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 9	47	DAC2 BIT9	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 9
14	DAC1 BIT8	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 8	48	DAC2 BIT8	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 8
15	DAC1 BIT7	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 7	49	DAC2 BIT7	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 7
16	DAC1 BIT6	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 6	50	DAC2 BIT6	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 6
17	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection	51	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection
18	V_{DD}	INPUT	+5V Power Supply Connection	52	V_{DD}	INPUT	+5V Power Supply Connection
19	DAC1 BIT5	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 5	53	DAC2 BIT5	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 5
20	DAC1 BIT4	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 4	54	DAC2 BIT4	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 4
21	DAC1 BIT3	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 3	55	DAC2 BIT3	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 3
22	DAC1 BIT2	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 2	56	DAC2 BIT2	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 2
23	DAC1 BIT1	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 1	57	DAC2 BIT1	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 1
24	DAC1 BIT0	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 0 (LSB)	58	DAC2 BIT0	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Digitized Sine Wave Output-bit 0 (LSB)
25	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection	59	GND	INPUT	Ground Connection
26	DAC1 STB	OUTPUT	DDS#1 Synchronous Strobe to Facilitate Clocking the DAC BITs into a DAC	60	DAC2 STB	OUTPUT	DDS#2 Synchronous Strobe to Facilitate Clocking the DAC BITs into a DAC
27	PM1 EXT BIT2	INPUT	DDS#1 Controls the External PM Value-bit 2	61	PM2 EXT BIT2	INPUT	DDS#2 Controls the External PM Value-bit 2
28	PM1 EXT BIT1	INPUT	DDS#1 Controls the External PM Value-bit 1	62	PM2 EXT BIT1	INPUT	DDS#2 Controls the External PM Value-bit 1
29	PM1 EXT BIT0	INPUT	DDS#1 Controls the External PM Value-bit 0	63	PM2 EXT BIT0	INPUT	DDS#2 Controls the External PM Value-bit 0
30	PM1 CLK	INPUT	DDS#1 Enables the Values in PM EXT BITs	64	PM2 CLK	INPUT	DDS#2 Enables the Values in PM EXT BITs
31	EXT MUX1	INPUT	DDS#1 Controls which PIR is Being Accumulated	65	EXT MUX2	INPUT	DDS#2 Controls which PIR is Being Accumulated
32	MUX1 CLK	INPUT	DDS#1 Enables the Value on EXT MUX1	66	MUX2 CLK	INPUT	DDS#2 Enables the Value on EXT MUX2
33	V_{DD}	INPUT	+5V Power Supply Connection	67	V_{DD}	INPUT	+5V Power Supply Connection
34	HOP CLK1	INPUT	Hop Clock to DDS#1	68	HOP CLK2	INPUT	Hop Clock to DDS#2

EXT MUX1, EXT MUX2

INPUT (31, 65)

When latched into the DDS with the signal MUX1 CLK (or MUX2 CLK) this signal determines which PIR (A or B) will be used for the incremental phase accumulator input value. When the EXT MUX signal is set to "1", the value stored in PIRB will be used by the phase accumulator. When the EXT MUX signal is set to "0", the value stored in PIRA will be used.

MUX1 CLK, MUX2 CLK

INPUT (32, 66)

The rising edge of this signal latches and enables the value on the EXT MUX inputs. This signal must be held "High" for a minimum of three SYS CLK periods. Activation of the EXT MUX inputs is synchronized internally to SYS CLK.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PM1 EXT BIT0…PM1 EXT BIT2,
PM2 EXT BIT0…PM2 EXT BIT2

INPUTS (29, 28, 27, 63, 62, 61)

External phase modulation inputs which control 45 degree phase offsets in the phase accumulated values in accordance with the settings provided in Table 3. PM EXT BITs are active when the signal PM CLK is asserted and are synchronized internally to the DDS function to SYS CLK.

PM1 CLK, PM2 CLK

INPUT (30, 64)

The rising edge of this signal latches and enables the value on the PM EXT BIT inputs. This signal must be held "High" for a minimum of three SYS CLK periods. The PM EXT BIT inputs are synchronized internally to SYS CLK.

DAC1 BIT0…DAC1 BIT11, DAC2 BIT0…DAC2 BIT11

OUTPUTS (24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 58, 57, 56, 55, 54, 53, 50, 49, 48, 47, 46, 45)

Digitized sine wave outputs encoded in offset binary or two's complement format, depending on settings in the AMC Registers. One sample is generated during each period of SYS CLK. DAC BIT 0 is the LSB.

DAC1 STB, DAC2 STB

OUTPUT (26, 60)

Provides a synchronous strobe to facilitate clocking of the DAC BIT outputs into an external register or sampled DAC. One DAC STB is generated during each period of SYS CLK. Essentially, the DAC STB (or DAC STB/) is a delayed version of SYS CLK.

MODES OF OPERATION

Each DDS can be independently set to perform a wide range of expanded functions of the basic operation, as described in the following paragraphs.

BASIC SYNTHESIZER MODE

In its most Basic Operational Mode, each DDS on the Q2334 can provide a fixed frequency digitized sine wave output. The frequency of this sine output is determined by the frequency of the clock input and the value stored in the PIRs. (See formula (1) in the *Phase Increment Value* section of the *General DDS* section.)

To set the Q2334 up in a Single Frequency Output Mode, the SMC should be set to "00" (hex). The AMC should be set according to the size of the DAC selected and the desired output format. The PMAE bit should also be set to "0". (Refer to the *Simple Oscillator Mode Example* section.)

PHASE MODULATION MODE

The Q2334 provides two means to implement phase modulation of a basic frequency output, referred to as Internal Phase Modulation and External Phase Modulation.

Internal Phase Modulation provides extremely fine resolution up to 0.00000008° of the phase adjustment (2^{32} - state phase resolution), while External Phase Modulation is designed for 45° increment phase shifts.

INTERNAL PHASE MODULATION

Internal Phase Modulation operates as a differential phase adjustment technique and requires use of the processor interface. The Internal Phase Modulation Mode is activated by loading PIRA with the correct phase increment for the basic frequency without phase modulation. PIRB is then loaded with the phase increment value equal to the phase increment value stored in PIRA plus the value of the desired phase offset. The phase accumulator uses PIRA for most phase accumulations.

Setting the HPME bit in the SMC register to logic "1" arms the DDS to use the 32-bit value in PIRB for one phase accumulation cycle when the signal HOP CLK is asserted. Since the phase increment value in PIRB is only used once for each HOP CLK assertion, the net effect is to cause a phase change to the generated sine wave.

When the PMAE bit is set to logic "1", the 8 MSB of PIRB are added to the 8 MSB of PIRA to form the 8 MSB to be accumulated with the 24 LSB of PIRA. This 32-bit value is used for one-time accumulation. If PMAE is "0", all 32 units of PIRB will be used for the accumulation.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

The one-time phase shift occurs every time the HOP CLK signal is asserted. The phase shift can occur as often as the HOP CLK signal can be asserted. (Refer to *Processor Interface Timing* shown in Figure 8 and Table 7).

If it is desired to change the phase offset value, PIRB must be reloaded before the HOP CLK cycle with the new phase offset for the next HOP CLK period. The HPME bit will remain set to "1" until reset by the processor. (Refer to the *Hop Clock Phase Modulation Enable* section.)

EXTERNAL PHASE MODULATION

External Phase Modulation operates as an absolute phase adjustment technique and utilizes special synchronous inputs separate from the processor interface. When using the External Phase Modulation Mode, the phase increment value for the unmodulated input is written into PIRA. PIRB is not used in the External Phase Modulation Mode.

The External Phase Modulation Enable (EPME) bit in the SMC register is set to logic "1" to enable the External Phase Modulation Mode. When the EPME bit is set to "1", the phase offset determined by the PM EXT BITs are latched into the DDS function each time the signal PM CLK is asserted. This PM EXT BIT setting causes a phase offset in 45° increments as indicated in Table 3. This mode of operation allows very simple control of the DDS as a binary, quartenary, or 8-ary phase shift keyed (8PSK) modulator.

BINARY FREQUENCY SHIFT KEYING (BFSK) MODULATION MODE

Two PIRs are provided for each DDS function allowing for Binary Frequency Shift Keyed (BFSK) modulation without any additional hardware. The Q2334 provides signals allowing this switch to occur synchronously.

BFSK Modulation is achieved by setting the phase increment value in PIRA to generate the first frequency and the value in the PIRB to generate the second frequency. The EME bit is then set to logic "1" to enable the external multiplexer controls.

If the EXT MUX signal is set to logic "1" when the MUX CLK signal is asserted, the phase accumulator will choose the phase increment value from PIRB. If the EXT MUX signal is set to logic "0" when the MUX CLK is asserted, the phase accumulator will choose the phase increment value from PIRA. Changing the value of the EXT MUX input causes the alternation between the frequency controlled by PIRA and the frequency controlled by PIRB.

After the BFSK Mode is set up and the PIRA and PIRB contents are active, the EXT MUX signal can be changed as fast as the MUX CLK can be asserted. (See *External Control Timing* shown in Figure 10 and Table 9). The MUX CLK timing is the only restriction on how fast the accumulation can be switched from PIRA to PIRB.

MINIMUM SHIFT KEYING (MSK) MODULATION MODE

The Minimum Shift Keying (MSK) Modulation Mode is a subset of the BFSK Mode described above. The operation is the same, but the two frequencies are selected at a known mathematically determined rate. The MSK Modulation Mode is linear MSK and can be generated by setting the frequency shift rate equal to the separation between the two frequencies. This is where MSK got its name, since it is the minimum spacing between the two frequencies that can be accomplished while still recovering the signal with a given shift rate. If the frequency spacing is closer than the frequency shift rate, the information cannot be recovered. If the spacing is too far apart, the information can be retrieved using FSK demodulation techniques, although MSK will not be generated from the resultant spectra. To produce the two MSK frequencies, the values in PIRA and PIRB correspond to incrementing and decrementing phase values (respectively) that must change through ±90 degrees for each symbol time of the frequency shift rate. This is obtained by loading PIRA and PIRB with frequency values such that the mid-point value between them is separated by ± FSK rate/2. This must occur without any phase discontinuities but since the DDS changes frequencies in a phase continuous fashion, this is not a problem. The overall result due to the slow phase transitions between the frequencies is a reduction in the high-frequency spectral content, thus attenuating

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

the sidelobes. The spectrum is said to be more efficient since more power is contained in the main lobe and less in the sidelobes. The EME bit of the SMC register is set to logic "1", as in the BFSK Mode, and the EXT MUX and MUX CLK signals control the shift between the values of PIRA and PIRB.

FREQUENCY HOPPING MODE

Simple frequency hopping can be enabled by writing a new phase increment value of the desired frequency in PIRA. Since PIRA is a double buffered register, this value will be activated at the next assertion of the HOP CLK signal.

Assuming each frequency to be generated requires all 32 bits to be changed, then four 8-bit writes to PIRA would be needed. (See *Processor Interface Timing* shown in Figure 8 and Table 7.) After PIRA has been loaded, the assertion of the HOP CLK will activate these settings and the resulting frequency will be output from the Q2334 within 31 clock cycles. The frequency value can be changed as fast as the new phase increment value can be written to PIRA and a HOP CLK signal asserted. (Also see Figure 8 and Table 7.) Once all 32 bits have been activated, the contents will remain until the register is written again. Subsets within the register may also be written. This allows for the changing of an existing register value using a single 8-bit write as opposed to four 8-bit writes.

PIPELINE DELAY

The output of the Q2334 DDS will reflect the change in status activated by the HOP CLK within 30 to 31 SYS CLK periods. When the EXT MUX signal is enabled, the associated PIR will affect the output in 29 to 30 SYS CLK periods after the MUX CLK has been asserted. If External Phase Modulation is implemented, the phase shift will occur 28 to 29 SYS CLK periods after the rising of the PM CLK.

The one SYS CLK ambiguity occurs because the MUX CLK, PM CLK, and HOP CLK signals are allowed to be asynchronous in relation to the SYS CLK. To keep the internal operation of the Q2334 synchronous, the signals are input to synchronizing circuitry which resolves the signal to within one clock period.

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Table 5 shows the absolute maximum ratings of the Q2334. Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this data book is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Table 5. Q2334 Absolute Maximum Ratings

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTE
Storage Temperature	T_S	-55	+85	°C	–
Operating Temperature	T_A	0	+70	°C	–
Junction Temperature	T_J	–	+150	°C	1
Voltage on any Input Pin	–	-0.3	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Voltage on V_{DD} & any Output Pin	–	-0.3	+7.0	V	–
DC Input Current	I_{IN}	-10	+10	µA	–

Note:

1. For thermal management consideration, the Junction to Case Thermal Resistance, θ_{JC} is 10.7°C/W typical, and the Junction to Ambient Thermal Resistance, θ_{JA} is 33°C/W typical.

DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Table 6 shows the DC electrical characteristics for the Q2334.

Table 6. Q2334 DC Electrical Characteristics

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Supply Voltage	V_{DD}	4.75	5.25	V	–
High-level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	V_{DD} + 0.3	V	–
Low-level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	-0.3	0.8	V	–
Input Leakage Current	I_L	–	1.0	µA	–
High-level Output Voltage	V_{OH}	2.4	–	V	1
Low-level Output Voltage	V_{OL}	–	0.4	V	2
Power Dissipation @ Maximum SYS CLK	P_D	–	0.67 @50 MHz	W	3,4

Notes:

1. I_{OH} = - 1.6 mA.
2. I_{OL} = 1.6 mA.
3. Power rating is per DDS. If both DDS1 and DDS2 are operating at same conditions, the power will be doubled.
4. For other clock frequencies,
   Power ≤ (13.33 mW/MHz) * (Clock Frequency);
   Current ≤ (2.66 mA/MHz) * (Clock Frequency).

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

Figures 8 through 11 and Tables 7 through 10 show the timing specifications of the Q2334.

Figure 8. Q2334 Processor Interface Timing Diagram

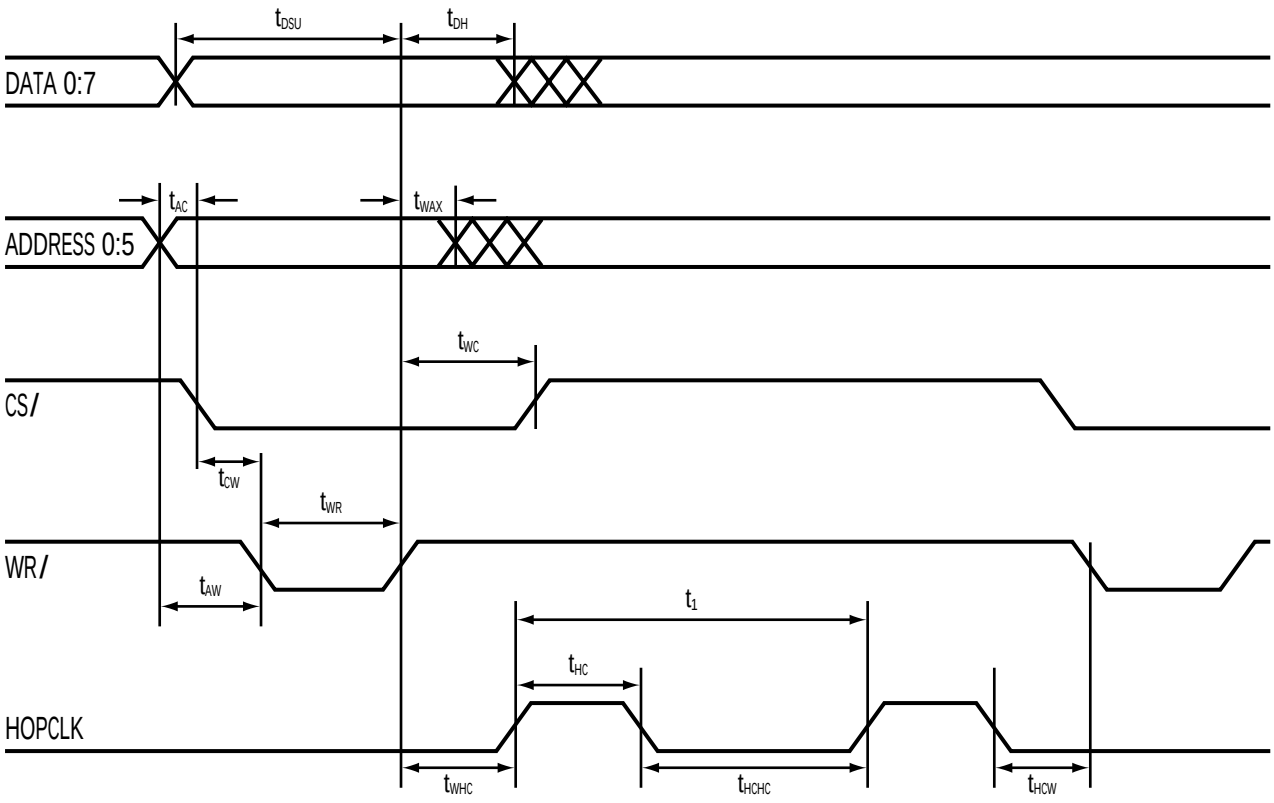


Table 7. Q2334 Processor Interface Timing Parameters

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Data Setup to WR/ Rising	t_{DSU}	10	–	ns	–
Data Hold After WR/ Rising	t_{DH}	5	–	ns	–
Address Valid to CS/ Falling	t_{AC}	0	–	ns	–
Address Hold After WR/ Rising	t_{WAX}	5	–	ns	–
CS/ Setup to WR/ Falling	t_{CW}	0	–	ns	–
CS/ Hold After WR/ Rising	t_{WC}	0	–	ns	–
WR/ Rising to HOP CLK Rising	t_{WHC}	10	–	ns	1
HOP CLK Pulse Width	t_{HC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	2
HOP CLK Falling Edge to HOP CLK Rising Edge	t_{HCHC}	$4 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	2
HOP CLK Falling Edge to WR/	t_{HCW}	$10 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1,2
Address Valid to WR/ Falling	t_{AW}	15	–	ns	–
WR/ Period	t_{WR}	40	–	ns	–
Time Between HOP CLK	t_1	$10 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	2

Notes:

1. When CS/ is active "Low".
2. t_{CYC} is the system clock period.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 9. Q2334 DAC Output Timing Diagram

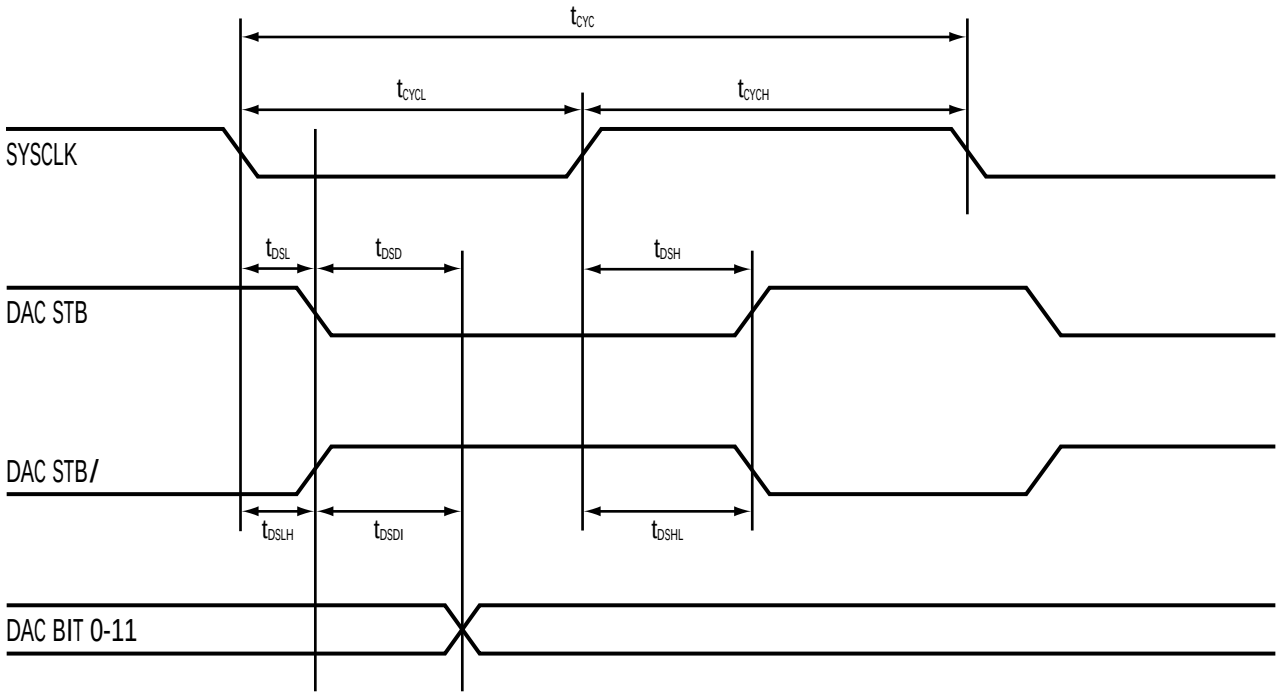


Table 8. Q2334 DAC Output Timing Parameters

		20 MHz Max Clock		30 MHz Max Clock		40 MHz Max Clock		50 MHz Max Clock			
PARAMETER	**SYMBOL**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**MIN**	**MAX**	**UNITS**	**NOTES**
SYS CLK Cycle Period	t_{CYC}	50	1000	33	1000	25	1000	20	1000	ns	1, 2, 3
SYS CLK Low Period	t_{CYCL}	22	478	15	485	11.25	488.75	8.5	491.5	ns	–
SYS CLK High Period	t_{CYCH}	22	478	15	485	11.25	488.75	8.5	491.5	ns	–
SYS CLK Low to DAC STB Low	t_{DSL}	–	10	–	10	–	10	–	10	ns	4
SYS CLK Low to DAC STB/ High	t_{DSLH}	–	10	–	10	–	10	–	10	ns	4
SYS CLK High to DAC STB High	t_{DSH}	–	10	–	10	–	10	–	10	ns	4
SYS CLK High to DAC STB/ Low	t_{DSHL}	–	10	–	10	–	10	–	10	ns	4
DAC STB Low to DAC BIT Output	t_{DSD}	4	20	4	17	4	17.5	4	14	ns	4
DAC STB/ High to DAC BIT Output	t_{DSDI}	4	20	4	17	4	17.5	4	14	ns	4

Notes:

1. The Q2334C-50N will operate up to 30 MHz maximum clock with $-55 \le T \le 125°C$ and $4.5 \le V_{DD} \le 5.5$ V.
2. The Q2334C-50N will operate up to 40 MHz maximum clock with $-40 \le T \le 85°C$ and $4.5 \le V_{DD} \le 5.5$ V.
3. The Q2334 contains dynamic logic. Minimum SYS CLK frequency is 1.0 MHz.
4. Assumes a 25pF capacitive loading.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 10. Q2334 External Control Timing Diagram

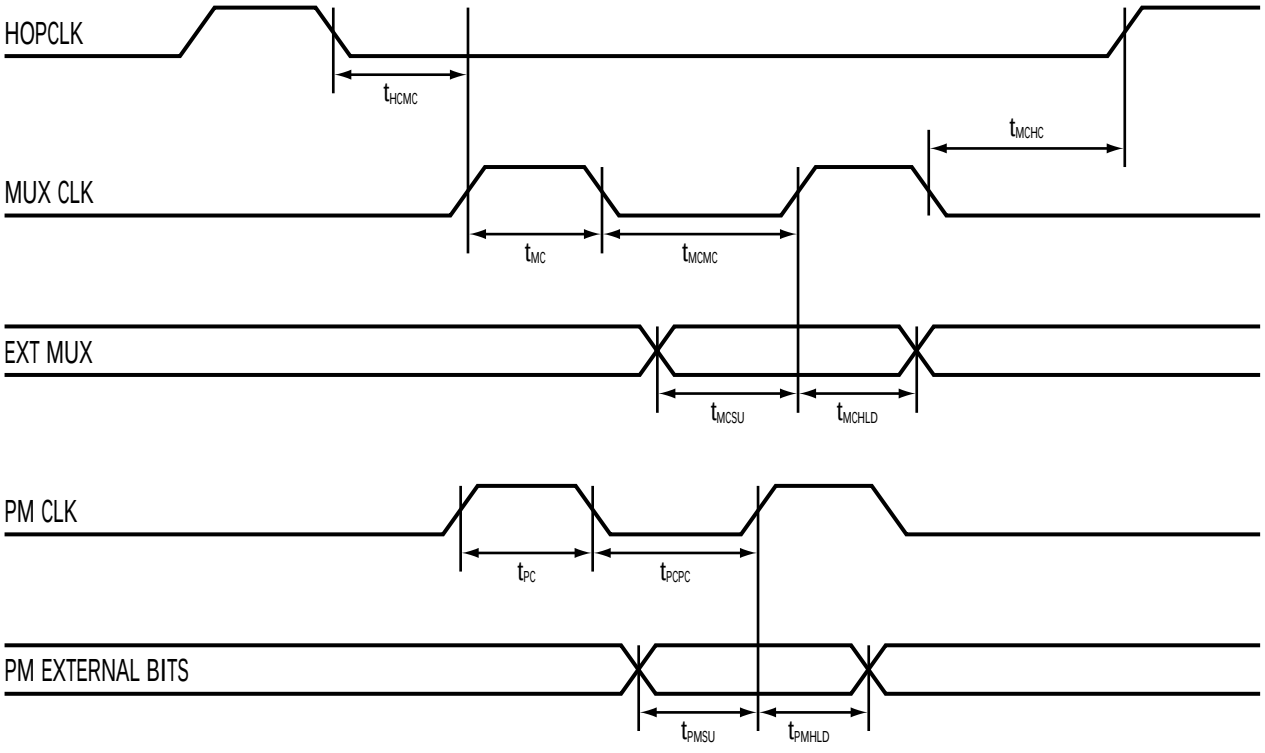


Table 9. Q2334 External Control Timing Parameters

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
HOP CLK Falling to MUX CLK Rising	t_{HCMC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	1
MUX CLK High Period	t_{MC}	$3 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
MUX CLK Low Period	t_{MCMC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	1
MUX CLK Falling to HOP CLK Rising	t_{MCHC}	$10 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
EXT MUX Setup to MUX CLK	t_{MCSU}	10	15	ns	–
EXT MUX Hold After MUX CLK	t_{MCHLD}	10	15	ns	–
PM CLK High Period	t_{PC}	$3 * t_{CYC}$	–	ns	1
PM CLK Low Period	t_{PCPC}	t_{CYC}	–	ns	1
PM Data Setup to PM CLK	t_{PMSU}	10	15	ns	–
PM Data Hold After PM CLK	t_{PMHLD}	10	15	ns	–

Notes:

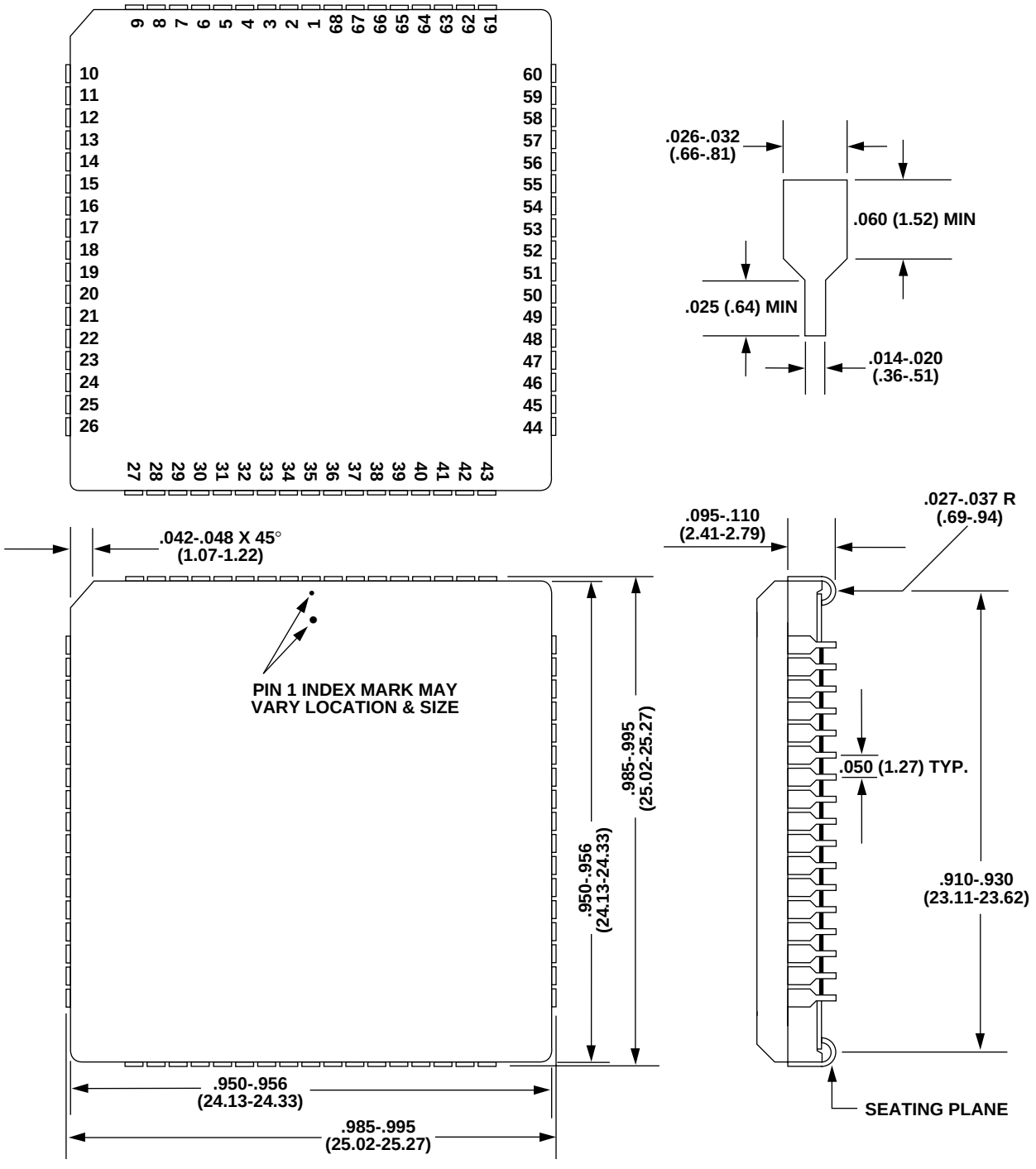
1. t_{CYC} is the system clock period.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

PLCC PACKAGING

The Q2334C-50N is packaged in the 68-pin plastic leaded chip carrier (PLCC) shown in Figure 11. The dimensions are given in inches and (mm).

Figure 11. Q2334 68-pin PLCC Package Diagram

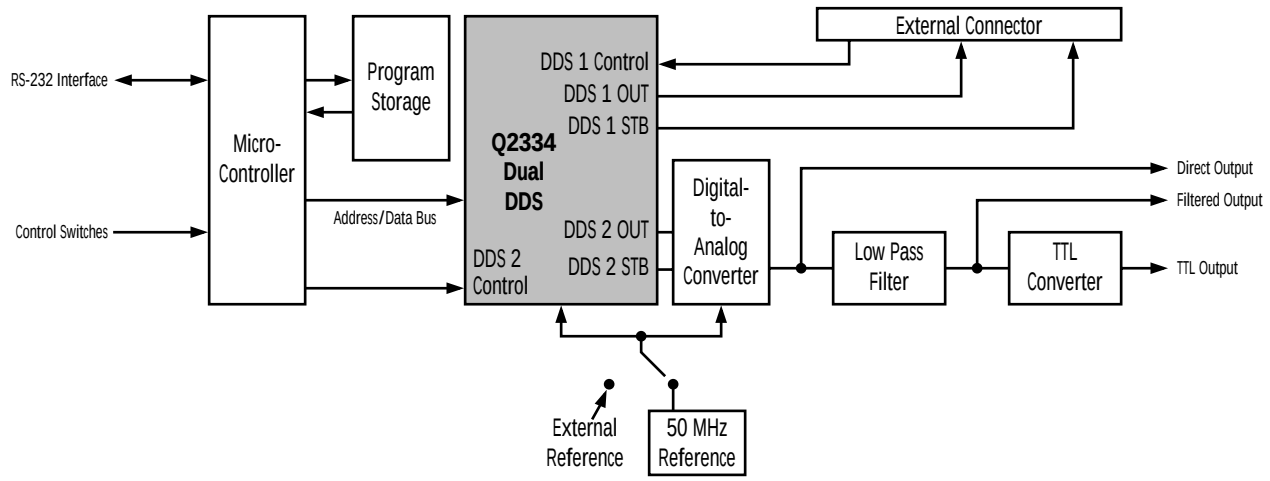


QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97

Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 12. Q0310 Block Diagram



Q0310 DDS EVALUATION BOARD

The Q0310 is an evaluation board for the Q2334 DDS. The Q0310 is a complete DDS System that includes a Q2334C-50N, pre-programmed microcontroller, 10-bit DAC, and low pass filter all designed onto an 8" x 4" x 1.5" printed circuit card that is fully assembled and tested. An 8031 microcontroller controls the DDS using a monitor program contained in the on-board EPROM. This program interacts through the switches on the board for stand-alone operation or through the RS-232 port for remote operation. A block diagram of this particular configuration is shown in Figure 12. The menu-driven monitor program can exercise all of the following modes of operation:

- Basic Oscillator
- Frequency Sweep (Fast or Slow)
- Frequency Hop
- 8-PSK Modulator
- 256-PSK Modulator
- MSK Modulator

A Q0310 User's Guide with complete documentation including schematics, parts list, and microcontroller code (available in floppy disk) is included.

DDS SYSTEM DIAGRAM

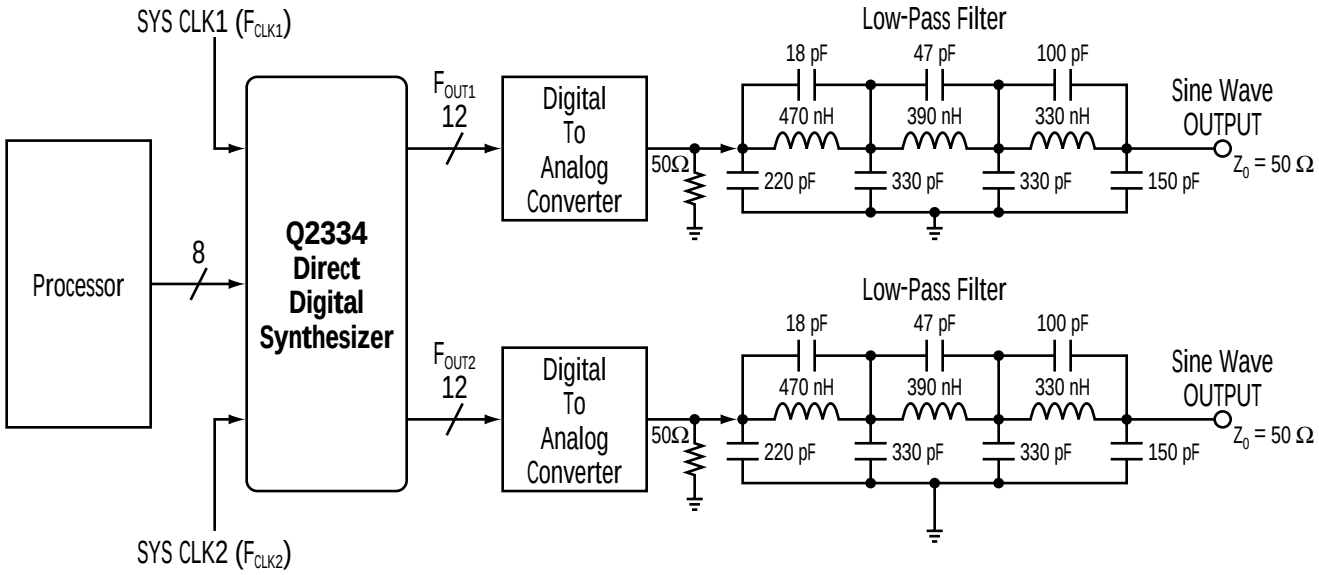
Figure 13 provides a basic diagram of a Q2334 DDS system. Note the LPF used is a seven pole elliptical filter designed for operation with a 50 MHz clocked DDS, which rolls off at approximately 20 MHz. This is the filter topology used in the Q0310 DDS Evaluation Board. Each system has different specifications, and the design of the LPF should take the system requirements into account.

RECOMMENDED SOCKETS

Methode Electronics 213-052-602 Low Profile Surface Mount 68-pin carrier socket; AMP 821574-1 thru-hole 68-pin carrier socket.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 13. Q2334 DDS System



PATENT REFERENCES

1.) U.S. Patent No. 4,905,177 - "High Resolution Phase to Sine Amplitude Conversion," QUALCOMM, Feb. 27, 1990.

2.) U.S. Patent No. 4,901,265 - "Pseudorandom Dither for Frequency Synthesis Noise," QUALCOMM, Feb. 13, 1990.

COMPLEX WAVEFORM GENERATION USING DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZER TECHNIQUES

APPLICATION NOTE

CONTENTS

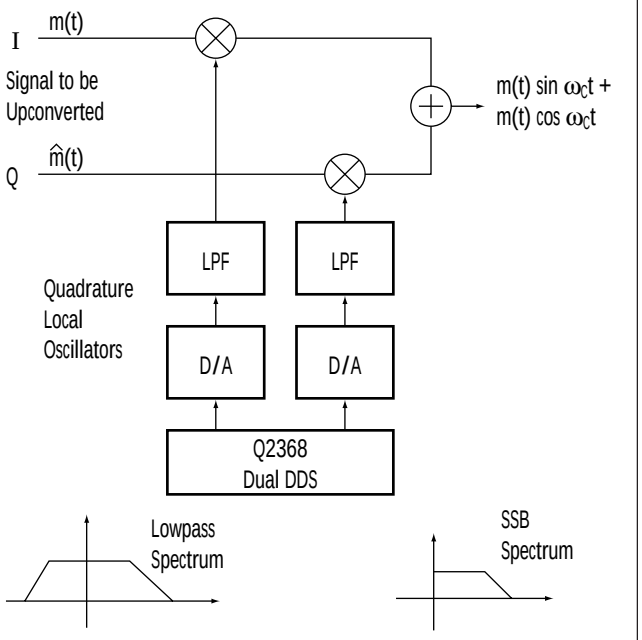
APPLICATIONS OF QUADRATURE DDS OSCILLATORS

SINGLE SIDEBAND UP AND DOWN CONVERSION

Quadrature signals permit the resolution of sinusoidal functions into positive and negative frequency components. This has application in single sideband up and down conversion, also known as image reject up and down conversion. The DDS is ideal in this application since the 90° quadrature is exact, and does not rely on passive analog components with their associated frequency response, tolerances, and aging effects. The DDS outputs can also be programmed to offsets other than 90° to compensate for phase imbalance elsewhere in the system.

Figure 1 shows a single sideband upconverter using the Q2368 Dual DDS. The signal to be upconverted is applied to the upconverter as in-phase and quadrature components (I and Q). This signal can be generated via digital processing and D/A conversion, or by splitting an analog signal with a quadrature network. Note that I and Q to the upconverter can be generated using a single Q2368 DDS serving as a synthesizer, modulator, and phase shifter. The I and Q signals are upconverted using the in-phase and quadrature outputs from a Q2368 Dual DDS. The outputs of the two mixers are summed, producing a single sideband spectrum. The other sideband is selected by changing the -90° offset in the local oscillator DDS to +90°, effectively exchanging I and Q.

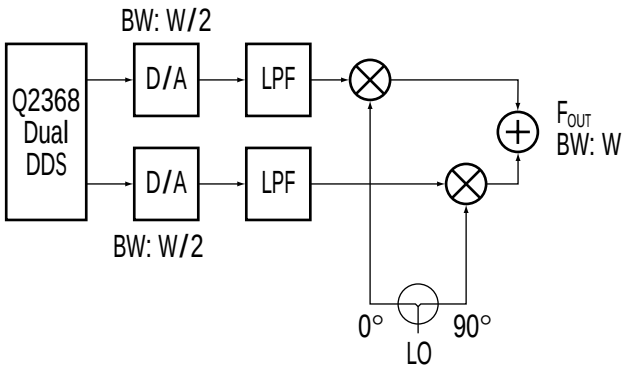
Figure 1. SSB Upconverter



A variation of this SSB upconverter is the “Image Reject Synthesizer” shown in Figure 2. This topology is based upon the concept that two lowpass quadrature signals each of bandwidth W can be upconverted into a bandpass signal of bandwidth 2W. While the output of this synthesizer spans a bandwidth of 2W, the DDS and D/A need only cover a bandwidth of W. This provides a frequency range twice as wide as the DDS could normally produce, or alternatively it permits the use of D/A converters with ½ the speed requirements associated with straight upconversion.

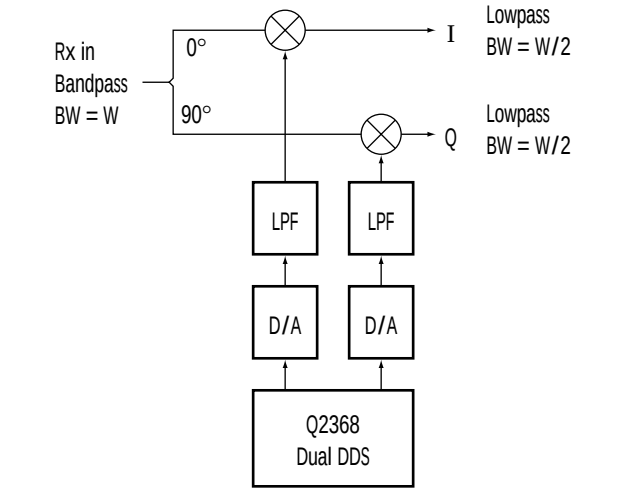
QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 2. Image Reject Synthesizer



An image reject downconverter using the Q2368 Dual DDS is shown in Figure 3. This downconverter resolves a bandpass signal of bandwidth W into 2 lowpass quadrature signals of bandwidth W/2. Should A/D converters follow the downconverter, they need only have a sampling speed consistent with an input bandwidth of W/2.

Figure 3. Image Reject Downconverter



QPSK MODULATION AND DEMODULATION

Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK) can be readily generated by using the Internal or External Modulation Modes of either DDS function in the Q2368 Dual DDS. However, applications which require shaped or filtered QPSK may make use of the Q2368 as a quadrature oscillator. A shaped QPSK modulator is shown in Figure 4. The shaping is established by the lowpass filters at the mixer inputs, which can be implemented using analog or digital techniques. A corresponding shaped QPSK demodulator is shown in Figure 5. In this application, the fine resolution and fast switching of the DDS make it ideal as the frequency control element in the demodulator carrier tracking loop.

Figure 4. Shaped QPSK Modulator

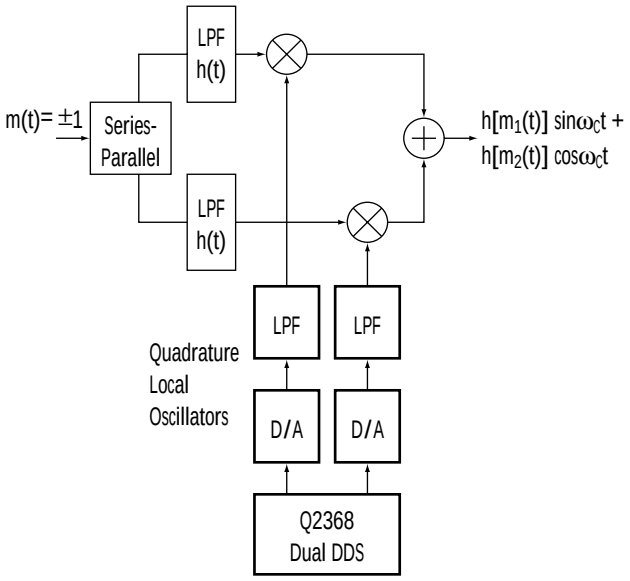
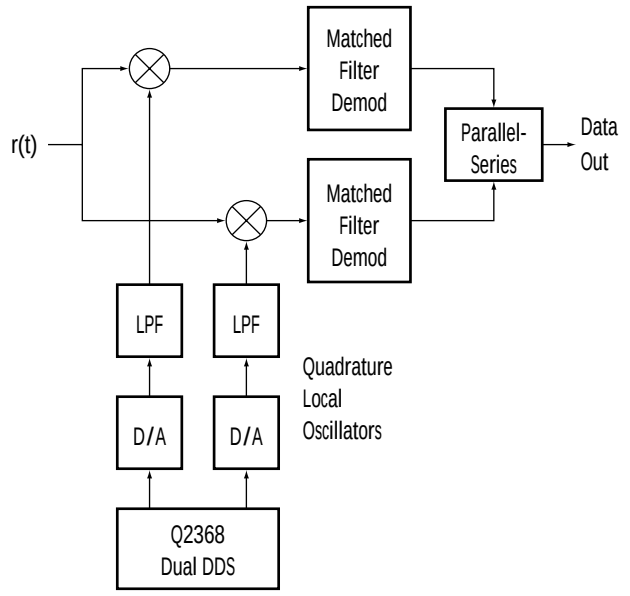


Figure 5. Shaped QPSK Demodulator



QUADRATURE MULTIPLEXING, QAM, AND QASK

Communications signals may be multiplexed at the same frequency in phase quadrature. This quadrature multiplexing (QM) utilizes quadrature carriers for frequency translation.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

This signal $x(t) = m_1(t)\cos(\omega_C t) + m_2(t)\sin(\omega_C t)$ is a quadrature multiplexed signal, and can be generated as shown in Figure 6. QM signals are demultiplexed by using quadrature carriers, as shown in Figure 7.

In Figure 7, the demultiplexed signal

$r_1(t) = A[m_1(t)\cos\phi - m_2(t)\sin\phi]$ and

$r_2(t) = A[m_1(t)\sin\phi - m_2(t)\cos\phi]$.

Note that $r_1(t) = Am_1(t)$ and $r_2(t) = Am_2(t)$ for $\phi = 0$. A demodulation phase error in ϕ causes attenuation of the desired channel plus crosstalk from the quadrature channel. The fine frequency resolution and fast switching of the Q2368 Dual DDS facilitate accurate phase tracking of QM signals.

Closely related to quadrature multiplexing of signals is Quadrature Amplitude Modulation (QAM) and Quadrature Amplitude Shift Keying (QASK). QAM is an analog modulation, and QASK is a digital modulation. In both, amplitude modulation (either analog or discrete analog steps) is impressed upon each of two quadrature multiplexed carriers. Implementation of a QAM or QASK modulator is given in Figure 8 and a demodulator is shown in Figure 9.

Figure 6. Quadrature Multiplexer

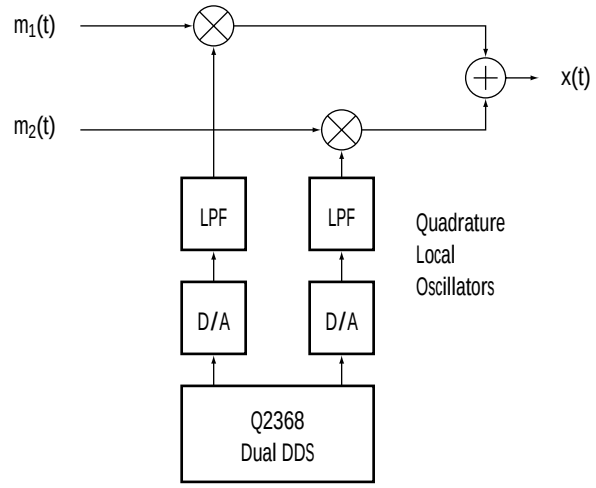


Figure 7. Quadrature Demultiplexer

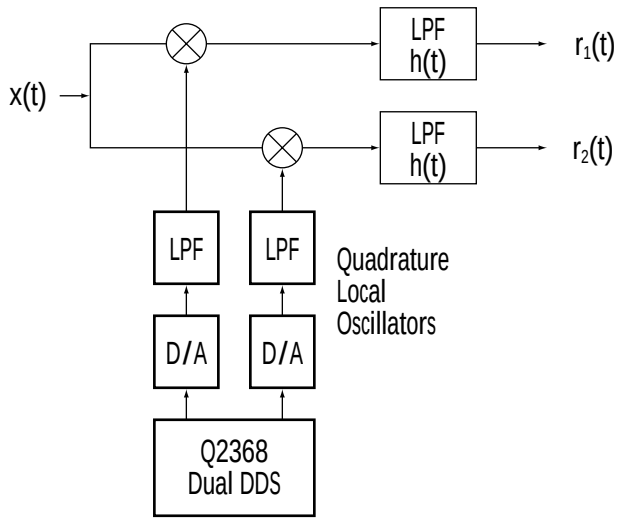


Figure 8. QAM or QASK Modulator

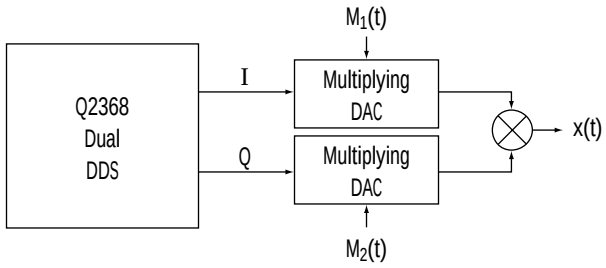
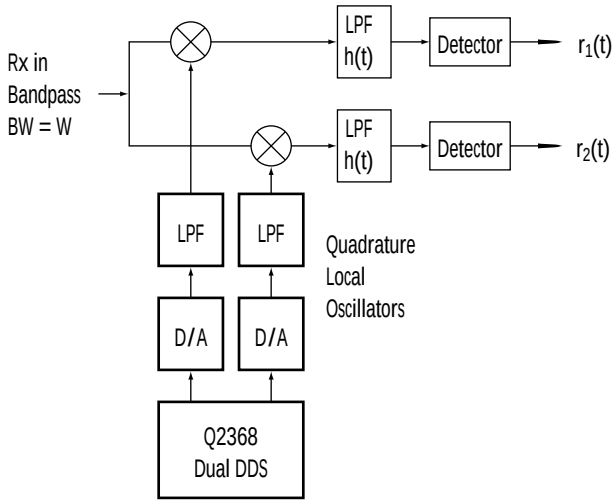


Figure 9. QAM or QASK Demodulator



COMPENSATING FOR ANALOG PHASE ERRORS

The Q2368 can produce outputs which differ in phase from 90° with a resolution of $360°/2^{32}$. This permits a microprocessor controlled system to compensate for phase errors elsewhere in the system for any of the applications above. Using such a technique, the Q2368 can be programmed to provide exact 90° overall quadrature in a system with phase imbalance following the DDS. The phase compensation can be made as an open loop adjustment during equipment calibration, or incorporated into an error compensation feedback loop.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Q2240 HIGH SPEED GENERAL PURPOSE DDS

ARTICLE

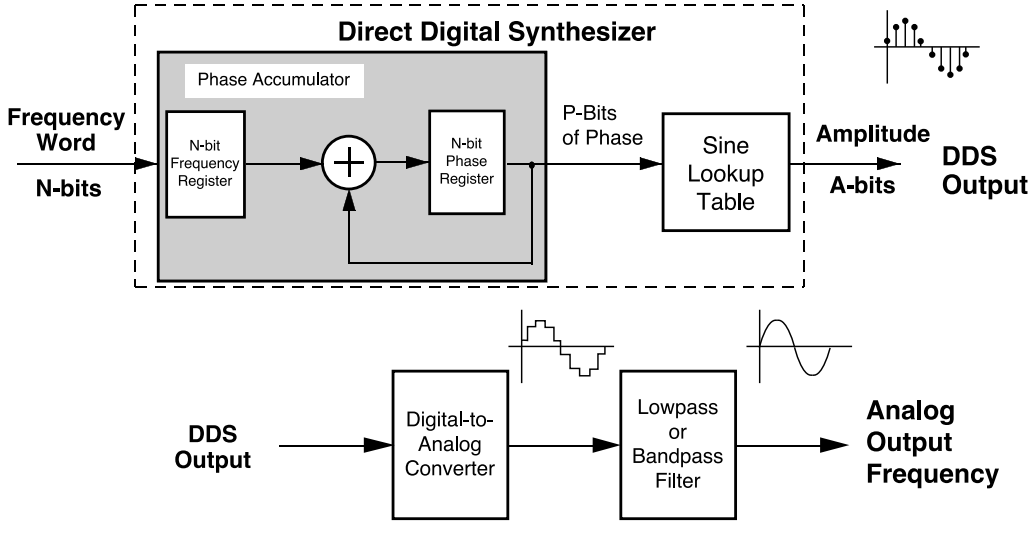
CONTENTS

DIRECT DIGITAL SYNTHESIZER FUNDAMENTALS

Direct Digital Synthesis (DDS) generates a new frequency based upon an original reference frequency. While this technique essentially mimics traditional phase-locked loop synthesis or previous direct synthesis methods involving mixing, filtering, and dividing, it remains unique. All frequencies are generated as digital representations of the desired signal by means of digital sampling techniques. This approach inherently affords great flexibility to the designer in terms of control and accuracy of the selected frequency. The digital output from the DDS is usually reconstructed with an accurate high-speed Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) and then filtered to provide the analog output signal.

A generic DDS block diagram is shown in Figure 1. The DDS architecture consists of circuitry which digitally divides (samples) the phase of an applied clock reference according to a digital tuning word, referred to as the phase accumulator section. A lookup table then converts the phase information to the desired waveform and output format. Virtually all DDS

Figure 1. Generic DDS Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97

Data Subject to Change Without Notice

architectures include a lookup table which performs a sine computation function for generating sinusoidal output signals. Since the DDS chip contains all the digital processing to construct and manipulate a frequency, most analog circuitry is eliminated, along with bothersome analog tolerances and aging effects. The reconstructed analog output from the DAC retains the same frequency stability and accuracy as the applied clock reference. While this technique offers many design benefits, there are a few drawbacks that should be considered early in the design cycle. The limitations imposed by the digital sampling process and the digital-to-analog reconstruction affect three primary areas of performance:

1. The maximum fundamental frequency that can be generated is less than one-half of the applied clock reference. Typical CMOS-based DDSs are practicable at clock frequencies within the HF to VHF frequency range.
2. Discrete spurious signals at the analog output may be at a higher level than with other frequency synthesis techniques. The choice of DAC to be used with the DDS will overridingly determine the output spectral purity.
3. DDS power consumption is directly proportional to the frequency of the applied clock reference. Thus, when operating at a higher clock rate for battery operated or other power-constrained applications, a DDS may not be suitable.

Although these potential performance liabilities impose some practical limitations, the overall utility of DDS will prominently stand out when selecting a synthesizer method.

DDS ADVANTAGES

Several capabilities set the DDS apart from other frequency synthesis techniques and benefit the design of digital wireless communication systems. In terms of frequency step size or resolution, no other synthesis method can achieve the frequency resolution control that DDS provides. The frequency resolution is a function of the applied clock reference and the number of bits input to the phase accumulator, according to the relation $F_S/2^N$, where F_S is the system clock and N is the number of bits in the phase accumulator. For example, using a common 32-bit phase accumulator equates to step sizes on the order of milli-hertz even at clock frequencies in the VHF frequency range or above.

Another distinguishing characteristic of DDS is its switching speed capability. Whereby PLL techniques employ feedback and filtering of error signals impeding the time required to change frequencies, a DDS is only constrained by the digital interface control and the settling time requirements of the DAC. DDSs switch frequencies at rates on the order of nanoseconds or a few microseconds, an improvement of at least one or two orders of magnitude faster than conventional PLL switching speeds. Moreover, all frequency changes are automatically completed in a phase continuous fashion; that is, a change to a new frequency continues in-phase from the last point in the previous frequency. Since the signal generated is in the digital domain, it can be manipulated with exceptional versatility. For example, when generating sinewaves, frequency and phase modulation control (FSK or PSK) is easily implemented. Alternatively, the DDS can generate arbitrary waveforms by directing the output of the phase accumulator into an external RAM or RAMDAC instead of mapping it through the sine lookup table. With this implementation, general waveform mapping can create a variety of sophisticated signals such as nonlinear-phase signals, synthesized music, and even noise waveforms.

BENEFITS IN WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS

Synthesizer performance is a primary concern to the wireless equipment designer. As the heart of the system's tuning, the synthesizer ultimately determines the product's compliance with many market-driven requirements. A DDS may be the only practical solution to achieve certain market-driven requirements. From a technical as well as economic standpoint, the DDS fills much of the criteria for an ideal synthesizer design solution – a simple, highly integrated, small, low-power circuit. Specifically, much of the DDS functionality is software-configurable and recent products offer many new built-in utility features. Within their operating band, wireless systems now

require rapid frequency re-tuning that a DDS is equipped to provide. Additionally, new high-speed DACs which can interface directly with the digital outputs from the DDS (no TTL-to-ECL translators being required) are becoming increasingly available from various manufacturers. This gives designers both the ability to optimize the analog output quality and options for cost versus performance tradeoffs. Many new applications within the wireless industry, such as Personal Digital Assistants (PDAs) and wireless PCMCIA, mandate smaller, low-profile packaging for new ASIC devices, and newer DDS and DAC products are following suit. The industry trend toward lower power-consuming devices is advancing in parallel with the packaging trend. Since DDS power consumption is linearly proportional to clock frequency, the designer must strike a balance between these two parameters. Fortunately, newer DDS and DAC products are utilizing smaller sub-micron CMOS processes, 3V logic technology, and innovative algorithms to help minimize the overall impact. Manufacturing and production costs should also improve due to more streamlined assembly and testing requirements compared to other synthesizer topologies.

Q2240 DDS FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

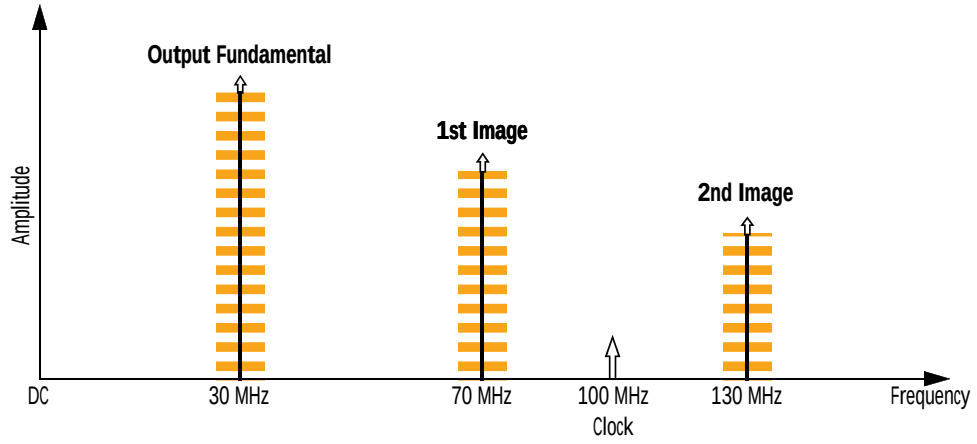
QUALCOMM's new Q2240 DDS series offers two unique DDS versions that are ideally suited for both high frequency sinewave synthesis and general purpose arbitrary waveform synthesis. Both versions, designated Q2240-2S1 and Q2240-3S1, feature single power supply operation at either +5 VDC or +3.3 VDC and perform at up to 100 MHz clock speed. The distinction between the product duo is the digital control interface required by each, the -2S1 version using a serial control interface and the -3S1 version a direct parallel control for all inputs. The performance capabilities and built-in functions for both versions include the following:

- 100 MHz Maximum Clock Speed @ 5 V Operation
- 60 MHz Maximum Clock Speed @ 3.3 V Operation
- 32-bit Input Frequency Resolution
- 12-bit Output Amplitude Resolution
- Arbitrary Waveform Mode
- Power-down Mode
- Three Available Output Signal Formats

The Q2240 is user-selectable by a simple pin setting for operation at either 5 VDC or 3.3 VDC. For either supply voltage condition, all control functions and operating modes remain valid, with only the maximum clock frequency rating being affected. Even when operating at 3.3 V, the Q2240's digital outputs can directly drive the inputs of 5 V TTL interfaces.

With the 100 MHz clock speed capability, designers can utilize aliased-imaging techniques to directly generate IF frequencies in the HF/VHF frequency band. This technique takes advantage of the fact that DDS image responses are automatically generated at $(M * F_{CLOCK}) \pm F$ where M = 1,2,3, ... etc. An example of directly generating a common 70 MHz IF using this technique is shown in Figure 2. These aliased-images

Figure 2. 70 MHz IF Example using Aliased-Imaging Technique



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

are a by-product of using a sampled system and follow a (SIN X)/X amplitude rolloff response which can usually be compensated with post filtering and gain.

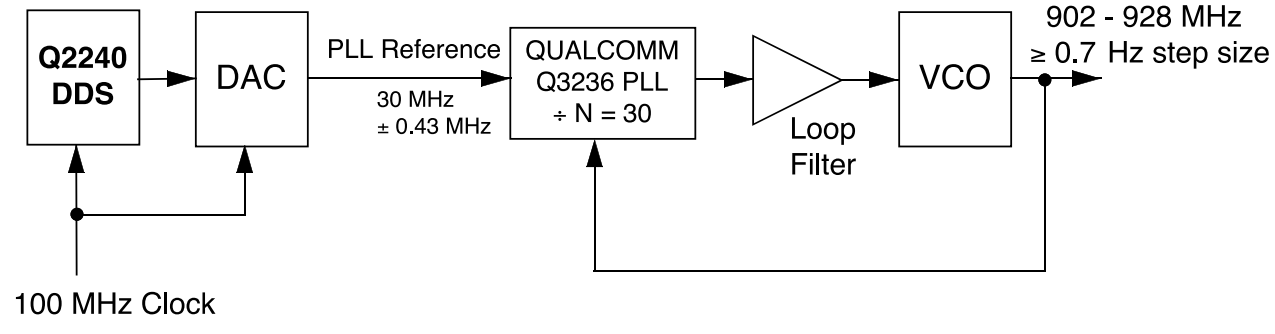
Both versions provide 32-bit digital input resolution to the Q2240's phase accumulator which translates to ≤ .023 Hz minimum frequency step size depending on the frequency of the applied clock reference. This degree of frequency resolution is ideal with a DDS-driven PLL synthesizer approach which combines the high frequency, low noise features of a PLL design with the fine frequency resolution and rapid switching times of the DDS. The example in Figure 3 shows how the Q2240's 32-bit resolution can provide granular frequency control even at UHF frequencies. In the DDS-driven PLL, the DDS supplies the reference frequency for the PLL allowing the designer to vary the reference frequency in extremely small steps. The output frequency of the VCO is the division ratio of the loop (÷N) multiplied by the reference frequency. Appropriate selection of the DDS output bandwidth gives the PLL synthesizer continuous frequency coverage with a minimum step size of N multiplied by the DDS frequency resolution. On the digital output side, the Q2240's 12-bit amplitude resolution can interface to a high performance 12-bit DAC to generate frequencies with greater than 70 dB spurious-free-dynamic-range (SFDR).

The -2S1 device uses a conventional style 4-wire serial interface to clock in the 32-bit frequency word with a maximum serial clock rating of 100 MHz. This gives the -2S1 the ability to change frequencies at switching speeds to approximately 3 MHz. Serial data output is also provided to enable daisy-chaining of serial-controlled devices. The -3S1 device takes all frequency control directly from external inputs. For fixed frequency applications (no tuning involved), processor control is not required since the Q2240's external frequency control can be hardwired. When processor control is used, however, the -3S1 device allows synchronous loading of the 32-bit data using the system clock. Alternatively, full parallel loading of the 32-bit data can be accomplished by using a completely asynchronous load signal. Synchronous loading of the input frequency word allows frequency changes at the system clock rate, giving the -3S1 the ability to change frequencies at switching speeds up to 100 MHz.

In Arbitrary Waveform Mode, either Q2240 version can form the basis of an arbitrary waveform or function generator. Configured by a simple pin setting, Arbitrary Waveform Mode bypasses the Q2240's internal sine lookup table and the 14 MSBs out of the phase accumulator are fed directly to the output of the device. This allows a 14-bit interface to a RAM or RAMDAC which is loaded with the desired sampled signal to perform the arbitrary waveform synthesis (AWS), as illustrated in Figure 4. Besides being ideal for implementing as a function generator, another advantage of AWS is its ability to produce anomalous signal characteristics or signals with worst case bit patterns. This becomes useful for mimicking and testing things like timing errors, amplitude dropout, and noise.

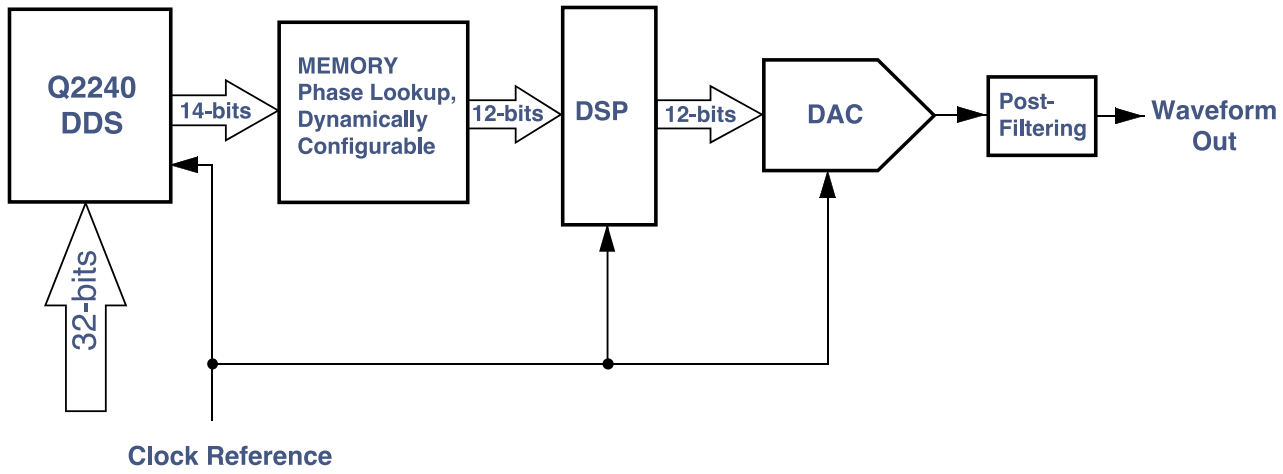
The Q2240 has a power-down feature to allow for power efficient standby operation, enabled by an external pin control. In this mode, DDS current

Figure 3. 902 - 928 MHz ISM Band Example using DDS-driven PLL Technique



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 4. Arbitrary Waveform Synthesis Block Diagram using Q2240 DDS



consumption is reduced into the 5 or 10 mA range depending on whether the device is operating at 3.3 V or 5 V, respectively. The Q2240's Power-down Mode is equally valid during operation for standard sinewave generation or in the Arbitrary Waveform Mode. With both versions, the 32-bit frequency word is retained during the power-down state. Fast power-up is achieved since data does not need to be rewritten to the device. For the -2S1 version, a new frequency word can still be written into the serial interface when the device is powered-down.

For versatility and user-convenience, the Q2240 provides digital output format options for interfacing with either Offset Binary, 2's Complement, or Sign Magnitude. The output format selection is accomplished by a simple pin setting.

Both Q2240 devices are specified for operation over the industrial temperature and voltage range (-40°C to +85°C, V_{DD} ±10%). Both versions are offered in a 64-pin PQFP style package (14 mm x 20 mm).

The general purpose Q2240 DDS products will soon be at work in a variety of applications including handheld test-and-measurement equipment, digital radios and modems, person digital assistants (PDAs), PCMCIA wireless products, digital video/audio signal generation, and PC-based instrumentation cards. In all of these applications, the bottom line with respect to wireless product development, both technically and economically, is that the Q2240 DDS can yield a cost-effective and reliable synthesizer design solution while achieving demanding market-driven performance objectives.

This article was submitted to *Microwaves & RF* for the May 1996 issue.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Q2368 HIGH SPEED DUAL DDS FOR GLOBALSTAR

ARTICLE

CONTENTS

GLOBALSTAR LEO SATELLITE DESCRIPTION

The Globalstar LEO satellite system consists of a constellation of 48 satellites that employ CDMA technology to deliver low-cost global telephone and data services. The satellites orbit at a height of 876 mi. providing coverage areas as great as 3100 mi. in diameter, compared to the 12 mi. typical range accommodated by terrestrial analog cellular systems.

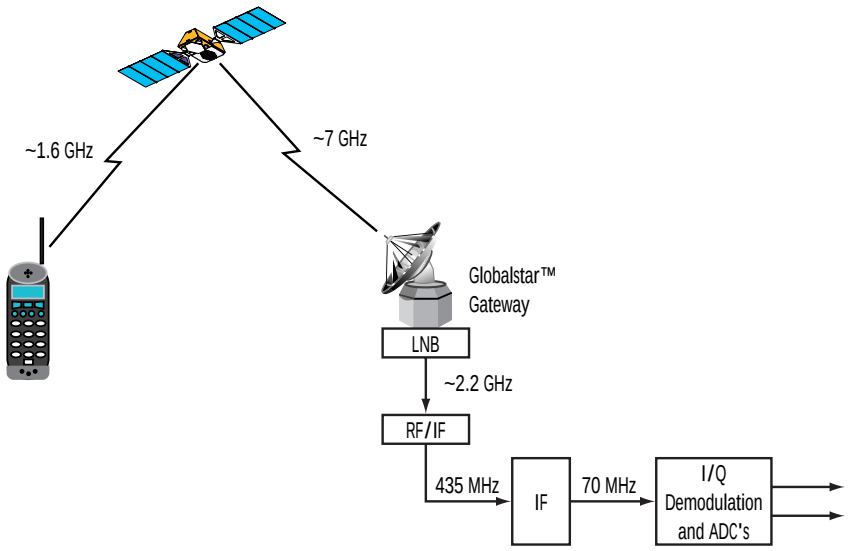
User terminals include CDMA handsets similar to dual mode terrestrial cellular telephones, with communication up to the Globalstar satellites using the L-band (1610 to 1626 MHz) and retransmitted to the Gateway on the S-band (2483.5 to 2500 MHz). The ground segment consists of Gateways which use up to four bi-directional C-band antennas for satellite communication. Within each coverage area, these gateways connect the satellite signals with the terrestrial telephone infrastructure.

GATEWAY REVERSE LINK

With regards to application with the Q2368 DDS, a parochial view of the Gateway reverse link will be used to highlight its utility in the Globalstar system.

Figure 1 illustrates how the reverse link is configured. The received signals from the terminals in the 1.6 GHz range are upconverted within the satellite

Figure 1. Globalstar Reverse Link Frequency Plan



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97

Data Subject to Change Without Notice

to the 7 GHz range for re-transmission to the Gateways. In the Gateway, the Gateway Receiver Card (GREC) downconverts and digitizes the re-transmitted signal (IF) for the Transceiver Subsystem reverse link. The GREC performs the following functions:

- Selection of the C-band Sub-beam to be Demodulated
- Downconversion from the Interfacility IF to Baseband
- I and Q Sampling and Demodulation of the Received Baseband Signal
- Distribution of the Digital Samples for Controller Post Processing
- Automatic Gain Control
- Full C-band Doppler Correction and Partial L-band Doppler Correction
- Matched Filtering by Means of a SAW Filter
- Generation of All Local Oscillators for the Downconversion

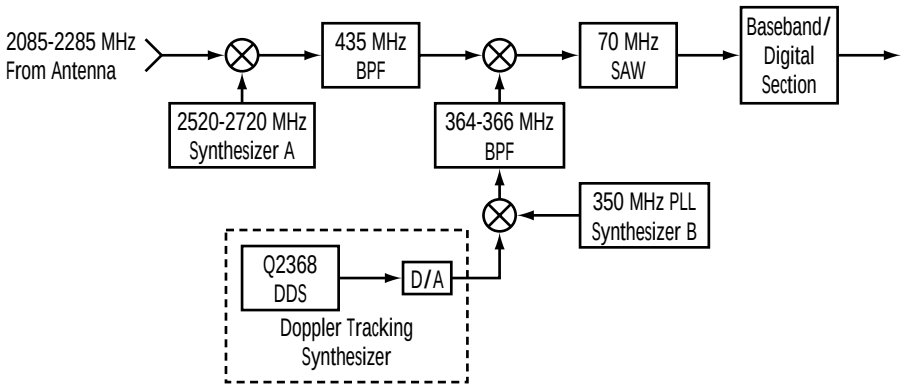
The GREC contains two independent receivers, each with the ability to downconvert and sample a single sub-beam. Figure 2 shows the conceptual block diagram for a single receiver path. The RF section translates the interfacility IF (2085 MHz - 2285 MHz) to the final IF (70 MHz). Synthesizer A produces 2520 MHz to 2720 MHz in 2 MHz steps to tune the C-band downlink center frequency to the high side of the 435 MHz IF. Synthesizer B produces a 350 MHz signal which is used to generate the offset for the Doppler tracking synthesizer. The Q2368's digital output is reconstructed with a high speed, 12-bit D/A Converter (Harris Semiconductor's HI5731) for optimal spurious-free-dynamic-range at the Doppler tracking synthesizer's analog output. The output of this mixer is filtered to reject the 350 MHz LO feedthrough and the lower sideband. The resulting 365 MHz LO tunes the 435 MHz IF signal to exactly 70.0 MHz. This architecture provides fine frequency resolution (0.01 Hz) with very fast tuning and low spurious content. The 70 MHz SAW filter rejects adjacent interference and functions as a pseudo-matched filter. The SAW nearly matches the spectral shape of the reverse link CDMA waveform. The baseband and digital section produces samples of the in-phase (I) and quadrature (Q) baseband waveforms and then distributes the digital samples on a single serial multiplexed data stream for post processing by a controller unit.

DOPPLER EFFECT IN GATEWAY RECEPTION

Globalstar LEO satellites orbit the earth approximately every 114 minutes and are therefore available to a user for up to 14 minutes. This transitory cycle requires seamless hand-offs between satellites and between antenna beams within a single satellite to maintain continuous phone calls. Doppler shift is calculated by the Gateway based upon the received signal from a Globalstar satellite moving along its orbital trajectory. (Refer to *Doppler Calculations* in Figure 3.) The rate at which the correction must be performed for a given maximum error in the received frequency is considered next.

The worse case scenario for the Doppler shift is when the Globalstar satellite is passing directly

Figure 2. Gateway Receiver Card Block Diagram

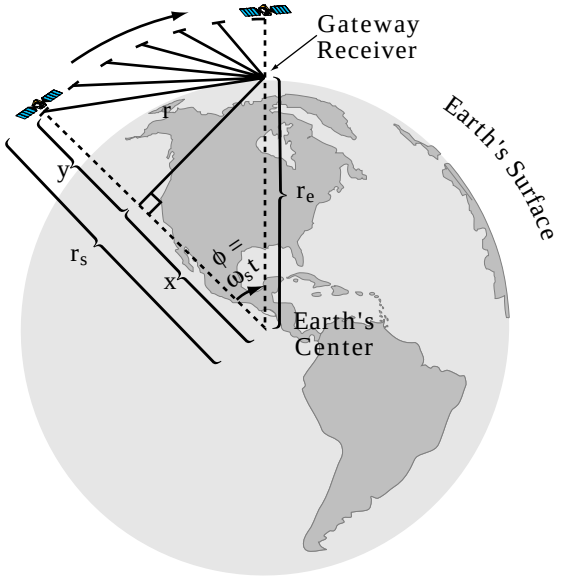


QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 3. Doppler Calculations

Given Constants	
Time Interval	t = -500 sec, -499 sec...500 sec
Speed of Light	$c = 2.998 \cdot 10^8 \frac{m}{sec}$
Radius of the Earth	$r_e = 6378 \cdot 10^3$ m
Radius to the Satellite	$r_s = 7778 \cdot 10^3$ m
Angular Velocity of the Satellite	$\omega_s = 0.00092068613 \frac{rad}{sec}$
Maximum Reverse Link Frequency	$f_c = 7075$ MHz



Given $x = r_e \cos \omega_s t$

$y = r_s - r_e \cos \omega_s t$

$r(t) = [(r_s - r_e \cos \omega_s t)^2 + (r_e \sin \omega_s t)^2]^{1/2}$

$r^2(t) = r_s^2 + r_e^2 (\sin^2 \omega_s t + \cos^2 \omega_s t) - 2 r_s r_e \cos \omega_s t$

Doppler Effect Parameters	
Distance of the Satellite to the Gateway	$r(t) = \sqrt{r_s^2 + r_e^2 - 2 r_e r_s \cos(\omega_s t)}$
Velocity of the Satellite	$v_s(t) = \frac{\omega_s r_e r_s \sin(\omega_s t)}{\sqrt{r_s^2 + r_e^2 - 2 r_e r_s \cos(\omega_s t)}}$
Acceleration of the Satellite	$a_s(t) = \omega_s^2 r_e r_s \cdot \frac{(\cos(\omega_s t) r_s^2 + \cos(\omega_s t) r_e^2 - r_e r_s \cos(\omega_s t)^2 - r_e r_s)}{(r_s^2 + r_e^2 - 2 r_e r_s \cos(\omega_s t))^{3/2}}$
Doppler Frequency	$f_d(t) = v_s(t) \cdot \frac{f_c}{c}$
Doppler Frequency Change Rate	$f_a(t) = a_s(t) \cdot \frac{f_c}{c}$
Satellite Acceleration Change Rate (Jerk)	$j_s(t) = -\omega_s^2 r_e r_s \sin(\omega_s t) \cdot \frac{(r_s^4 - r_e^2 r_s^2 - r_e r_s^3 \cos(\omega_s t) + r_e^4 - r_e^3 r_s \cos(\omega_s t) + r_e^2 r_s \cos(\omega_s t)^2)}{(r_s^2 + r_e^2 - 2 r_e r_s \cos(\omega_s t))^{5/2}}$
Doppler Frequency Jerk	$f_j(t) = j_s(t) \cdot \frac{f_c}{c}$

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

overhead (see Figure 4). In this figure the Doppler frequency, $f_d(t)$, is expressed in kilohertz and is plotted versus time in seconds as the satellite passes from horizon to opposite horizon. Note that the frequency offset is an odd function of time, where t=0 corresponds to the satellite passing directly above the Gateway. A negative frequency means that the satellite is moving towards the Gateway while a positive one means that the satellite is moving away. As an example, the center of the Gateway downlink band is 7075 MHz. The Doppler shift for this frequency as the satellite nears the horizon is about:

(7075 MHz) * (6 km/sec)/(300000 km/sec)
= 141.5 kHz.

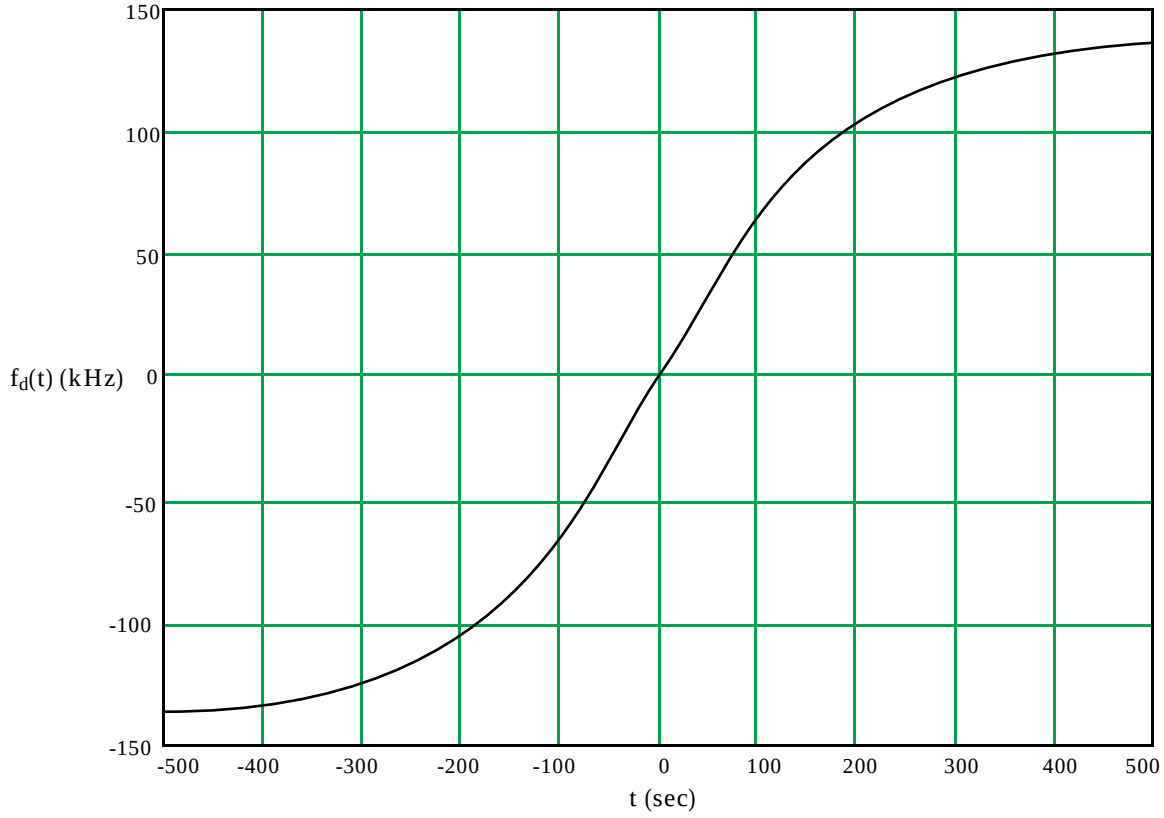
The rate at which the Doppler shift changes is directly proportional to the acceleration of the satellite as shown in Figure 5. In this figure, the Doppler frequency change rate, $f_a(t)$, is maximum as the satellite passes overhead and is an even function of time. As an example, at time t=0 when the Doppler shift vanishes, $f_a(t)$ is about:

(7075 MHz) * (30.036 m/sec^2)/(300000 km/sec)
= 708 Hz/sec.

The third derivative of relative satellite position, sometimes referred to in classical mechanics as jerk, is denoted as $j_s(t)$. The rate at which $f_a(t)$ is changing is directly proportional to the jerk of the satellite and is shown in Figure 6. In this figure, $f_j(t)$ indicates the Doppler frequency jerk in Hz/sec^2 and is an odd function of time.

These functions $f_d(t)$, $f_a(t)$, and $f_j(t)$ have a direct bearing on the rate at which correction information must be communicated within the Gateway Transceiver Subsystem reverse link.

Figure 4. Magnitude of the Doppler Frequency Versus Time



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 5. Doppler Frequency Change Rate Versus Time

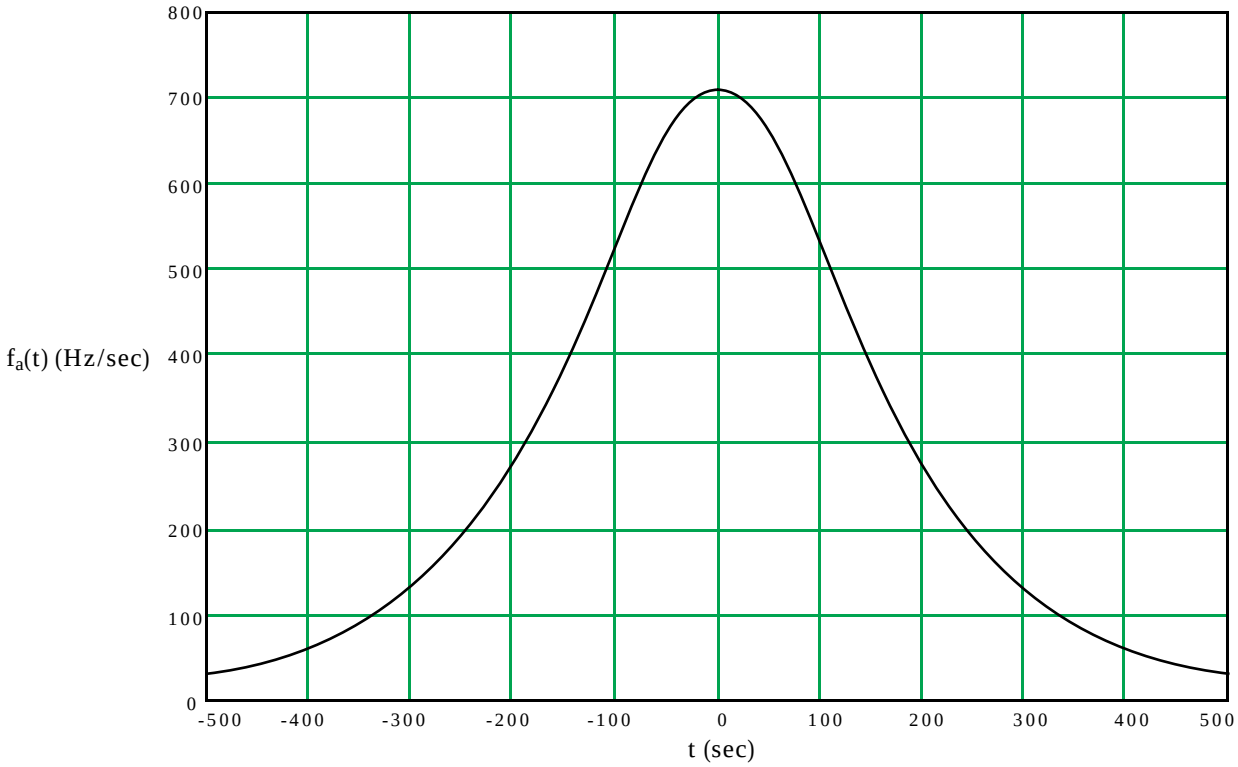
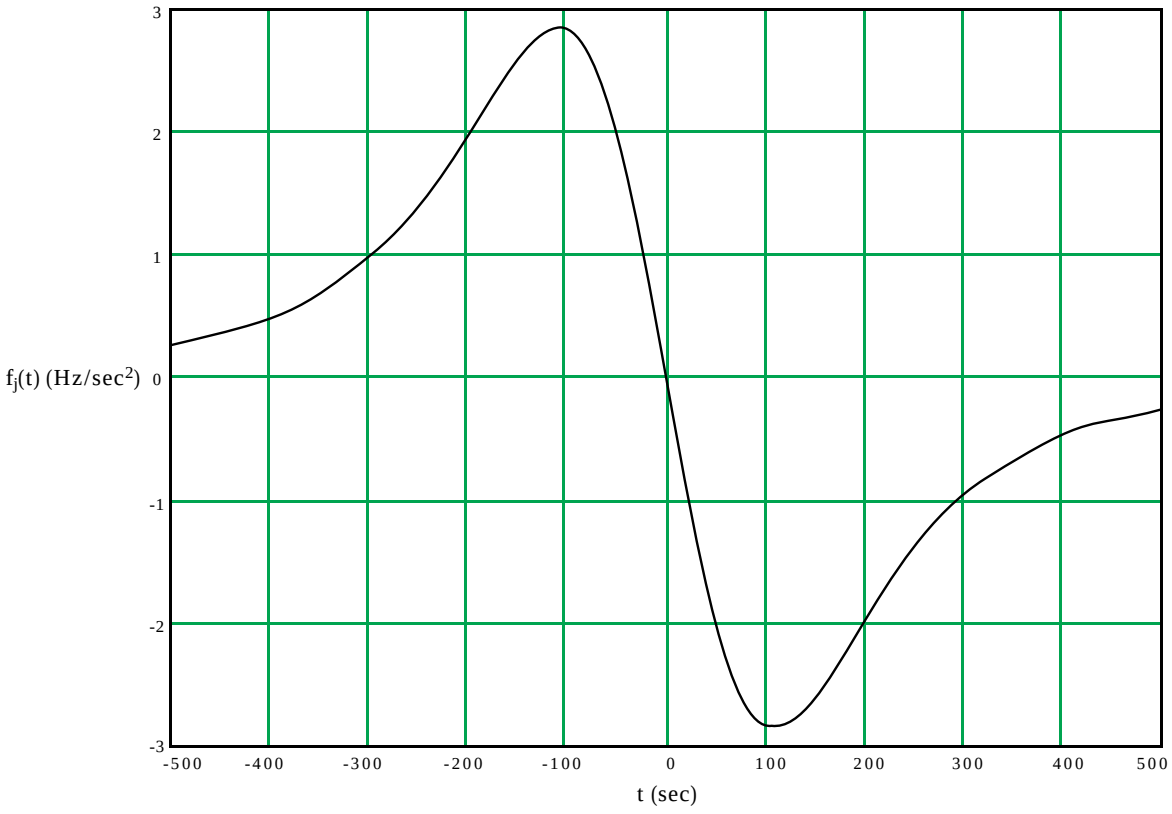


Figure 6. Doppler Frequency Jerk Versus Time



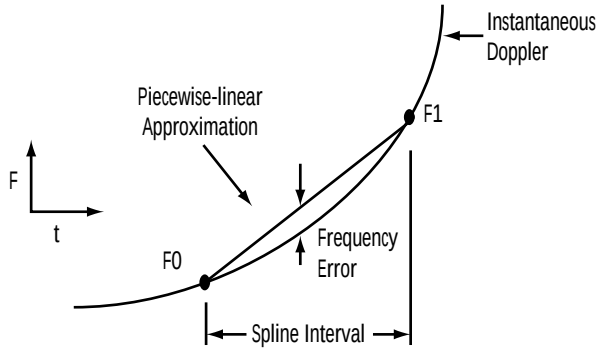
QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

DOPPLER TRACKING METHOD

C-band instantaneous Doppler signature is a continuous function of time unique to a particular satellite pass and sub-beam. In addition, the mean L-band Doppler is added to the C-band correction to accommodate the uncertainty due to L-band Doppler. In order to reduce the correction update rate, the C-band Doppler is approximated by a piecewise-linear polynomial. The slope of the Doppler correction and the initial correction are sent to the GREC once every spline interval. A linear spline is simply a piecewise linear approximation to a given function as shown in Figure 7.

Figure 7. Doppler Linear Spline Approximation

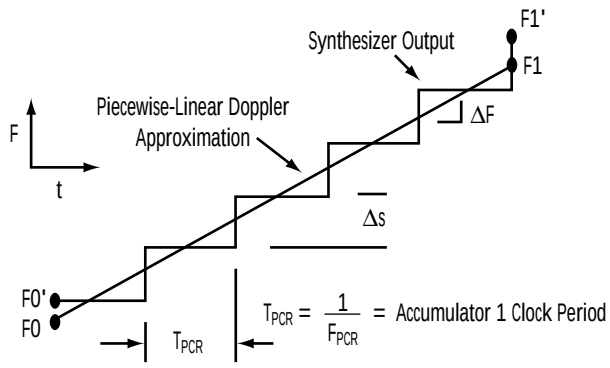


The Doppler shift is corrected by the GREC to both reduce the stress on the Gateway demodulator frequency tracking loop and to avoid increasing the 70 MHz SAW noise bandwidth. The GREC Doppler correction is performed by a Q2368 DDS offset synthesizer operating in Chirp Mode. This mode produces a linearly varying frequency output by pre-accumulating Accumulator 2 with Accumulator 1. Fine slope resolution is provided through control of the Q2368's PCR clock, F_{PCR}. The synthesizer output frequency is a stair-step approximation to the C-band piecewise linear approximation of the Doppler as shown in Figure 8. At every clock period of Accumulator 1, the output frequency is increased by an amount equal to:

$$\Delta s = PIRA\ (F_S/2^N)$$

where F_S is the system clock, PIRA is the value in Phase Increment Register A which controls the amount

Figure 8. DDS Stair-step Approximation of the Doppler



of output frequency change with each Accumulator 1 clock cycle, and N is the number of bits in Accumulator 2. The slope of the output is equal to:

$$\Delta F = PIRA\ (F_S/2^N)(F_{PCR})$$

The smallest non-zero slope for a constant clock period is obtained when PIRA=1, resulting in a minimum slope resolution of:

$$\Delta F_{MIN} = (F_S/2^N) * (F_{PCR}) = (0.01\ Hz) * (F_{PCR})$$

The system clock is 43.75 MHz as dictated by the GREC frequency plan, hence the frequency slope can be programmed with a resolution of 0.01 Hz. The amount of error caused by the slope resolution is calculated below. The unprimed symbols refer to the desired frequency versus time curve, and the primed symbols refer to the output of the synthesizer.

$$F1 = F0 + (\Delta F)(\Delta t)$$
$$F1' = F0' + (\Delta F')(\Delta t)$$
$$F1 - F1' = F0 - F0' + (\Delta F - \Delta F')(\Delta t)$$

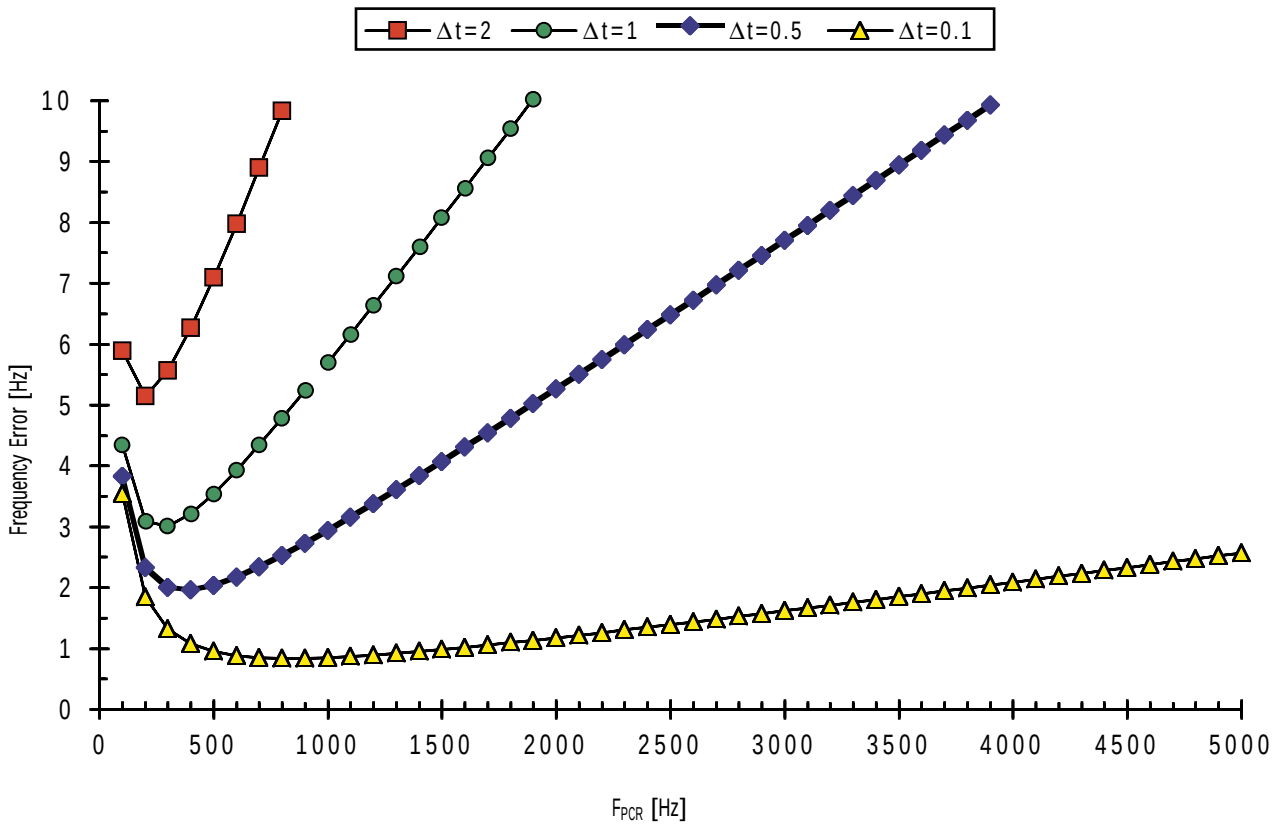
For the case when the starting point is correct (F0=F0′), the maximum error at the end of a Δt second interval occurs when the difference in the slopes is equal to half the slope resolution:

$$\text{Slope Error}_{MAX} = (1/2)(F_S/2^N)(F_{PCR})(\Delta t)$$

The error due to the slope resolution assumes that F_{PCR} is fixed for all spline intervals. If F_{PCR} is optimized for each spline interval to match the C-band Doppler slope produced by the piecewise-linear approximation, the error is reduced.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 9. Maximum Frequency Error Versus Accumulator 1 Clock Rate



Sawtooth error is the maximum difference between the desired instantaneous frequency and the output of the synthesizer. The sawtooth error is equal to one half of the step size of the output. For a frequency change of F1-F0 in a time Δt, the error is:

$$\text{Sawtooth Error} = (\tfrac{1}{2})(F1 - F0)/[(F_{PCR})(\Delta t)]$$

The maximum frequency change however, is related to the maximum slope of the Doppler and the time interval:

$$F1 - F0 \approx (\Delta t) f_a(t)_{MAX}$$

Since the maximum satellite acceleration is less than 0.03 km/sec^2, the maximum rate of change of the Doppler shift is about 0.1 ppm/sec. The resulting sawtooth error is:

$$\text{Sawtooth Error}_{MAX} = (\tfrac{1}{2})[(f_C)(0.1)/F_{PCR}]$$

where f_C is the C-band reverse link frequency in MHz.

Q2368 DOPPLER TRACKING IMPLEMENTATION

The Q2368 can be programmed to track the C-band Doppler in a number of ways. The one described here involves updating the value of PIRA every 500 msec. The period of F_{PCR} is fixed for the entire satellite pass. The total error in the frequency is the sum of the error due to both the slope resolution and the sawtooth approximation. Maximum frequency error versus F_{PCR} is shown in Figure 9. The F_{PCR} clock for Accumulator 1 is determined by the relation:

$$F_{PCR} = F_S/P = 43.75 \text{ MHz}/P$$

where P is the preset value of the 20-bit counter. The range of F_{PCR} is from 43.75 MHz to 41.72 Hz, therefore the ΔF slope resolution can range from 437.5 kHz/sec to 0.42 Hz/sec by changing the value of P. The update interval is chosen to be 500 msec to strike a balance between tolerable frequency error and software complexity. The Programmable Hop Clock Mode is utilized to provide the continuous auto-sequencing of the 500 msec update. The 500 msec time interval is

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

produced by programming the 32-bit PHC counter with a divide value of 21,875,000. F_{PCR} is selected to be 400 Hz to minimize frequency error with the chosen 500 msec update interval and is produced by programming P with a divide value of 109,375. Exactly 200 cycles of the F_{PCR} occur during each spline interval. The frequency slope resolution is 4 Hz/sec and the tracking error is bounded at 2 Hz with the selected implementation.

The Gateway Transceiver Subsystem software updates the DDS slope value every spline interval. In order to maintain phase continuity, the initial frequency is not updated every interval. Because of the limited slope resolution of the Q2368, there may exist a residual frequency error as large as 1 Hz which carries over into the next spline interval. In order to keep this error from growing, the software selects the slope for interval j that minimizes the instantaneous frequency error at the end of interval j based on the following criteria:

1. Residual Error of Interval j-1
2. Desired Slope for Interval j
3. Under the Constraint that the Frequency Slope Resolution is 4 Hz/sec.

The following example will be used to clarify this. The desired slope for interval #1 is 18 Hz/sec and the initial frequency is 100 Hz. The Q2368 is programmed to generate a slope of 20 Hz/sec from an initial 100 Hz frequency. At the end of the first 500 msec interval, the DDS output is 110 Hz, or 1 Hz too high. The desired slope for interval #2 is 19 Hz/sec. The software has the option of generating a slope of 16 Hz/sec or 20 Hz/sec. In order to reduce the error at the end of interval #2, the Q2368 is programmed to produce a slope of 16 Hz/sec. At the end of interval #2, the DDS output is less than the desired output by 0.5 Hz.

CONCLUSION

The Q2368 Dual DDS offers a high-utility design solution for frequency synthesis in digital wireless communications. In the Globalstar LEOSAT system, a method has been described for using the Q2368 to correct the Gateway reception for the Doppler effect. Since the rate of the Doppler shift varies numerically slower as a function of time than the Doppler shift itself, the time intervals between updates on the rate of change of Doppler can be much greater for the same error in transmitted frequency than the time intervals required between updates of the absolute Doppler shift. This is equivalent to approximating the Doppler frequency as a function of time with a piecewise-linear polynomial. Therefore, the CPU controlling the Q2368 needs to provide only the rate of change of Doppler frequency as opposed to a new Doppler frequency correction for each time instant.

REFERENCES

1. Description of the Globalstar System, QUALCOMM, Inc., 1994
2. QUALCOMM, S. Mollenkopf/J. Zegarra internal notes, Globalstar Gateway Receiver Card.
3. QUALCOMM, R. Kaufman/J. Lorbeck private notes, Globalstar Doppler correction.

This section is excerpted from an article that was submitted to *RF Design* for the May 1996 Issue.

Q3236

PHASE-LOCKED LOOP FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER

FEATURES

- Backwards Compatible with the Q3036 and Q3216 PLL Chips
- Phase Noise Contributions as Low as -154 dBc/Hz at 100 Hz from Carrier
- < 0.6 W Power Consumption Nominal
- On-chip ÷10/11 Prescaler
- Single +5 V Supply Operation
- Wide Input Sensitivity Range: -10 to +3.5 dBm
- Programmable via 16 TTL/CMOS-Compatible Parallel Inputs, 8-Bit Data Bus, or Serial Loading
- 100 MHz Phase/Frequency Detector
- High Gain Linearized Phase/Frequency Detector (No Dead Zone): 302 mV/Rad
- Out-of-Lock Indication
- VCO Division Ratios in Unit Steps:
  For Serial and 8-bit Bus Mode:
  2 to 5135 up to 300 MHz or
  90 to 5135 to 2.0 GHz
  For Direct Parallel Mode:
  2 to 1295 up to 300 MHz or
  90 to 1295 to 2.0 GHz
- Reference Division Ratios of 1 to 16 in Direct Parallel Mode, or 1 to 64 in Serial and 8-bit Bus Mode
- Programmability for Faster Multiplexing between Two Pre-loaded Frequencies
- Evaluation Board Available - Q0420

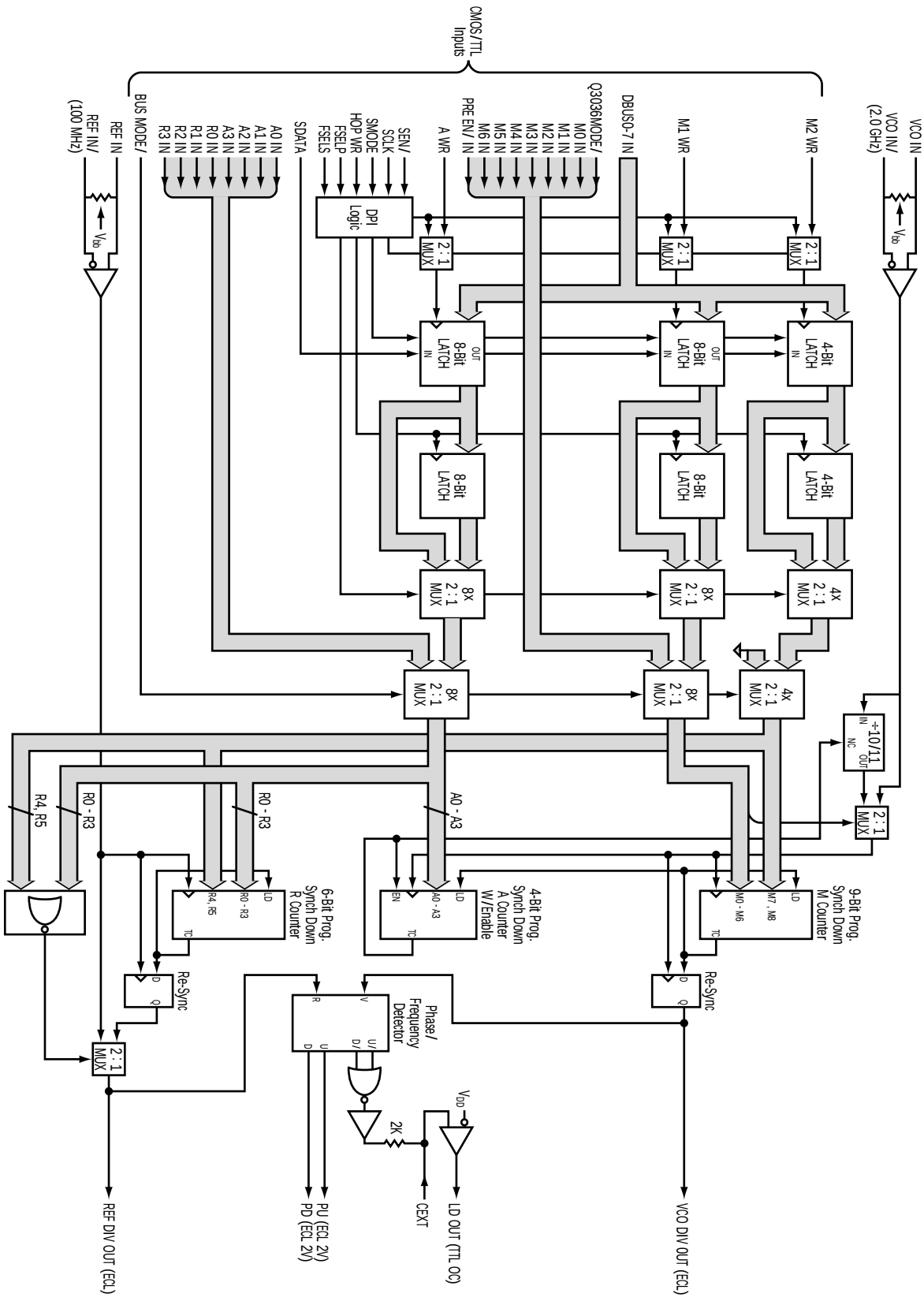
APPLICATIONS

- Cellular Base Stations
- Mobile/Airborne Communications
- Frequency Hopping Systems
- Digital Radios and Modems
- High Performance Test Equipment
- Local Oscillator Generation for VSAT, DBS, and GPS Applications
- RADAR and Missile Local Oscillators
- Paging Systems

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

CONTENTS

Figure 1. Q3236 Block Diagram



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Q3236 is a low power, single chip solution for Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) Frequency Synthesizers. Requiring only a single +5 V supply, the Q3236 contains all the necessary elements – with the exception of the VCO and loop filter components – to build a PLL frequency synthesizer operating from UHF through L-Band, and is also backwards compatible with the Q3036 and Q3216 devices as a replaceable part.

The block diagram for the Q3236 is shown in Figure 1. Its major components, listed below, are described in detail in the *Functional Overview* section.

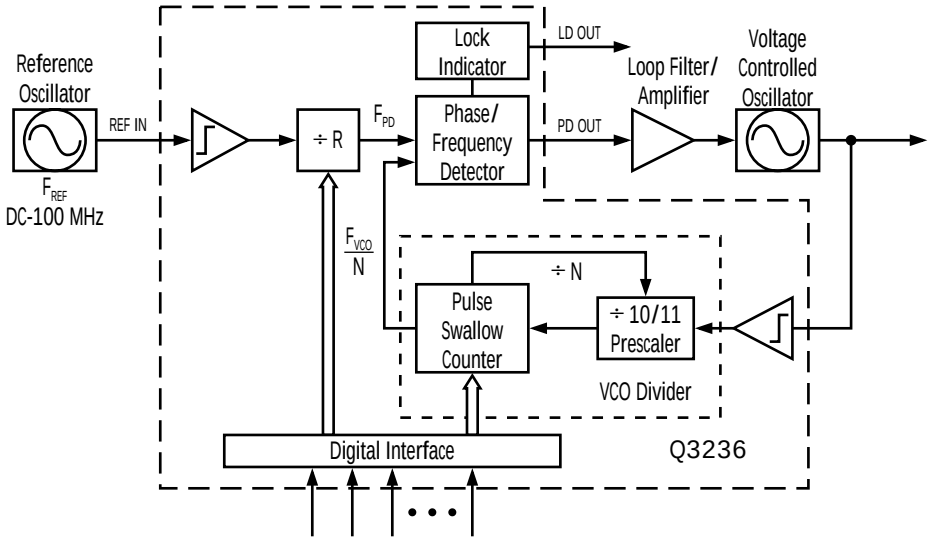
- High Speed Line Receivers
- ÷10/11 Dual Modulus Prescaler
- 9-bit M and 4-bit A Pulse Swallow Counters
- 6-bit Reference Counter
- Digital Phase/Frequency Comparator
- Out-of-Lock Detection Circuitry
- TTL/+5 V CMOS-Compatible Parallel, Serial, or 8-bit Data Bus Interface.

The Q3236 is fabricated using a three metalization layer, single polysilicon oxide-isolated Bi-CMOS process. Its architecture provides breakthrough prescaler performance for high frequency operation, permitting PLL designs with smaller VCO division ratios. The Q3236 design makes possible wider loop bandwidths yielding faster settling times and lower VCO phase noise contributions.

The parallel interface permits hardwiring the Q3236 for applications without the requirement of a processor. The ÷10/11 prescaler can be bypassed selectively to make two divide modes possible. When the ÷10/11 prescaler is enabled, frequency divide ratios can be achieved from 90 to 5135, in unit steps, from DC to 2.0 GHz when operating in Serial or 8-bit Bus Interface Modes. Direct Parallel interface allows divide ratios from 90 to 1295 in unit steps up to 2.0 GHz. In the Non-prescaler Mode, it is possible to divide inputs directly up to 300 MHz by 2 to 512, in unit steps when operating in Serial or 8-bit Bus interface and from 2 to 128 using Direct Parallel interface.

Similarly, the reference counter allows the reference input frequency to be divided directly in ratios of 1 to 64 with the Serial or 8-bit Bus interface and from 1 to 16 using Direct Parallel interface. As shown in Figure 2, the Q3236's highly integrated architecture greatly simplifies the design of UHF through L-Band synthesizers.

Figure 2. Q3236 in a PLL Frequency Synthesizer System



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

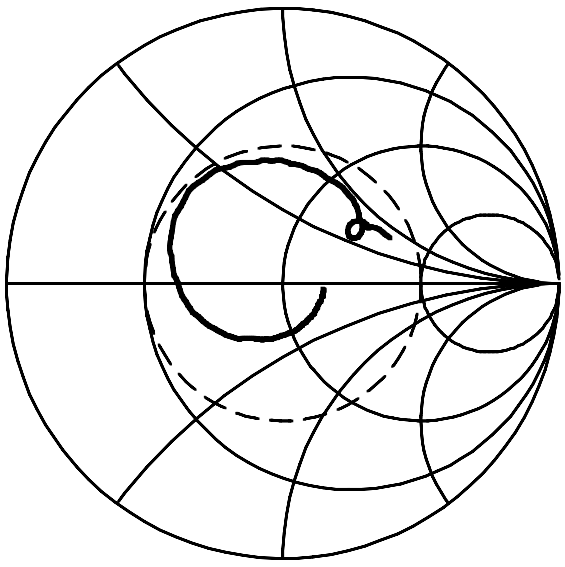
FUNCTIONAL OVERVIEW

DIFFERENTIAL LINE RECEIVERS

The VCO and reference frequency divider chains are clocked by their respective input clock signals, which have been processed by their differential line receivers. The line receiver inputs are externally AC coupled and can be driven differentially or single ended, where the unused input is de-coupled to ground.

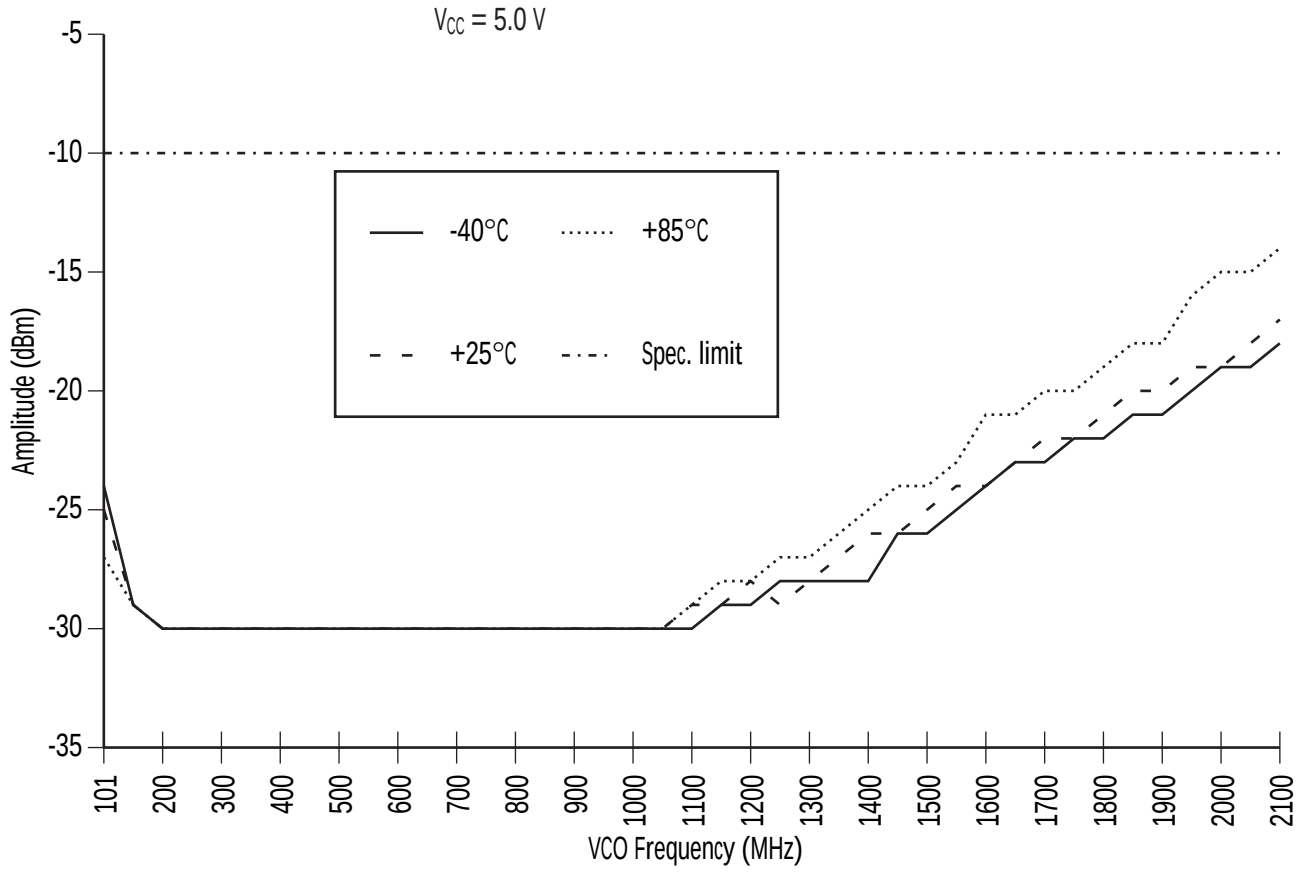
When configured this way, the VCO input has a guaranteed sinusoidal input sensitivity of -10 dBm (200 mV_{P-P} from a 50 Ω source) in the range 20 MHz to 2.0 GHz, and an input VSWR of less than 3:1. Typical VSWR and sensitivity measurements are shown in Figures 3 and 4. They were obtained using the test circuit in Figure 5a. The reference input operates in a similar manner in the range 20 MHz to 100 MHz. Below 20 MHz, square wave signals are recommended (see *Frequency Synthesizer Design Considerations with the Q3236* section).

Figure 3. VCO Sinusoidal Input Reflection Measurement



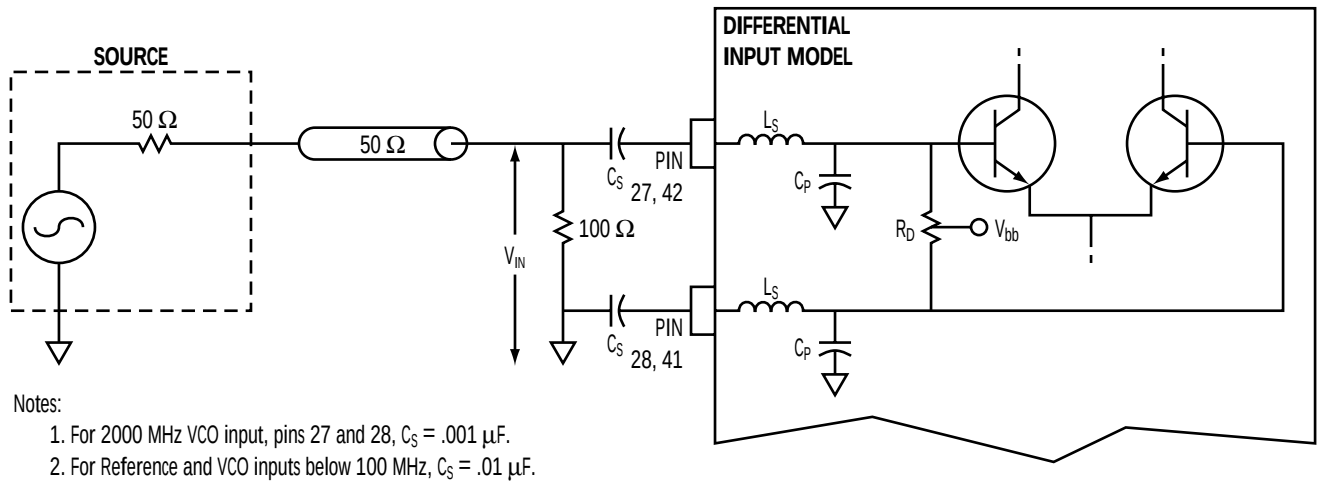
Note: The circle indicates a constant 3:1 VSWR.

Figure 4. Typical VCO Sinusoidal Input Sensitivity



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

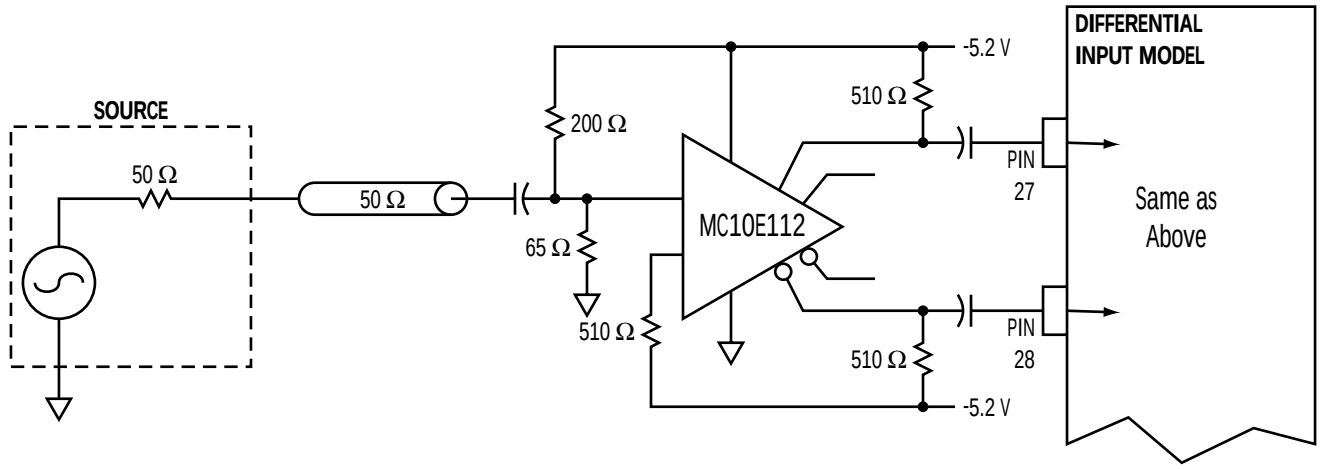
Figure 5a. VCO Input Sensitivity Measurement Test Circuit - Single-Ended Input



Notes:

1. For 2000 MHz VCO input, pins 27 and 28, C_S = .001 μF.
2. For Reference and VCO inputs below 100 MHz, C_S = .01 μF.

Figure 5b. VCO Input Sensitivity Measurement Test Circuit - Differential (balanced) Input



VCO DIVIDER

The VCO frequency division chain is used to divide the VCO IN (pin 27) frequency, F_{VCO}, down to the phase detector frequency, F_{PD}. It operates in two modes. In the first mode, Prescaler Mode (PRE EN/ = "Low") up to 2.0 GHz, frequency division is accomplished with a pulse-swallow counter made up of the 10/11 front-end dual modulus prescaler (DMP), the 4-bit A counter and the 9-bit M counter. This mode, selected by the pulse-swallow counter, effectively implements a programmable divide-by N counter at the VCO frequency, even though only the DMP is operating at that frequency. The total VCO input frequency division ratio, N, obtained from programming the binary M and A counters is given by:

$$N = F_{VCO}/F_{PD}$$
$$= 10 * (M + 1) + A, \text{ for } A \leq M + 1, M \neq 0 \quad (1)$$

When operating in the Prescaler Mode, programming of control inputs via the 8-Bit Bus or Serial Bus interface utilizes access to all nine M counter bits, M0 - M8, and provides continuous integer divide ratios from 90 to 5135. Programming of control inputs via the Direct Parallel interface does not utilize the M7 and M8 counter bits since these are not provided from external inputs. Therefore, the Direct Parallel Mode allows the resulting 7-bit M counter to provide continuous integer divide ratios from 90 to 1295.

With the M counter set to a binary value of "0", the VCO input division chain is disabled; this, in turn, will cause the phase detector outputs, PD U and

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PD D, to go to an ECL 2 V "High" and "Low' state, respectively. However, the following non-continuous division ratios in the Prescaler Mode are possible:

N = 20…22, 30…33, 40…44, 50…55, 60…66, 70…77, 80…88.

Given a value for N, the binary values, M and A, are determined as follows:

$$M = \text{integer}\{N/10\} - 1 \quad (2)$$

and

$$A = N - 10 * (M + 1) \quad (3)$$

In the alternate mode, Non-prescaler Mode, (PRE EN/ = "High"), the prescaler is bypassed so that the VCO input frequency is divided directly by the M counter. The counter operates at frequencies up to 300 MHz. In this mode, frequency division ratio is determined by:

$$(F_{VCO}/F_{PD}) = M + 1,\ M \neq 0 \quad (4)$$

Where M = 1,...,511 is the binary value programmed to the M0 - M8 inputs of the M counter and the values programmed to the A0 - A3 inputs of the A counter are ignored.

As in the previous mode, programming via the 8-Bit Bus or Serial Bus interface will allow divide ratios of 2 to 512, while programming via the Direct Parallel interface will allow divide ratios of 2 to 128. Finally, the output of the VCO frequency division chain is available as the VCO DIV OUT signal (pin 30). It is a pseudo ECL-level emitter follower output, which requires a pull down resistor (between 500 and 1000 Ω typical) and directly interfaces to ECL logic. It is referenced to +5 V and GND. The waveform is a digital pulse with a frequency of F_{PD} and duty cycle of 10/N in Prescaler Mode, and 1/N in Non-prescaler Mode.

REFERENCE DIVIDER

The reference frequency division chain is used to divide the REF IN (pin 42) frequency, F_{REF}, down to the phase detector frequency, F_{PD}, using the 6-bit R counter. The counter operates at frequencies up to 100 MHz and frequency division ratio is determined by

$$(F_{REF}/F_{PD}) = R + 1 \quad (5)$$

Where R = 0,..., 63 is the binary value programmed to the R0 - R5 inputs of the R counter.

As in the case with the VCO Divider, programming of control inputs via the 8-Bit Bus or Serial Bus interface utilizes access to all six R counter bits and permits divide ratios of 1 to 64. Programming of control inputs via the Direct Parallel interface does not utilize the R4 and R5 counter bits since these are not provided from external inputs. Therefore, this allows the resulting 4-bit R counter to provide divide ratios from 1 to 16. The divided result is available at REF DIV OUT (pin 39), and is similar to VCO DIV OUT.

DIGITAL PHASE / FREQUENCY DETECTOR

The Q3236 has a digital phase/frequency detector capable of up to 100 MHz operation and a phase detector gain constant of 302 mV/Rad. This high gain suppresses the active loop filter noise floor. Additionally, the high phase detector gain permits wider loop bandwidths, which yield faster settling times and lower VCO phase noise contributions. The outputs of the VCO and reference frequency divider chains are connected to an internal digital phase/ frequency detector (PFD). The PFD is triggered by the rising edges of these signals and has three outputs. (Refer to Figure 6.)

Two of these outputs make up a double-ended PFD output. The two signals corresponding to this output are PD U OUT (Phase Detector Pulse Up) and PD D OUT (Phase Detector Pulse Down). The first output, PD U OUT (pin 36), pulses "High" approximately 1.9 V when the divided VCO lags behind the divided reference in phase or frequency. The pulse begins at the rising edge of the REF DIV input and is terminated on the rising edge of the divided VCO signal, VCO DIV. Conversely, PD D OUT (pin 37) pulses "High" in the same manner when the divided VCO leads the divided reference in phase of frequency. The pulse begins at the rising edge of the VCO DIV input and terminates on the rising edge of the divided reference signal, REF DIV. Thus, the phase error is encoded as a

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

pulse-width modulated waveform, whose DC average is proportional to its duty cycle which equals the phase error. In typical differential phase detector output applications, PD U OUT is subtracted from PD D OUT in a differential OP-AMP active loop integrator filter, as shown in Figure 13. Therefore, it is only necessary that the differential output power between the two phase detector outputs, PU and PD, be linearly proportionate to the phase difference between the VCO DIV and REF DIV input rising edges. A residual pulse width, t_{RP}, is also added onto both phase detector outputs after the rising edge of the lagging input to mitigate the usual "dead zone" nonlinearity. This works as follows: as long as this residual pulse is kept above a minimum duration, then the phase detector outputs will always reach full amplitude all the way down to zero phase difference, thereby maintaining output power which stays linearly proportionate to the time skew between the phase detector inputs.

The third output, LD OUT (pin 43), is used for an out-of-lock indication. It pulses "Low" when either PD U OUT or PD D OUT is pulsing "High". Lock detection is performed by NORing the phase detector PD U and PD D output signals. The result is a signal which pulses for a duration equal to the time skew between the VCO DIV and REF DIV rising edges. These pulses are integrated with an internal 2K series resistor, and a shunt capacitor connected to the CEXT output (pin 34). When the PLL is out of lock and there is pulsing on the PFD outputs sufficient to bring the voltage on CEXT above an internal comparator threshold, then the open collector output, LD OUT, will turn on, sinking up to 25mA. LD OUT can be wired to an open-collector fault bus or used to drive an LED, indicating an out-of-lock condition. The phase/frequency detector waveforms are shown in Figure 6.

Certain conditions may produce electrical overstress (EOS) to pin 43 and damage the LD OUT. Such an occurance would typically be the result of capacitive discharge with insufficient current limiting resistance with respect to LD OUT and how out-of-lock conditions are indicated within a particular system design. Careful attention to proper current limiting will eliminate any EOS potential.

DIGITAL PROCESSOR INTERFACE (DPI) MODES

The Q3236 can be programmed using one of three operating modes including a Direct Parallel Input Mode, 8-bit Bus Mode, or Serial Bus Mode. All of the DPI data and control inputs operate at either static or low speeds relative to the rest of the device and are to be compatible with CMOS/TTL levels, whose characteristics are described in Table 6. The DPI outputs consist of twenty counter programming bits, M0 - M8, A0 - A3, R0 - R5 as well as the prescaler enable control input, PRE EN/. An Enhanced Operation Mode option for the 8-bit Bus and Serial Bus Modes is provided to enable access to all of these counter programming bits and is described below. A Frequency Multiplexing Mode option for the 8-bit Bus and Serial Bus Modes is also provided to allow rapid toggling between stored programmed frequencies and is described below the following sections of these two respective interface modes.

The interface modes are selected in the following manner: when the external DPI control signal, BUSMODE/(pin 22), is "High", the DPI is in the Direct Parallel Mode. When the BUSMODE/ input is "Low", the DPI is in either the 8-bit Bus or Serial Bus Mode, depending on the "Low" or "High" state, respectively, of the SMODE input (pin 21). Serial Mode addressing is accomplished in a standard fashion using three signals: SDATA, SCLK, and SEN/. DPI Mode selection is summarized in Table 1. In order to consolidate the utility of as many of the package pins as possible, most of the CMOS/TTL inputs are multi-functional as denoted in Figure 10. This is possible because some of the DPI Modes and the inputs are mutually exclusive. Internally, these differing control signal inputs are logically OR'ed to avoid contention.

Table 1. Digital Processor Interface (DPI) Mode Selection

BUSMODE / INPUT	SMODE INPUT	DPI MODE
LOW	LOW	8-BIT BUS
LOW	HIGH	SERIAL BUS
HIGH	X	DIRECT PARALLEL INPUT

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

ENHANCED OPERATION or Q3036 MODE

An enhanced operation mode control signal, Q3036 MODE/(pin 44), is referenced after QUALCOMM's original single-chip PLL, the Q3036. It allows the Q3236 to maintain identical DPI Modes and divider ratios as the Q3036 for backwards compatibility, or be set for expanded divider capability and DPI operation. When the Q3036 MODE/ input is "High", this enables access to all twenty counter programming bits for operation only in the 8-bit Bus or Serial Bus Modes if the additional M7, M8 or R4, R5 counter bits are required for larger division ratios. This allows for programmability to the full range of divider ratios as described in the *Functional Overview* section under the *VCO Divider* and *Reference Divider* subsections.

When the Q3036 MODE/ input is "Low", all of the counter programming bits except M7, M8, R4, and R5 are available in all three interface modes, with a corresponding reduction in the available range of divider ratios as mentioned in the previous section. When operating with Q3036 MODE/ set "Low", the M7, M8, R4, and R5 inputs are set internally to the "Low" state. This allows any previously designed synthesizer circuits using the Q3036 to be directly replaced with the Q3236 device.

Additionally, all external CMOS/TTL inputs will register as a "High" or "Low" state when left floating, according to the "Low" or "High" state of the Q3036 MODE/ input, respectively. This however, means that when operating in 8-bit Bus Mode or Serial Bus Mode when pin 44 is tied "Low", the FSELP and FSELS inputs (pins 18 and 16, respectively) must also be tied "Low" so that the data loaded into the primary registers can remain inactive until after the HOP WR input is asserted. (See section under *8-bit Bus or Serial Bus Frequency Multiplexing: Ping-Pong Mode* for further details.)

DIRECT PARALLEL INPUT MODE

With the BUSMODE/ input set "High" and the Q3036 MODE/ input set "Low", all of the DPI outputs except M7, M8, R4, and R5 are taken directly from external inputs, as listed in the pin assignment/ descriptions in Table 8J. Referring to the Q3236 Block Diagram (Figure 1), BUSMODE/ is really the select input to a row of 20 x 2:1 MUXes. Each of the inputs are connected to the external inputs, with the exception of the M7, M8, R4, and R5 signals. This mode allows the device to be hardwired for fixed frequency phase-locked oscillators as well as parallel-loaded fast frequency hopping applications.

8-BIT BUS MODE

With the BUSMODE/ input "Low" and the SMODE input "Low", the 8-bit Bus Mode is selected and the external DBUS0-7 inputs are latched into one of the three primary registers, with the A WR, M1 WR, or M2 WR external control inputs according to the timing requirements shown in Figure 8. In the 8-bit Bus Mode, the interface is double-buffered consisting of a set of primary registers and secondary registers. The primary registers are programmed in parallel fashion without affecting the inputs to the counters. The contents from the primary registers are loaded into the secondary registers on the rising edge of the HOP WR input and are then immediately available to the counters and prescaler as DPI outputs. The DPI outputs are simply the secondary register outputs. A mapping of the DBUS0-7 inputs to the primary registers for all twenty counter programming bits is shown in Table 2, and listed in the pin assignment/ descriptions in Table 8H. Note however, that when operating in the 8-bit Bus Mode and the Q3036 Mode (pin 44 tied "Low"), it is necessary to also tie "Low" the R2 and R3 external reference counter inputs (pins 4 and 5, respectively) in order for the 8-bit bus to program correctly. This requirement is due to the DBUS0-1 inputs sharing the R2-3 input pads which automatically register to the opposite logic state of pin 44 when left floating. A failure to set pins 4 and 5 "Low" when operating this way will result in the internal M0-1 and A0-1 programming counter bits being stuck in a logic "High" condition.

SERIAL BUS MODE

With the BUSMODE/ input "Low" and the SMODE input "High", the Serial Bus Mode is selected and data is shifted serially into the SDATA input on the

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Table 2. 8-bit Bus Mode Primary Register Map

EXTERNAL INPUT	INTERNAL PRIMARY REGISTER MAPPING		
	A WR RISING EDGE	M1 WR RISING EDGE	M2 WR RISING EDGE
DBUS0	A0	M0	M7
DBUS1	A1	M1	M8
DBUS2	A2	M2	R4
DBUS3	A3	M3	R5
DBUS4	R0	M4	N/A
DBUS5	R1	M5	N/A
DBUS6	R2	M6	N/A
DBUS7	R3	PRE EN/	N/A

rising edge of the SCLK input, while the active "Low" shift enable control input, SEN/, is "Low". In the same manner as the 8-bit Bus Mode, the interface is double-buffered consisting of a set of primary registers and secondary registers. The data for all twenty counter programming bits is shifted into the primary registers in accordance to the sequence shown in Table 3, starting with R5 and ending with A0. When operating in the Q3036 Mode (pin 44 tied "Low"), all twenty serial data bits still need to be shifted into the SDATA input even though the M7-8 and R4-5 counter bits cannot be utilized. In this case, a logic "0" should be used for the first four data bits of the SDATA input. The contents from the primary registers are shifted into the secondary registers on the rising edge of either the SEN/ input or the HOP WR input asserted according to the timing requirements shown in Figure 9, and are then immediately available to the counters and prescaler as DPI outputs. A list of the respective Serial Bus Mode pin assignment/ descriptions is shown in Table 8I.

8-BIT BUS OR SERIAL BUS FREQUENCY MULTIPLEXING: PING-PONG MODE

The Ping-Pong Mode is a subset of both the 8-bit Bus and Serial Bus Modes which enables the Q3236 to be multiplexed between two pre-loaded frequencies for applications involving random frequency hopping, low-data-rate FSK modulation, or half-duplex transceiving operation using a single synthesizer. ATE system environments requiring multiple frequencies also use fast switching synthesizers to greatly increase system throughput, and they are increasingly being used as the reference oscillator in commercial Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) systems. In either interface mode, this is carried out by toggling between two different VCO division ratios in the primary and secondary registers, since the counter programming bits in the primary registers may be updated while the ones in the secondary registers are controlling the programmable divider.

The so-called "ping-pong" frequency selection is controlled by the external input signal, FSELP in the 8-bit Bus Mode, and FSELS in the Serial Mode.

As noted in the 8-bit Bus Mode subsection, after the DBUS0-7 inputs are latched into the three primary registers, they are then only loaded into the secondary registers after the HOP WR input is asserted. This means that the contents of the primary registers can be updated with a new frequency word while the

Table 3. Serial Mode Data Programming Sequence

BIT NO.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
SDATA INPUT	R5	R4	M8	M7	PRE EN/	M6	M5	M4	M3	M2	M1	M0	R3	R2	R1	R0	A3	A2	A1	A0

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

secondary registers retain control of the DPI outputs with the previously loaded data. An external frequency multiplexing control input, FSELP (pin 18), enables the device to be toggled between these two pre-loaded frequencies as noted in the pin assignment/ descriptions, Table 8H. When the FSELP input is "High", the synthesizer output frequency is obtained from the frequency word stored in the primary registers, and when the FSELP input is "Low", the output frequency is obtained from the frequency word stored in the secondary registers. The DPI outputs are simply the multiplexed output of either the primary or secondary register outputs selected by the control signal FSELP.

As noted in the *Serial Bus Mode* subsection, after the data for all twenty counter programming bits is shifted into the primary registers, they are then only loaded into the secondary registers after the SEN/ and HOP WR inputs are asserted. In the same manner as in the 8-bit Bus Mode, an external frequency multiplexing control input, FSELS (pin 16), enables the device to be toggled between these two pre-loaded frequencies as noted in the pin assignment/ descriptions in Table 8I. The synthesizer output frequency is simply the multiplexed output of either the primary or secondary register outputs selected by the "High" or "Low" state, respectively, of the control signal FSELS.

For Q3236 implementation using the Ping-Pong Mode for FSK modulation of the synthesizer's output, the data rate limitation of the loop will be a function of the natural frequency, ω_n, since a second-order PLL is able to track for phase and frequency modulations of the reference signal as long as the modulation frequencies remain within an angular frequency band roughly between zero and ω_n. When using the Ping-Pong Mode for a frequency hopping synthesizer, or as a transmit and receive synthesizer for half-duplex operation, the synthesizer's switching speed performance, otherwise known as it's settling time characteristics, will essentially govern the achievable switching or hop rate, although the 20-bit load period for the respective interface mode used should also be taken into account.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Tables 1 through 4 contain technical specifications for the Q3236 PLL. Figures 6, 8 and 9 contain timing specifications for the Q3236. Figure 7 shows the typical Q3236 supply current as a function of V_{CC} and temperature.

Stresses above those listed in this Absolute Maximum Ratings table may cause permanent and functional damage to the Q3236 device. This is a stress rating only. Functional operation of the Q3236 at these or any other conditions beyond the min/max ranges indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure exceeding absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect Q3236 reliability.

Table 4. Absolute Maximum Ratings: Q3236I-20N

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Storage Temperature	T_{STO}	- 55	+ 150	°C	–
Junction Temperature	T_J	- 55	+ 150	°C	–
Supply Voltage (Relative to V_{EE})	V_{CC}	–	+ 7.0	V	–
Voltage on Any Non Differential Input Pin (Relative to V_{EE})	V_{IN}	- 0.5	V_{CC} + 0.5	V	–
Continuous Output Current	I_{OUT}	25	–	mA	1
Surge Output Current	I_{OUT}	200	–	mA	1
AC Coupled Voltage on Any Differential Input	V_{IN}	–	1275	mV_{PP}	–
Bipolar Latchup Insensitivity	I_{TRIG}	± 100	–	mA	2
ESD Protection	V_{ESD}	± 2000	–	V	3

Notes:

1. ECL and ECL 2V outputs terminated with 510 Ω to V_{EE}.
2. Method meets the intent of JEDEC STD 17 Publication. This is the maximum allowable current flow through the input and output protection diodes.
3. Method meets the intent of MIL-STD-883, Method 3015.

Table 5. Operating Conditions

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	TYPICAL	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
Operating Ambient Temperature	T_A	-40	–	+85	°C	–
Operating Voltage (Relative to V_{EE})	V_{CC}	+4.5	–	+5.5	V	–
Junction to Case Resistance	θ_{JC}	–	19	–	°C/W	1
Junction to Ambient Resistance	θ_{JA}	–	51	–	°C/W	2

Notes:

1. θ_{JC} measured with package held against an "infinite" heatsink test condition.
2. θ_{JA} measured in still-air, room temperature test condition.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

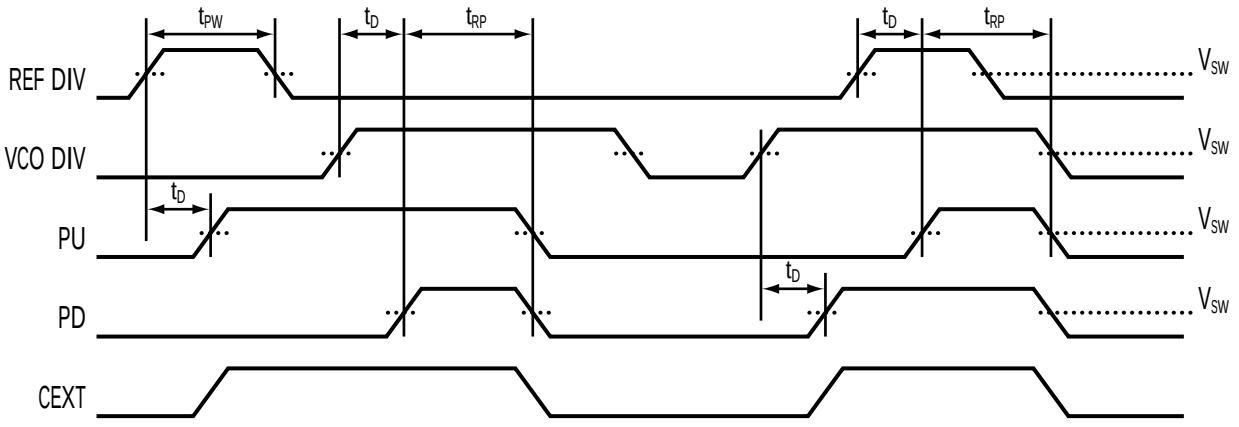
Table 6. DC Electrical Specifications

PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
ECL "High" Output Voltage	V_{OH}	V_{CC} - 1150	V_{CC} - 850	mV	1
ECL "Low" Output Voltage	V_{OL}	V_{CC} - 2030	V_{CC} - 1620	mV	1
ECL 2V "High" Output Voltage	V_{OH}	V_{CC} - 1150	V_{CC} - 650	mV	1
ECL 2V "Low" Output Voltage	V_{OL}	V_{CC} - 3250	V_{CC} - 2610	mV	1
CEXT "High" Output Voltage	V_{OH}	V_{CC} - 1150	V_{CC} - 700	mV	2
CEXT "Low" Output Voltage	V_{OL}	V_{CC} - 2100	V_{CC} - 1500	mV	2
Open Collector "Low" Output Voltage	V_{OL}	–	500	mV	3
Open Collector "High" Output Current	I_{OL}	-2	+2	µA	4
CMOS/TTL "High" Input Current	TTL I_{IH}	+225	+400	µA	5
CMOS/TTL "Low" Input Current	TTL I_{IL}	-100	0	µA	6
CMOS/TTL "High" Input Voltage	V_{IH}	2.0	–	V	7
CMOS/TTL "Low" Input Voltage	V_{IL}	–	0.800	V	7
Q3036 MODE/ "High" Input Current	Q3036/ I_{IH}	+400	+800	µA	8
Q3036 MODE/ "Low" Input Current	Q3036/ I_{IL}	-400	-200	µA	9
Supply Current (V_{CC} - V_{EE})	I_{CC}	–	160	mA	10

Notes:

1. Outputs terminated through 510 Ω to V_{EE}.
2. Outputs measured directly with no termination resistance.
3. While open collector output is sinking 20 mA.
4. V_{CC}* = +5.5 V, V_{OUT} = V_{CC} - 10 mV.
5. V_{CC}* = +5.5 V, V_{IN} = V_{CC} - 10 mV, Input Q3036 MODE/ = "V_{EE}".
6. V_{CC}* = +5.5 V, V_{IN} = V_{EE} + 10 mV, Input Q3036 MODE/ = "V_{EE}".
7. All CMOS/TTL inputs will register as a "High" or "Low" state when left floating, according to the "Low" or "High" state of the Q3036 MODE/ input, respectively.
8. V_{CC}* = +5.5 V, V_{IN} = V_{CC} - 10 mV.
9. V_{CC}* = +5.5 V, V_{IN} = V_{EE} + 10 mV.
10. V_{CC}* = +5.5 V (ECL, ECL 2 V Outputs terminated through 510 Ω to V_{EE}.
    *All V_{CC} values relative to V_{EE}.

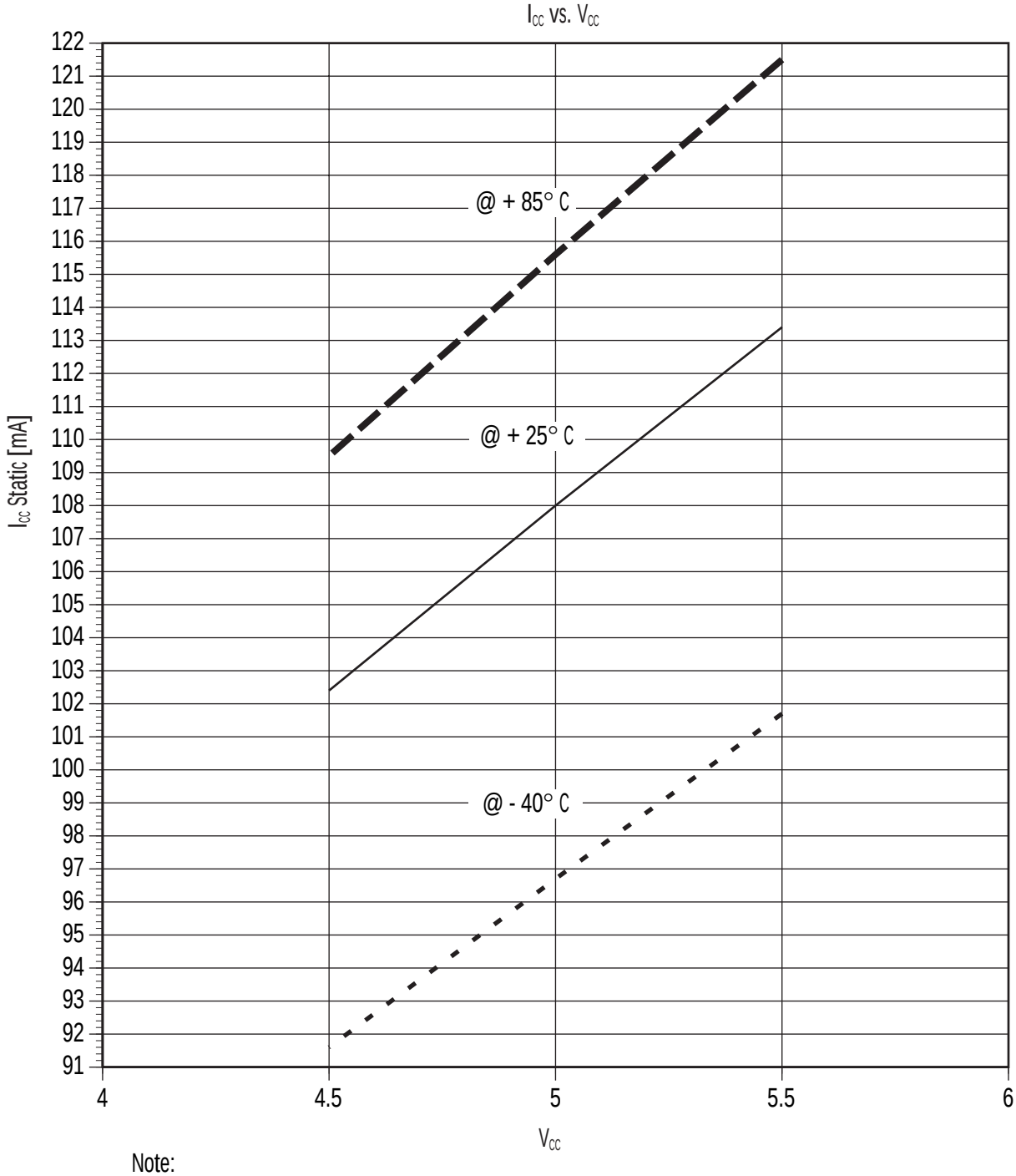
Figure 6. Phase/Frequency Detector Waveforms



Note: V_{SW} is the CML logic voltage located at the 50% level between V_{OH} and V_{OL}.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 7. Typical I_{CC} (Static) vs. V_{CC}



Note:

All measurements conducted with Q3036 MODE/ (pin 44) tied "High", no termination resistance on any outputs, and all inputs left open (internally pulled down).

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 7. AC Electrical Specifications

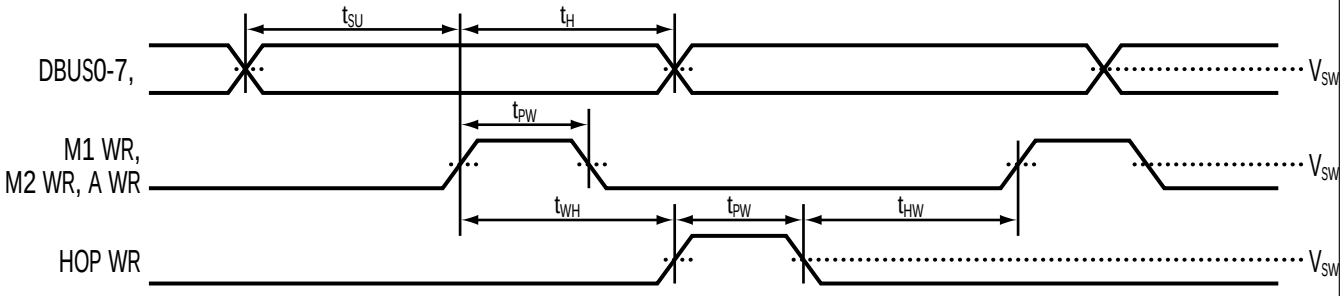
PARAMETER	SYMBOL	MIN	MAX	UNITS	NOTES
VCO IN, REF IN Differential Inputs Sinusoidal or Square Wave Input Sensitivity Input VSWR	V_{IN}	200 (-10)	950 (+3.5) 3:1	mVpp dBm	
VCO IN Frequency Range	F_{VCO}	20	2000	MHz	1, 2, 3
REF IN Frequency Range	F_{REF}	20	100	MHz	1, 2
10/11 Prescaler Frequency	F_P	20	2000	MHz	1, 2
M Counter Frequency	F_M	20	300	MHz	1, 2
A Counter Frequency	F_A	20	182	MHz	1, 2
R Counter Frequency	F_R	20	100	MHz	1, 2
Phase Detector Input Pulse Width, REF DIV, VCO DIV	t_{PW}	4	–	ns	6
Phase Detector Output Residual Pulse Width	t_{RP}	3.2	–	ns	5, 6
Phase Detector Propogation Delay	t_D	–	2.5	ns	5, 6
DBUS0-7 Valid to M1 WR, M2 WR, A WR Rising	t_{SU}	50	–	ns	4
DBUS0-7 Valid after M1 WR, M2 WR, A WR Rising	t_H	50	–	ns	4
SDATA Valid to SCLK Rising	t_{SU}	50	–	ns	4
SDATA Valid after SCLK Rising	t_H	50	–	ns	4
SEN/ Setup to SCLK Rising	t_{SU}	50	–	ns	4
SEN/ Hold after SCLK Rising	t_H	50	–	ns	4
SCLK, M1 WR, M2 WR, A WR Rising to HOP WR, SEN/ Rising	t_{WH}	50	–	ns	4
Pulse Width SCLK, M1 WR, M2 WR, A WR, HOP WR, and SEN/	t_{PW}	50	–	ns	4
HOP WR Rising to SCLK, M1 WR, M2 WR, A WR Rising	t_{HW}	0	–	ns	4
CMOS/TTL Input Capacitance	C_{IN}	–	2	pF	7

Notes:

1. For square wave inputs with edge rates of at least 200mV/25ns, there shall be no lower frequency limit.
2. Per input loading of Figure 5a.
3. The Q3236I-20N will operate up to 2200 MHz typical with $0 \leq T_A \leq 70°C$ and $4.75 \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25$ V.
4. Timing is referenced at the CMOS/TTL input logic voltage switching threshold.
5. Outputs PD D, PD U loaded per Figure 21.
6. Timing is referenced at the 50% level between V_{OH} and V_{OL}.
7. Guaranteed by design; not tested in production.

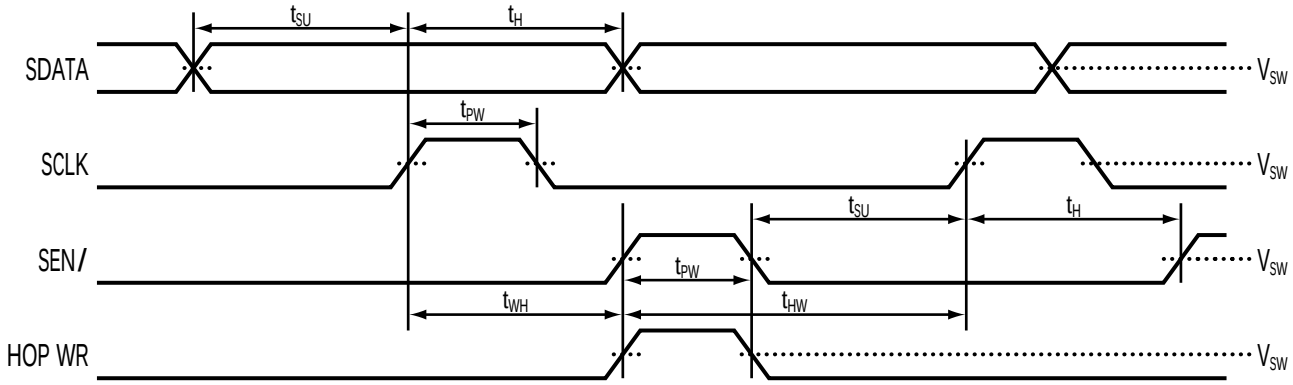
QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 8. Bus Mode Interface AC Timing Waveforms



Note: V_{SW} is the CMOS/TTL INPUT logic voltage switching threshold.

Figure 9. Serial Mode Interface AC Timing Waveforms



Note: V_{SW} is the CMOS/TTL INPUT logic voltage switching threshold.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

INPUT / OUTPUT SIGNALS

Figure 10 provides the pin configuration of the Q3236 PLL package and Tables 8-17 provide summaries of the input/output signal pin assignments.

Figure 10. Q3236 44-pin Configuration

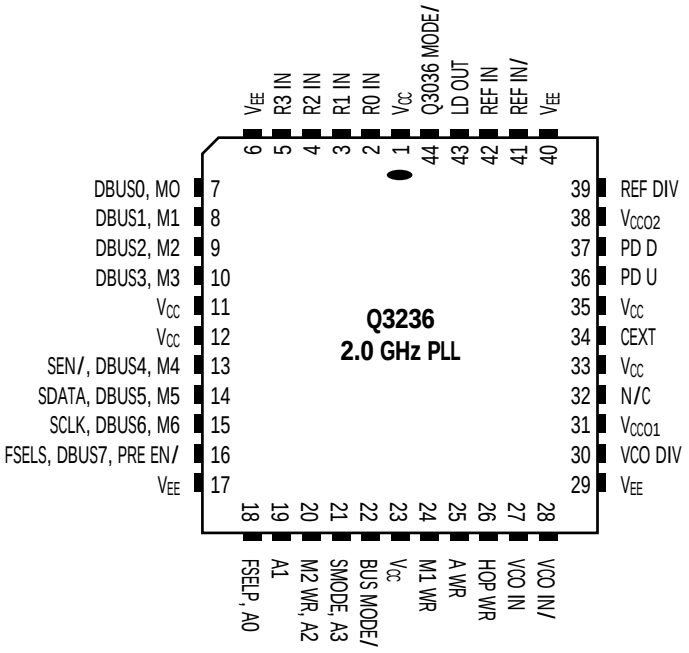


Table 8. Differential Line Receiver Input Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
VCO IN	27	Differential INPUT	VCO Driven Differential Input
VCO IN/	28	Differential INPUT	VCO Driven Complimentary Differential Input
REF IN	42	Differential INPUT	Reference Driven Differential Input
REF IN/	41	Differential INPUT	Reference Driven Complimentary Differential Input

Table 9. Enhanced Operation Mode Control Input Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
Q3236 MODE/	44	V_{CC}/V_{EE} INPUT	Q3036 MODE. When configured "Low" (V_{EE}), internal M-Counter Bits [8:7] and R-Counter Bits [5:4] set to logic "0". External CMOS/TTL inputs "pulled up" internally through > 50 kΩ resistors. When configured "High" (V_{CC}), internal M-Counter Bits [8:7] and R-Counter bits [5:4] programmable in Serial or 8-bit Bus Mode. External CMOS/TTL inputs "pulled down" internally through > 50 kΩ resistors.

Table 10. Divider Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
VCO DIV	30	ECL 100 k OUTPUT	VCO Divided Output. Provides output with frequency equal to VCO IN frequency divided by VCO IN division ratio.
REF DIV	39	ECL 100 k OUTPUT	Reference Divided Output. Provides output with frequency equal to REF IN frequency divided by REF IN division ratio.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Table 11. Phase Detector Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
PD U	36	ECL 2 V 100 k OUTPUT	Phase Detect Pulse "Up". Pulses "High" when VCO DIV lags REF DIV.
PD D	37	ECL 2 V 100 k OUTPUT	Phase Detect Pulse "Down". Pulsed "High" when VCO DIV leads REF DIV.

Table 12. Phase Lock Detect Output Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
LD OUT	43	TTL Open Collector	Lock Detect. High impedance during phase-locked operation, low impedance during phase unlocked operation.
CEXT	34	Series 2 k ECL OUTPUT	C EXTERNAL. OR'd output of PD and PU provided by 100 k ECL emitter follower terminated through 2 k, on chip, series resistance. External attachment of 0.1 μF capacitor acts to low pass filter OR'd output of PD and PU signals. Output drives inverting differential input of on-chip comparator used for switching LD OUT.

Table 13. Unconnected Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
–	32	N/C	Unconnected Pin

Table 14. Voltage Supply Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
V_{CC}	1, 11, 12, 23, 33, 35	Power	Core Circuitry V_{CC} POWER SUPPLY
V_{CCO1}	31	Power	Output Drivers V_{CC} POWER SUPPLY for VCO DIV OUT and CEXT
V_{CCO2}	38	Power	Output Drivers V_{CC} POWER SUPPLY for PD U OUT, PD D OUT and REF DIV OUT
V_{EE}	6, 17, 29, 40	Power	V_{EE} POWER SUPPLY

Table 15. Digital Processor Interface (DPI) 8-bit Bus Mode Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
BUSMODE/	22	CMOS/TTL INPUT	BUSMODE. Used with SMODE to select one of three possible DPI modes of operation.
SMODE	21	CMOS/TTL INPUT	SMODE. Selects SERIAL BUS MODE (BUSMODE/ "Low", SMODE "High") or 8-bit BUS MODE (BUSMODE/ "Low", SMODE "Low")
DBUS7-DBUS0	16 (MSB), 15, 14, 13, 10, 9, 8, 7 (LSB)	CMOS/TTL INPUT	DATA BUS bit 7 (MSB) - DATA bus bit 0 (LSB)
M1 WR	24	CMOS/TTL INPUT	M1 WRITE. Rising edge active. Latches DATA BUS bits [7:0] (PRE EN/ and M[6:0]) to primary register.
M2 WR	20	CMOS/TTL INPUT	M2 WRITE. Rising edge active. Latches DATA BUS bits [3:0] (R[5:4] and M[8:7]) to primary register.
A WR	25	CMOS/TTL INPUT	A WRITE. Rising edge active. Latches DATA BUS bits [7:0] (R[3:0] and A[3:0]) to primary register.
HOP WR	26	CMOS/TTL INPUT	HOP WRITE. Rising edge active. Latches primary register data previously latched with M1 WR, M2 WR, and A WR, to secondary register.
FSELP	18	CMOS/TTL INPUT	Provides option of selecting DPI information stored in primary registers (FSLEP = "1") or secondary registers (FSELP = "0").

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Table 16. Digital Processor Interface (DPI) Serial Bus Mode Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
SDATA	14	CMOS/TTL INPUT	SERIAL DATA. Data is shifted serially into input SDATA on rising edge of SCLK signal.
SEN/	13	CMOS/TTL INPUT	SHIFT ENABLE. Active "Low" for SERIAL DATA loading with input SDATA. Also latches primary registers SERIAL DATA into secondary registers. SEN/ or HOP WR must be asserted "High" when loading SERIAL DATA to secondary registers.
SCLK	15	CMOS/TTL INPUT	SHIFT CLOCK. Rising edge active. Shifts serial data into input SDATA with each rising edge (SEN/ = "Low").
HOP WR	26	CMOS/TTL INPUT	HOP WRITE. Rising edge active. Latches primary registers SERIAL DATA into secondary registers. SEN/ or HOP WR must be asserted "High" when loading SERIAL DATA to secondary registers.
FSELS	16	CMOS/TTL INPUT	Provides option of selecting DPI information stored in primary registers (FSELS = "1") or secondary registers (FSELS = "0").

Table 17. Digital Processor Interface (DPI) Direct Parallel Input Mode Pin Functions

SYMBOL	PINS	I/O TYPE	FUNCTION
M[6:0]	15 (MSB), 14, 13, 10, 9, 8, 7 (LSB)	CMOS/TTL INPUT	M-COUNTER BITS 6 (MSB) - 0 (LSB)
A[3:0]	21 (MSB), 20, 19, 18 (LSB)	CMOS/TTL INPUT	A-COUNTER BITS 3 (MSB) - 0 (LSB)
R[3:0]	5 (MSB), 4, 3, 2 (LSB)	CMOS/TTL INPUT	R-COUNTER BITS 3 (MSB) - 0 (LSB)
PRE EN/	16	CMOS/TTL INPUT	PRESCALER ENABLE. Enables Divide-by 10/11 Prescaler (Active "Low")

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 11a. Output Spectrum - Spurious

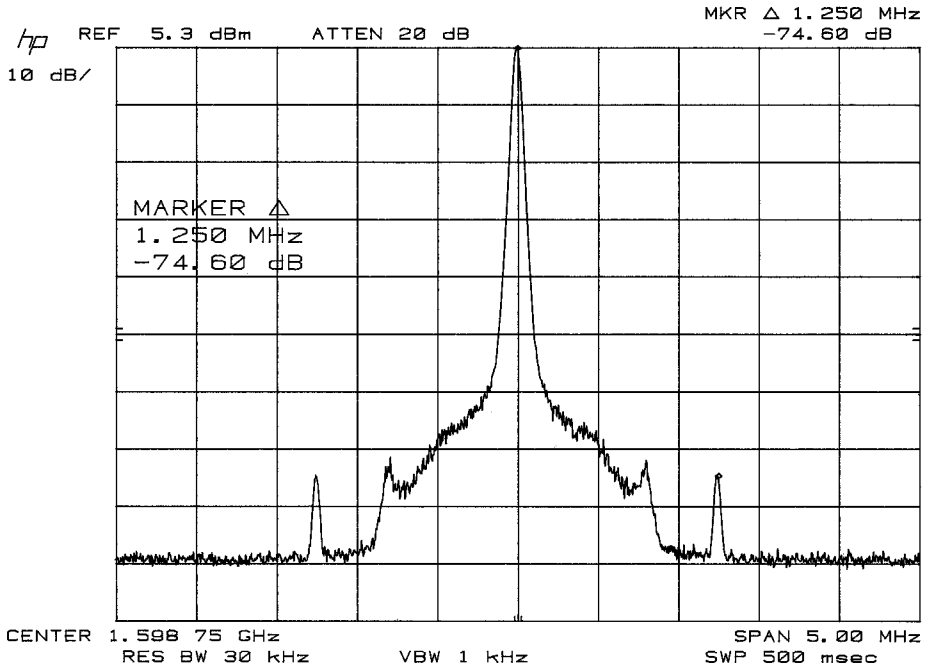
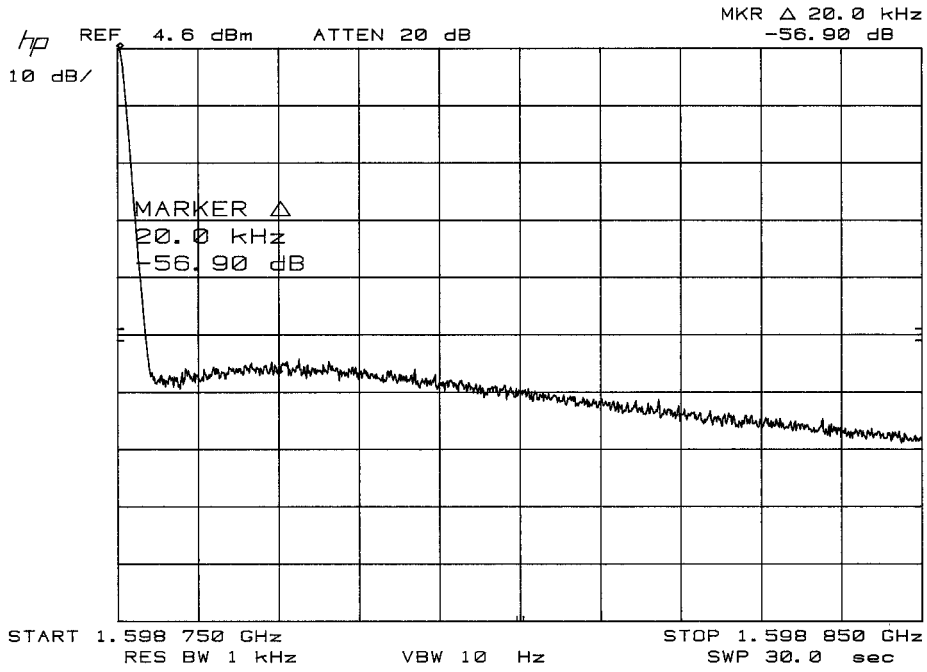


Figure 11b. Output Spectrum - Phase Noise



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

APPLICATION INFORMATION

GENERAL

A high performance frequency synthesizer can be designed by connecting loop filter components, a VCO and reference oscillator to the Q3236.

As a sample application, a PLL frequency synthesizer can be designed to generate output frequencies from 900 to 1600 MHz in 1.25 MHz steps while phase locked to a 10 MHz reference oscillator input. The 1.25 MHz frequency step size requires a phase detector comparison frequency, F_{PD} = 1.25 MHz. See Figure 11 for output spectrum.

The following sections describe how to connect the Q3236 for this application, calculate the R, M and A values for programming the Q3236, construct the active loop filter, and analyze loop stability. Refer to Figures 12, 13, and 14.

VCO / REFERENCE INPUT CONNECTIONS

When using a single-ended input signal, VCO IN (pin 27) is AC-coupled with a high frequency 1000 pF capacitor. The other input, VCO IN/(pin 28), is AC-coupled to ground in the same manner as shown in Figure 5a. Because the input impedance between the two is approximately 80 Ω plus reactance, an external shunt 100 Ω input termination resistor matches the input to a 50 Ω source as shown in the measured plot of Figure 3. If the VCO is in close proximity to the PLL chip, the 100 Ω terminating resistor may not be necessary if the connecting trace is short enough not to warrant transmission line design considerations. In a balanced 50 Ω configuration, both double-ended VCO outputs should be AC-coupled to pins 27 and 28. An example of implementing a differential input signal is shown in Figure 5b. Additionally, the output noise performance can sometimes be improved by experimenting with lower values for the AC-coupling capacitors to pins 27 and 28. The idea here is that smaller-value caps will effectively differentiate the signal into VCO IN thereby providing a modicum of high pass filtering and improved lower frequency noise immunity.

PROGRAMMING THE BINARY COUNTERS

For a synthesizer output frequency of F_{VCO} = 1598.75 MHz, the total divide ratio is:

$$N = F_{VCO}/F_{PD} = 1598.75/1.25 = 1279 \quad (6)$$

The binary values in which to program the binary R, M and A counters are given by:

$$R = (F_{REF}/F_{PD}) - 1 = 7$$
(R0 to R2 = “High”; R3 to R5 = “Low” (7)

$$M = \text{Integer}\{N/10\} - 1 = 126$$
(M0 = “Low”; M1 to M6 = “High”;
M7, M8 = “Low” (8)

$$A = N - (10 * (M + 1)) = 9$$
(A1, A2 = “Low”; A0, A3 = “High”) (9)

CALCULATING LOOP FILTER COMPONENT VALUES

Figure 12 shows a block diagram of a PLL feedback control system.

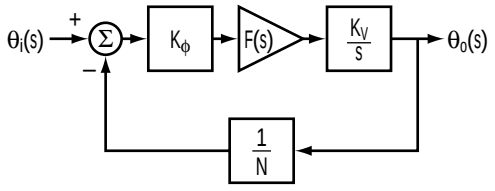
A second order type II PLL has two perfect integrators (poles on the imaginary axis). The tuning voltage-to-frequency conversion of the VCO implements integration with respect to phase, and the other integrator is obtained with the active loop filter shown in Figure 13 whose transfer function is given by:

$$F(s) = \frac{(1 + s * T_2)}{s * T_1} \quad (10)$$

The transfer function of output phase to input phase in terms of frequency is given by:

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{N * (1 + s * T_2)}{\frac{s^2 * N * T_1}{K_V * K_\phi} + s * T_2 + 1} \quad (11)$$

Figure 12. Second Order Type II PLL



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Where K_V (Rad/V) is the VCO tuning sensitivity, K_ϕ(V/Rad) is the phase detector gain constant, N is the VCO-to-phase detector comparison frequency divide ratio and:

$T_1 = R_1 * C$ and $T_2 = R_2 * C$

are time constants based on the active loop filter components.

Using standard control theory, this can be rewritten as:

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{N * (1 + s * T_2)}{\frac{s^2}{\omega_n^2} + \frac{2 * s * \zeta}{\omega_n} + 1} \quad (12)$$

Where the "natural frequency", ωn and damping factor, ζ are given by:

$$\omega_n = \sqrt{\frac{K_V * K_\phi}{N * T_1}} \quad (13)$$

and

$$\zeta = \frac{\omega_n * T_2}{2} \quad (14)$$

For this application,

$K_V = 2 * \pi$ (80 MHz/V), VCO specification

$K\phi = 0.302$ V/Rad

ω_n and ζ are usually constrained by the noise performance, stability, and settling time requirements of the loop.

In this example,

$\omega_n = 2 * \pi * 20$kRad/s (F_n = 20 kHz)

and

$\zeta = 0.85$.

These values correspond to the synthesizer output at 1600 MHz, or N = 1280.

If C is chosen to be 4700 pF, then R_1 and R_2 are left to be calculated from:

$$R_1 = \frac{K_V * K_\phi}{\omega_n^2 * N * C} = 1598\ \Omega \quad (15)$$

and

$$R_2 = \frac{2 * \zeta}{\omega_n * C} = 2878\ \Omega \quad (16)$$

Figure 13a. Active Loop Filter Circuit - Loop Filter

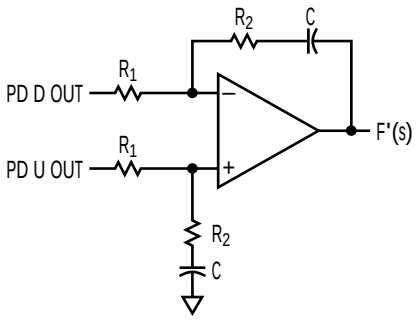


Figure 13b. Active Loop Filter Circuit - Modified Loop Filter with Pre-Integrator

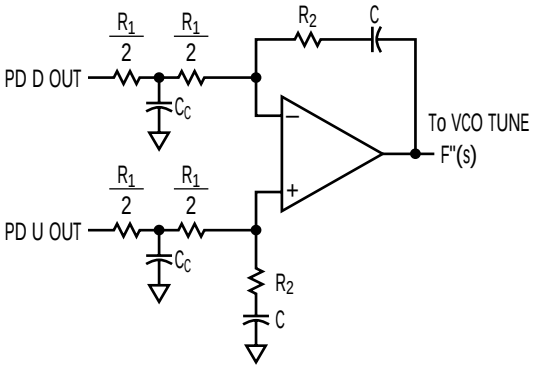
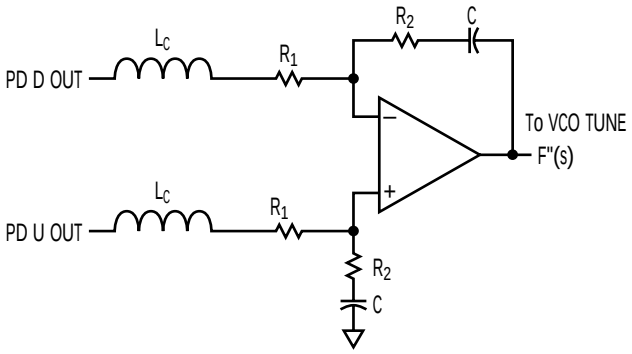


Figure 13c. Active Loop Filter Circuit - Alternative Loop Filter with Pre-Integrator



LOOP STABILITY ANALYSIS

There are many different methods of analyzing the stability of feedback control networks. The approach used here is to derive the total open loop transfer function of the network and perform a Bode analysis. The open loop transfer function of the PLL with an ideal loop filter with no other delays, T(s), is given by:

$$T(s) = \frac{K_V * K_\phi * F(s)}{N * s} \quad (17)$$

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Substituting (10) for F(s), s = jω and converting to magnitude and phase,

$$|T(j\omega)|^2 = \frac{(K_V * K_\phi/\omega * N)^2 * (1 + \omega^2 * T_2^2)}{\omega^2 * T_1^2} \quad (18)$$

and

$$\angle T(j\omega) = -180 + \tan^{-1}(\omega * T_2) \quad (19)$$

In a Bode analysis, the phase margin is the difference between -180 degrees and the phase angle of T(jω) at the frequency where | T (jω) | is equal to unity. Although a phase margin greater than zero theoretically yields a stable loop, it is desirable to have at least 40° of phase margin to limit "peaking" in the frequency response and "ringing" in the transient response of the loop. In the example, evaluating (18) and (19) yields a phase margin of 71.6° at a unity magnitude frequency of 35.5 kHz.

It is important to note that the above results apply strictly to the ideal second order type 2 loop. However, a practical design has op-amp finite gain/ bandwidth effects, additional poles and zeros for filtering, and other delays in the loop. If these additional effects are neglected during the analysis, the consequences can be severe.

Therefore, the following sections have been included to describe many of these additional effects, to re-analyze loop stability and to analyze closed loop frequency response.

OP AMP FINITE GAIN / BANDWIDTH

The open loop transfer function, (17), includes an ideal loop filter with a perfect integrator, which implies an op-amp with infinitely large signal voltage gain and bandwidth. The open-loop response of a typical op-amp is predominantly described by:

$$A_0(s) = \frac{A_0}{1 + s * T_0} \quad (20)$$

Where T_0, the dominant pole, is given by:

$$T_0 = \frac{A_0}{2 * \pi * GBW} \quad (21)$$

The large signal voltage gain, A_o, and the gain-bandwidth product, GBW, are specified in the op-amp manufacturer's data sheets. For this implementation, we use OP-27 whose A_0 and GBW specifications are $2 * 10^6$ and 8 MHz respectively.

With the op-amp response taken into account, the loop filter transfer function becomes:

$$F''(s) = \frac{(1+s * T_2)}{s * T_1 + [1+s(T_1+T_2)](1+s * T_0)/A_0} \quad (22)$$

Further evaluation of (22) reveals that the finite gain and bandwidth of the op-amp effectively add another pole to the loop filter response (the PLL overall open loop transfer function). The frequency of this pole is reduced by the amount of gain required of the op-amp (R_2/R_1 feedback ratio). However, for a given amount of gain, the pole is farther out for an op-amp with a higher GBW. Depending on the gain of the loop filter and the op-amp GBW, this significantly impacts the phase margin of the loop and (22) should be used in the stability analysis. In some very wide loop bandwidth applications, it may be necessary to take the higher order op-amp poles into account.

PRE-INTEGRATOR FILTERING

The Q3236 digital phase detector supplies error information by generating pulses at the reference frequency with a duty cycle proportional to the phase error. Voltage offsets between the phase detector and VCO – caused by component mismatches, op-amp input offsets, or other imbalances – are transformed into a steady state phase-error. This results in error pulses of large amplitude and short duration that contain high power at many harmonics of F_{PD}. The active loop filter is being relied on to filter linearly the DC averages of these pulses. However, high frequency, large amplitude signals on the inputs of an op-amp can cause non-linear saturation in the amplifier, greatly reducing its GBW. This effect can be devastating to wide-bandwidth PLLs.

One solution is to pre-filter the error pulses before they reach the active filter by inserting an RC lowpass section by splitting R_1. The modified loop filter with the "pre-integrator" filter is shown in Figure 13b. The addition of this circuit adds another pole, which can potentially degrade the phase margin. The time

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

constant, T_C, and frequency, F_C, of the pole are given by:

$$T_C = \frac{R_1 * C_C}{4} \quad (23)$$

and

$$F_C = \frac{1}{2 * \pi * T_C} \quad (24)$$

The loop filter transfer function with the pre-integrator pole included is given by

$$F''(s) = \frac{(1 + s * T_2)/(1 + s * T_C)}{s * T_1 + 2[1+ s(T_1/2 + T_2)](1 + s * T_0)/A_0} \quad (25)$$

The pole should be placed far enough below the reference frequency to pre-filter the phase detector pulses enough to keep the op-amp response linear and attenuate the reference spurs on the synthesizer output, while keeping it far enough above ω_n so as not to degrade the phase margin. A rule of thumb is to place F_C greater than 10 times F_n. Accordingly, we set C_C = 2000pF. However, this imposes a degradation in phase margin.

Another possible solution for pre-integrator filtering is to use a series LR section in place of the RC type previously described. This alternative scheme is shown in Figure 13c. Like with the RC type pre-integrator filter, the addition of this circuit adds a pole which can potentially degrade the phase margin. The time constant, $T_{C'}$, and frequency, $F_{C'}$, of the pole are given by:

$$T_{C'} = \frac{L_C}{R_1} \quad (26)$$

and

$$F_{C'} = \frac{1}{2 * \pi * T_{C'}} \quad (27)$$

The loop filter transfer function with the series LR pre-integrator pole included is given as follows:

$$F''(s) = \frac{(1+s * T_2)/(1+s * T_{C'})}{s * T_1+[1 + s(T_1+T_2)]*(1 + s * T_0)/A_0} \quad (28)$$

All related design guidelines apply as with the RC type pre-integrator filter scheme.

DIGITAL PHASE DETECTOR SAMPLING DELAY

In the above analysis, the frequency divider and phase detector were treated as constant, linear gain elements (1/N and K_ϕ, respectively) with no frequency response. In fact, there is a finite propagation delay through the counters that implement the frequency divider. In the frequency domain, this fixed time delay corresponds to a phase shift which increases linearly with frequency.

Similarly, the digital phase detector responds to the edges of the frequency-divided reference and VCO signals. Thus, it cannot be treated in a continuous-time fashion. There is an inherent sampling delay of one-half the period of the phase comparison frequency. Generally, this delay is at least an order of magnitude greater than the frequency divider delay. Therefore, the divider delay may be neglected.

Because the phase error is encoded using pulse-width modulation, there is an associated output spectrum, with a DC component equal to the duty cycle of the pulse or phase error. If the higher frequency components of the output are neglected, the phase detector is modeled with a linear transfer function of

$$K_\phi'(s) = K_\phi * e^{-[s/(2 * F_{PD})]} \quad (29)$$

Which contributes a phase delay of:

$$\angle K_\phi'(\omega) = \frac{\omega}{2 * F_{PD}} \quad (30)$$

Where F_{PD} is the phase detector comparison frequency and K_ϕ is the phase detector gain constant.

ADDITIONAL REFERENCE SUPPRESSION FILTERING

The higher frequency components of the phase detector output pulses have the effect of modulating the VCO at the harmonics of F_{PD}, creating sidebands on the synthesizer output known as “reference spurs”. The pre-integrator filtering can help reduce these spurs to meet very low spurious requirements. But it may be necessary to include a higher degree of filtering. This increases attenuation at the phase comparison frequency, F_{PD}, while maintaining low insertion phase and loss down inside the loop bandwidth so as not to degrade the phase margin.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

One example is the LC low-pass filter network, shown in Figure 14.

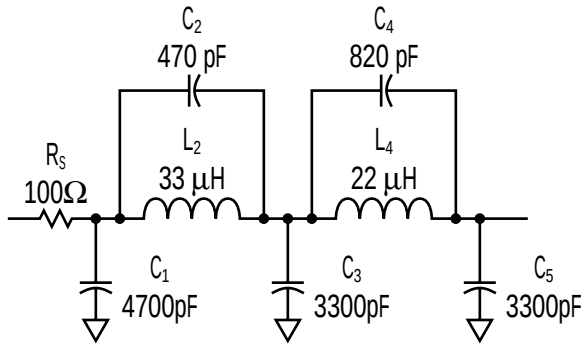
The voltage transfer function of this network is:

$$F_R(s)^{-1} = \left(1 + \frac{s^2 * L_4 * C_5}{1 + s^2 * L_4 * C_4}\right) * \left(1 + \frac{s^2 * L_2 * C_3}{1 + s^2 * L_2 * C_2}\right) * (1 + s * C_1 * R_S) + \left(\frac{s^2 * L_2 * C_5}{1 + s^2 * L_2 * C_2}\right) * (1 + s * C_1 * R_S) + \left(1 + \frac{s^2 * L_4 * C_5}{1 + s^2 * L_4 * C_4}\right) * (s * C_3 * R_S) + (s * C_5 * R_S) \quad (31)$$

A series 100Ω resistor at the output of the op-amp establishes the source resistance. The filter drives the varactor tuning network of the VCO, which is modeled as a low value shunt capacitance. The filter is singly terminated, driving a high impedance.

A high ripple (reflection coefficient = 50%) Cauer-Chebyshev response is selected from a filter design handbook (e.g., Handbook of Filter Synthesis) to yield a steep rolloff. This allows placement of the cutoff frequency very near F_{PD} to keep the poles far away from the loop bandwidth and to minimize their impact on the phase margin. The high ripple is not detrimental as long as the response is flat down in the PLL loop bandwidth.

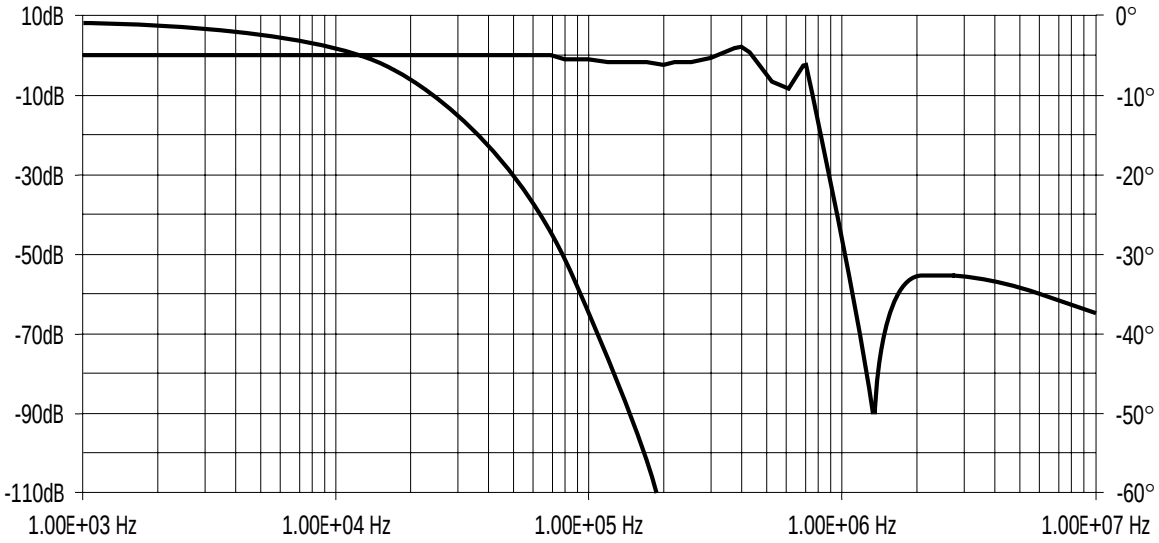
Figure 14. Reference Suppression Filter



Finally, the frequency of the transmission zeros are adjusted (by changing C_2 and C_4) in such a way as to create a wide "notch" response at F_{PD} = 1.25 MHz and the rest of the filter was optimized to use standard component values.

The filter's resulting voltage transfer function magnitude and phase response vs. frequency, shown in Figure 15, indicate an insertion phase of -14° at 35.5 kHz, and a -90 dB notch at 1.25 MHz. In practice, the filter achieves about 60 dB of attenuation, due to limitation of the Q-value of the practical filter

Figure 15. 1.25 MHz Reference Suppression Filter Voltage Transfer Characteristics



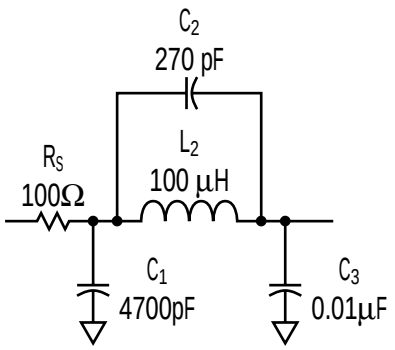
QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

components and physical layout.

The parallel-resonant LC tanks, which make the transmission zeros, are inherently high impedances at the notch frequency and without proper shielding, can actually pick up switching noise at the notch frequency via RF-coupling.

A 3-pole elliptic filter designed to suppress reference energy from an F_{PD} = 1 MHz is shown in Figure 16. Using the same source and termination impedance as in the previous example, this simpler topology allows direct scaling of component values to accommodate sideband suppression for different phase comparison frequencies, albeit with somewhat less attenuation effect and reduced phase margin than the 5-pole design.

Figure 16. 1 MHz 3-pole Reference Suppression Filter



STABILITY ANALYSIS (REVISITED) AND CLOSED LOOP RESPONSE

The stability analysis is repeated, calculating the unity gain frequency, F_0 dB, of the open loop transfer function, T(s), and evaluating the phase margin, ϕ_m, at that frequency for loops which include the effects described above. Also evaluated is the closed loop frequency response in terms of the total open loop gain and loop divisor, N, given by:

$$\frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} = \frac{T(s)}{[1 + T(s)/N]} \tag{32}$$

Peaking in the closed loop response is defined as the ratio of its maximum magnitude to its magnitude at DC. However, the DC value of the open loop response is equal to N:

$$\frac{\theta_o(DC)}{\theta_i(DC)} = N \tag{33}$$

Thus,

$$\text{Peaking} = 20 * \log \left[\frac{\max \left\{ \frac{\theta_o(s)}{\theta_i(s)} \right\}}{N} \right] \tag{34}$$

In general, as the phase margin decreases, the peaking in the closed loop response increases.

The phase margin and closed loop frequency response are evaluated for five different cases. These cases begin with the ideal second order type II loop, $T_1(s)$, then cumulatively add the effects to the op-amp finite gain/bandwidth, $T_2(s)$, pre-integrator filter pole, $T_3(s)$, phase detector sampling delay, $T_4(s)$, and reference suppression filter, $T_5(s)$.

The results are shown in Table 18 and plotted in Figures 17 and 18 for two cases of loop divisors:

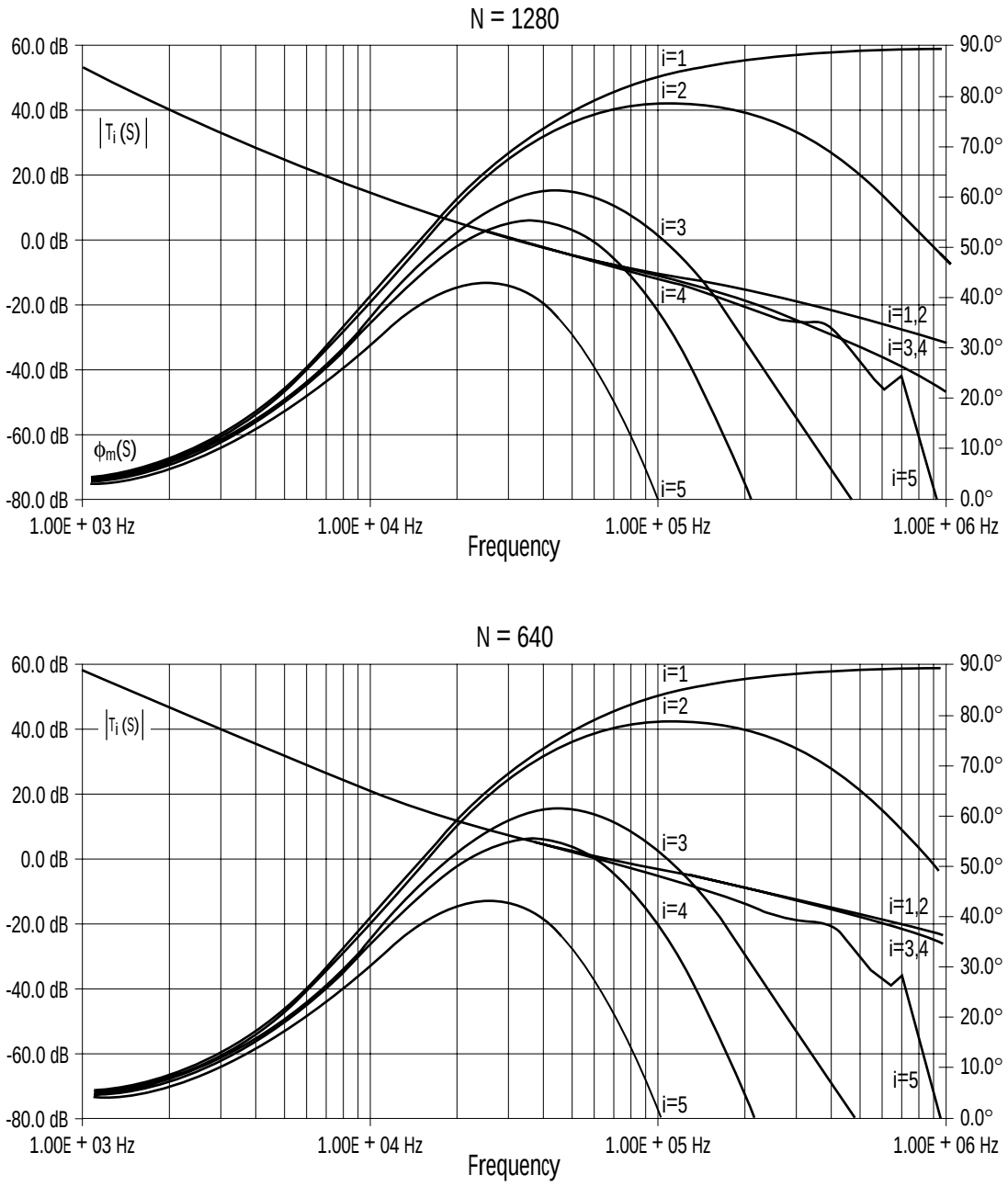
N = 1280 (F_{VCO} = 1600 MHz)

Table 18. Phase Margin vs. Loop Configuration

EXPRESSION	DESCRIPTION	N	F_0 dB	ϕ_m	PEAKING
$T_1(s) = \frac{K_V * K_\phi * F(s)}{N * s}$	Standard 2nd Order Type II Loop	1280	35.6 kHz	71.7°	1.5 dB
	$\omega_n = 2\pi \bullet 20$ kRad/s, $\zeta = 0.85$	640	69.0 kHz	80.3°	1.0 dB
$T_2(s) = \frac{K_V * K_\phi * F'(s)}{N * s}$	Adds Op-amp Characteristics	1280	35.6 kHz	70.0°	1.6 dB
	$A_0 = 2 \times 10^6$, GBW = 8 MHz	640	68.5 kHz	77.0°	1.1 dB
$T_3(s) = \frac{K_V * K_\phi * F''(s)}{N * s}$	Adds Pre-integrator Capacitor	1280	35.0 kHz	60.4°	1.9 dB
	C_C = 2000 pF	640	65.0 kHz	59.35°	1.3 dB
$T_4(s) = \frac{K_V * K'_\phi(s) * F''(s)}{N * s}$	Adds PFD Sample Delay	1280	35.0 kHz	55.3°	2.1 dB
	$K'_\phi(s)$	640	65.0 kHz	50.1°	1.7 dB
$T_5(s) = \frac{K_V * K'_\phi(s) * F''(s) * F_R(s)}{N * s}$	Adds Reference Suppression Filter	1280	34.5 kHz	41.5°	3.2 dB
	Response, $F_R(s)$	640	62.5 kHz	26.5°	7.4 dB

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 17. Bode Analysis - Open Loop Gain and Phase Margin



and, N = 640 (F_{VCO} = 800 MHz)

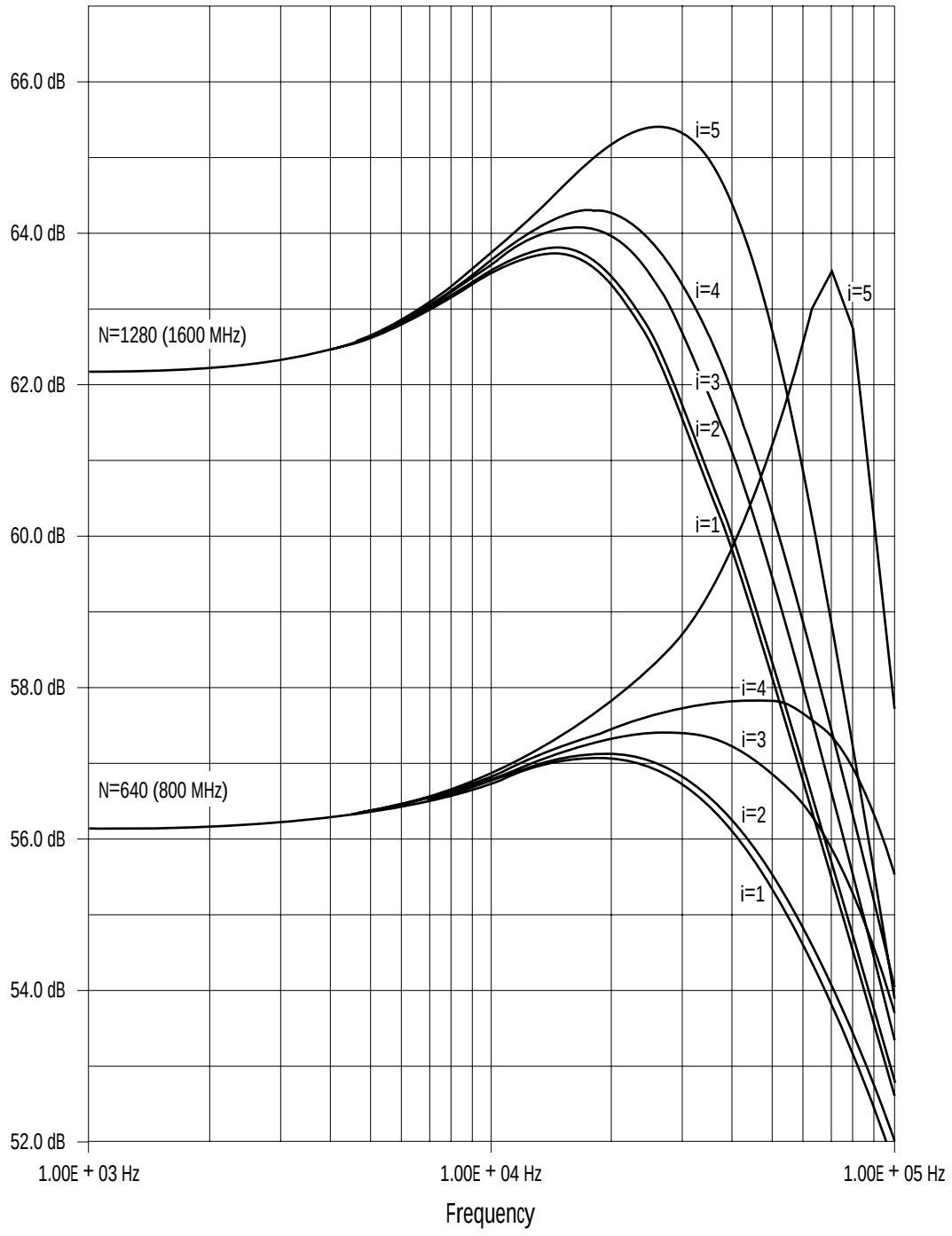
First, at the lower end of the synthesizer output frequency range, 800 MHz, N decreases by a factor of 2 to 640. On inspecting (13) and (14) it is clear that both ω_n and ζ increase by a factor of $\sqrt{2}$. A recollection of servo theory on a second type II loop suggests that an increase in damping always improves the phase margin and, hence, the stability of the loop. The results show that for this ideal case the phase margin increases from ϕ_m = 71.7° at F_0 dB = 35.6 kHz at N = 1280 to ϕ_m = 80.3° at F_0 dB = 69.0 kHz at N = 640. As expected, the peaking drops from 1.5 dB to 1.0 dB.

For the case of T_2(s), the op-amp finite gain/ bandwidth effects degrade the phase margin by 1.7°, where ϕ_m = 70.0° for N = 1280. Where N = 640, the phase margin is degraded by 3.3° with ϕ_m = 77.0°.

With the incorporation of the pre-integrator filter,

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Figure 18. Closed Loop Frequency Response



the results for $T_3(s)$ show a more pronounced impact on the phase margin and peaking.

When the phase detector sampling delay is added, it is evident that although it does not effect the magnitude of the open loop gain, $|T_4(s)|$, the phase margin is degraded by the added phase delay of 9.4° at the unity gain frequency, F_0 dB = 65.0 kHz, for N = 640, and 5.1° at F_0 dB = 35.0 kHz, for N = 1280.

Up to this point, the results of this example have indicated that although the added poles and delays have begun to impact the phase margin and induce peaking in the closed-loop frequency response, the loop is still behaving approximately like the second order loop in that for the larger ω_n and ζ in the N = 640 case,

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

the phase margin and peaking are less. This is due to the fact that up to this point, the pole and zero of the loop filter, $R_1 * C$ and $R_2 * C$, are still dominating the response.

However, this is not the general case. For example, if the loop bandwidth were higher, it would require more gain out of the op-amp (larger R_2/R_1 ratio), and the op-amp pole would be more dominant. Also, the pre-integrator pole and detector sampling delays would be relatively higher and thus have more impact.

Finally, the results show that by adding the reference suppression filter in T_5 (s), the impact on the phase margin and peaking is quite severe in both cases, $\phi_m = 41.5°$ for N = 1280, and $\phi_m = 26.5°$ for N = 640.

It is extremely important to note that the impact is more pronounced for the case N = 640 (see Figure 18). This is significant in that it contradicts the results of the second loop theory. This is caused by the loop no longer approximating the second order loop. In fact, the higher order effects cause the natural loop bandwidth and damping to lose their meaning in terms of loop stability.

Although the phase margin of 41.5° at F_{VCO} = 1600 MHz (N = 1280) is still acceptable, the results at N = 640 pose a few problems when operating at the frequency F_{VCO} = 800 MHz.

First, the low phase margin of 26.5° is not enough to allow for component tolerances and drift due to age, temperature, etc. Therefore, under some conditions the loop could become unstable and lose lock completely.

Also, the high amount of peaking (7.4 dB) in the closed loop response corresponds to a higher "overshoot" in the transient response of the loop. For the loop to remain linear in operation, the VCO must have a wider tuning range, and the loop amplifier must have a wider dynamic range in order to accommodate for this overshoot.

Finally, this excessive peaking in the loop frequency response amplifies both the VCO and reference phase noise contributions at frequency offsets where the peaking occurs. Therefore, it can heavily degrade the expected phase noise performance at those frequencies.

In summary, the results show that the cumulative effects of all these additional factors greatly degrades the stability when compared with an ideal second order loop. Therefore, a different design approach is in order when operating over the entire frequency range F_{VCO} = 800 -1600 MHz. For example, using a reference suppression filter technique which has less insertion phase, such as a third order LC, or a twin T notch at 1.25 MHz would reduce its insertion phase delay, although it may require in-circuit tuning to achieve adequate rejection. Alternatively, the effect of decreasing N in the loop gain could be equalized by non-linearizing the VCO tuning sensitivity over the frequency range.

SYNTHESIZER OUTPUT SPECTRUM

Figure 11a shows the output spectrum of a synthesizer programmed to 1598.75 MHz (N = 1279) at a span of 5 MHz, indicating the 1.25 MHz reference spurious outputs are less than -74 dBc.

At frequency offsets less than the loop bandwidth, the synthesizer output phase noise consists of the reference phase noise, the Q3236 frequency divider/ phase detector noise floor and the op-amp active loop filter's noise, all multiplied up by the loop divisor:

$$N = 1279 \text{ or } 20 * \log10(N) = 62 \text{ dB}$$

Figure 11b shows the synthesizer output phase noise measured in a 1 kHz bandwidth at frequency offsets up to 100 kHz. The plot shows that at a 20 kHz offset, the output phase noise is about -87 dBc/Hz. The Q3236 phase noise contribution at that offset is less than or equal to :

$$-87 - 62 = -149 \text{ dBc/Hz @ 20 kHz}$$

The Q3236 PLL is an ECL device. This calculation substantiates a phase noise floor of an ECL device to be > -150 dBc.

FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS WITH THE Q3236

GENERAL ELECTROMAGNETIC ISSUES

Proper power supply biasing and grounding are critical to the design of frequency synthesizers for high performance communications systems. Power supply and digital bus noise can couple into the PLL circuitry and degrade phase noise performance. Additionally, PLL divider switching noise and phase detector pulses coupling onto power supply lines can create EMI problems and couple into high-gain/wideband IF amplifier chains.

The Q3236 offers some key advantages in these areas due to its highly integrated architecture. In the Q3236 synthesizer, all the high speed digital circuitry is confined to a small area and the internal logic is implemented with lower bias currents due to a high f_t process, and uses fully differential CML circuits. Both of these features reduce the amount of switching noise on the power supply inputs. This can be compared with a discrete, distributed design which has long circuit traces carrying fast switching logic signals requiring special terminations. The discrete approach also allows a greater opportunity for picking up external noise which can degrade the synthesizer's phase noise performance. The Q3236 architecture and pinout are optimized for simple and compact external circuit layout which aids in these issues. However, there are still some important guidelines to follow.

When programming a PLL synthesizer using a digital microprocessor bus, it is desirable to isolate the bus from the frequency divider/phase detector circuitry because it is usually switching all the time and can add noise to the synthesizer. If, for instance, the HOP WR, M1 WR, M2 WR, and AWR signals are being controlled by logic that is very noisy or perhaps goes to a high impedance state when the signals are de-selected, the connecting traces can easily pick up extraneous signals which RF-couple to the output and become another component of low-level additive phase noise. The data bus inputs can also be susceptible in this way. One way to mitigate this so called noise feedthru effect is to put high-frequency bypass capacitors, such as 100 pF value, right at the PLL control interface pins in question. In this way, maximizing the noise immunity will help in achieving optimum phase noise results. The Q3236 bus interface is double-buffered, which aids in this isolation. Also, the device pinout is configured so that all the digital inputs are on one side of the package, allowing partitioning between the digital and analog portions of the printed circuit board layout.

Additionally, the Q3236 contains on-chip bandgap voltage referencing which is effective for filtering noise below approximately 30 kHz when the power supply requirement of $V_{CC} = +5.0 \pm 0.5$ V is met. To limit the AM to PM conversion phase noise at higher frequencies, it is essential to add external power supply filtering.

First, the V_{CC} inputs should each be bypassed to ground with about a 0.01 µF capacitor. To simplify circuit layout, these pins can be connected together underneath the Q3236 package on the PWB. The +5 V can run off of the same +5 V logic supply; but depending on the level and frequencies of switching noise on that supply, it may be desirable to insert a series RF choke before the V_{CC} inputs, which can handle 75 mA.

For optimal synthesizer noise performance, it is recommended to use a linear regulated power supply to eliminate any contribution of extraneous noise coupling through the power bus lines to the synthesizer's output.

The phase detector outputs should be considered separately. There are five emitter follower outputs on the Q3236: the VCO divider output, VCO DIV OUT, the Lock Detect integrated output, CEXT, the double-ended phase detector outputs, PD U OUT and PD D OUT, and the reference divider output REF DIV OUT. The outputs have separate supply rails brought off of the Q3236. Specifically, V_{CCO1} is the VCO DIV OUT and CEXT supply rail and V_{CCO2} is the supply rail for PD U OUT, PD D OUT and REF DIV OUT. These outputs are each externally terminated to ground with 510 Ω (except CEXT) and therefore draw 9 mA from its supply rail. Since REF DIV OUT and VCO DIV OUT are brought off-chip with their own output drivers, they can be used to drive AC-coupled 50 Ω test and measurement equipment or, of course, into other ECL

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

logic. It is sometimes useful to shift CEXT's internal out-of-lock threshold closer to either the ECL 2 V "High" or "Low" state in order to establish a more consistent threshold to trigger LD OUT between unlocked and locked conditions, depending on the response of the integrated waveform on CEXT. This is done by connecting a resistor (typical values between 20 kΩ to 50 kΩ) from the CEXT output to either +5 Volts or ground, depending on which direction of bias is desired.

Because emitter follower outputs are always "On", any power supply ripple or switching noise on the supply rail goes directly through to the phase detector output and therefore can increase the phase noise and spurious output of the synthesizer. Furthermore, the phase detector outputs convey phase error information in the form of very narrow 2 V pulses. If not dealt with, these pulses bleed into the power supply and corrupt the system. If REF DIV OUT or VCO DIV OUT are only going to be used as a test point for high impedance probing, such as for monitoring the pulse-train waveform with an oscilloscope probe, then these outputs can be externally terminated with a higher value resistor, such as 10 KΩ. This can benefit in a couple of ways, especially for very densely populated circuit layout conditions. First, it reduces the current draw of either output from 9 mA to under 0.5 mA Secondly, it will cause a lower level of signal current to radiate which reduces another additive component to potentially degrade the output phase noise.

Therefore, it may be necessary to connect the phase detector supply rail, V_{CCO2}, to a separate, well-filtered supply. The filtering should consist of a 0.01 µF bypass capacitor followed by a ladder of series inductor and shunt capacitor elements whose values can effectively filter the frequencies. For instance, inductors of 100 µH combined with 47 µF electrolytic capacitors effectively filter noise in the tens of kHz but are not effective at higher frequencies. At these higher frequencies, 0.01 µF capacitors along with ferrite beads are effective.

Finally, ground plane construction is very important. Its quality directly impacts the effectiveness of the filtering/bypassing techniques. By taking advantage of the Q3236 pinout arrangement, and using surface mount components on a two-layer printed circuit board, it is possible to achieve a virtually solid ground plane under the device. The ground plane can also be utilized to act as a coaxial-like shield to prevent parallel-line coupling between the VCO input and the digital input traces. Coupling of this kind can degrade VCO input VSWR and EMI immunity which can be detrimental to the synthesizer's noise performance. Surrounding the VCO input trace with a "shield plane" of copper on the top layer, connected to the ground plane with a row of vias, should provide such a shielding effect.

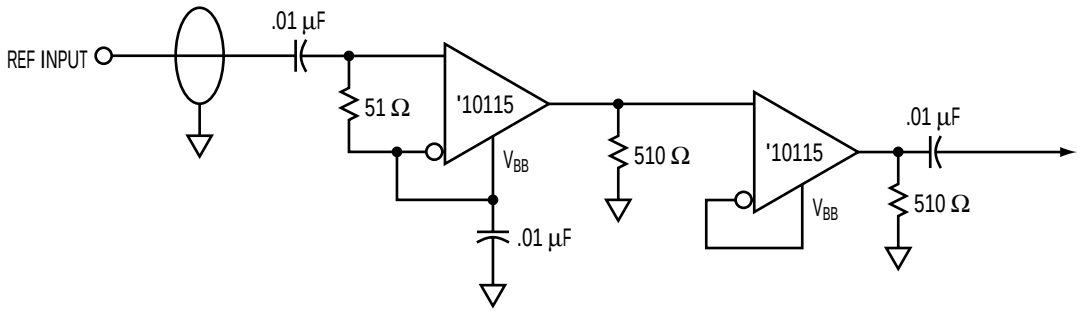
VCO AND REFERENCE LINE RECEIVER INPUT MINIMUM EDGE RATES

Although the device operates for sinusoidal VCO and reference input signals below 20 MHz, the sensitivity is reduced. There is a minimum edge-rate, which corresponds to about 200 mV in one half cycle of a 20 MHz sinusoid (25 ns). Therefore, the input frequency range extends down to DC with input waveforms whose amplitudes are at least 200 mVpp and rise/fall times are less than 25 ns. For larger amplitudes, the rise/fall times can be slower as long as they correspond to about 200 mV/25 ns.

This is easily understood considering that the frequency divider is an edge-triggered circuit, which depends on the transition of the clock signal through a certain level threshold (also known as a zero-crossing). There is an inherent amplitude-to-phase noise conversion process associated with edge-triggered circuits. Amplitude noise on the clock signal during this transition causes an uncertainty when the zero-crossing occurred, resulting in clock edge jitter. Random jitter on the clock edges converts to phase noise in the synthesizer. Furthermore, a given amount of AM noise will cause more edge jitter on a clock which has slower edges (rise/fall times). The longer it takes to pass through the zero-crossing threshold, the more influence the AM noise will have on the zero crossing.

For applications in which phase noise performance is critical, the circuit in Figure 19 is recommended for

Figure 19. Optional Reference Input Line Receiver Circuit (V_{CC} = + 5 V, V_{EE} = 0)



squaring up sinusoidal divider inputs below 20 MHz. (See #3 under References.)

PHASE / FREQUENCY DETECTOR CONSIDERATIONS

Ideally, the phase detector's behavior is such that as the skew between REF DIV and VCO DIV signals goes to zero, the output pulse should become smaller and smaller in duration, while maintaining its full 2 V amplitude. However, in real operation there would be some minimum pulse width below which the amplitude would start to decrease and create a non-linearity due to the pulse changing in two dimensions, amplitude and time. With the addition of the offset pulse, $t_{RP,}$ to both PD conditions, this so called "dead zone" non-linearity is alleviated. This situation can be exploited to optimize the common-mode rejection of the phase detector output pulses as they are subtracted from one another in the differential active loop filter. By implementing a circuit that biases the phase detector outputs and introduces a tuneable phase error offset, as in Figure 20, the residual reference frequency energy that is seen as sideband spurs around the synthesizer's output frequency, can be significantly attenuated or even nulled out completely. One precaution that should be taken into account is to ensure that the phase detector output levels are well within the common-mode input voltage range for the particular op-amp used in the differential active loop filter. Since the phase detector outputs are positive-going pulses which start at a DC operating level of ≈ 2 V, the op-amp will have to permit a common-mode input voltage down to at least 2 VDC plus some added headroom for good measure. This condition may not be met if the op-amp is biased between V_{CC} and Ground, and may require connecting the minus supply pin to some negative V_{EE} voltage like - 5 VDC. The Q3236 phase detector outputs are designed to track each other over the operating temperature range, although enough phase offset to allow for mismatches in the temperature coefficients of the components in the differential active loop filter should be accommodated. If this approach is unacceptable, the Q3236 reference and VCO divider outputs may be used to drive an external phase/frequency detector.

Another important consideration is the use of pre-integrator filter capacitors as shown in Figure 13b. In normal operation between phase detector output pulses, the voltage on capacitor Cc charges up to the V_{OL} level (2.1 V). During an output pulse, the voltage then jumps to V_{OH} (4 V) and the capacitor starts to charge through $R_1/2$. The actual voltage at the output of the phase detector is the voltage divider of $R_1/2$ and the shunt bias resistor, R_T. These outputs are driven by ECL 2 V output drivers which maintain an approximately 2 V swing at the pin while driving the shunt bias resistor, R_T, followed by a series resistor, R_S, terminated by a shunt capacitor, C_S , as shown in the Phase Detector Output Termination Model, Figure 21. The minimum bias resistor, R_T, is 240 ohms, the minimum series resistance, R_S, is 100 ohms, and the maximum shunt capacitance, C_S , is 0.1 µF, in order to maintain the AC timing parameters as given in Table 7.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 20. Phase Offset Adjust Circuit

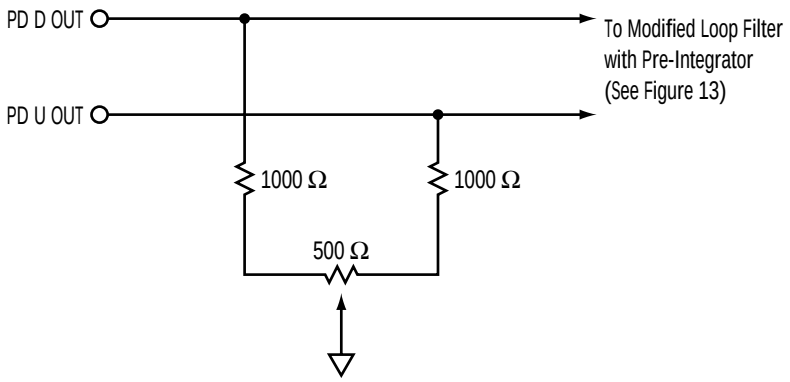
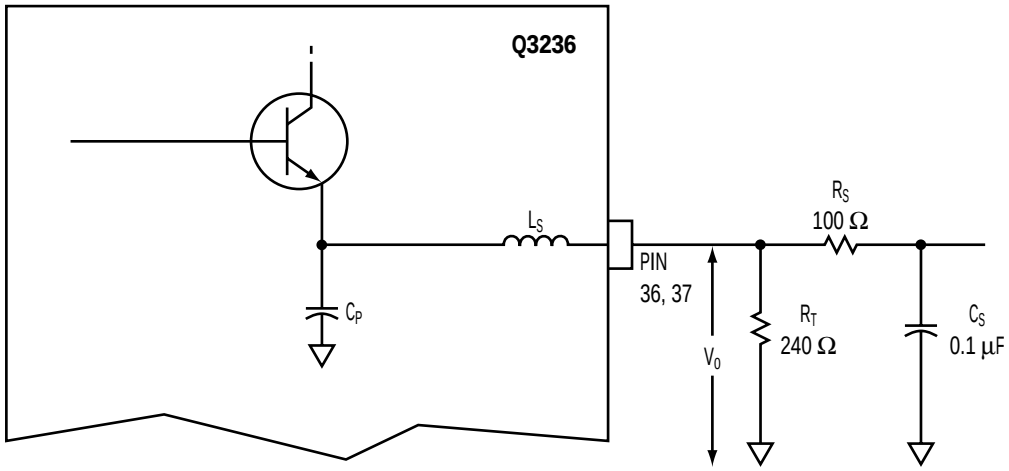


Figure 21. PD D, PD U Output Maximum Loading



PHASE NOISE PERFORMANCE CONSIDERATIONS

A general definition for the term "phase noise" is: the unwanted frequency or noise energy which modulates the output frequency (carrier) thereby determining the overall noise floor characteristic of the synthesizer's output. Respectively, phase noise is a small angle random phase modulation of the synthesized signal itself. More specifically, it is the single sideband power level relative to the level of the carrier, measured at specified offset frequencies from the carrier, in a 1 Hz bandwidth (dBc/Hz). Phase noise performance is a key criteria in qualifying a synthesizer's spectral purity. From a practical standpoint, the random PM process responsible for phase noise spreads the signal energy and therefore reduces the signal power from which useful information is carried.

In general, the phase noise contributions of synthesizer components are sufficiently well understood to be theoretically and suitably combined to predict the measured phase noise of (competently designed) synthesizers with adequate accuracy for engineering purposes. A key exception to this statement is the phase jitter contributions from the logic gates of the PLL's frequency divider and phase detector, but for now let's only consider the general case. The noise performance of the PLL within it's closed-loop bandwidth is that of the reference frequency source multiplied by $(N_{TOT})^2$, where $N_{TOT} = (N * P)/R$ is the total divisor of the loop including external prescaler (P) and reference frequency divisor (R), if used. (See *Using External Prescalers for Higher Frequency Translation* section for additional reference.) The noise response is then low pass filtered by the closed-loop transfer function at ≈ 6 dB/octave outside the loop bandwidth. That is to say, the output

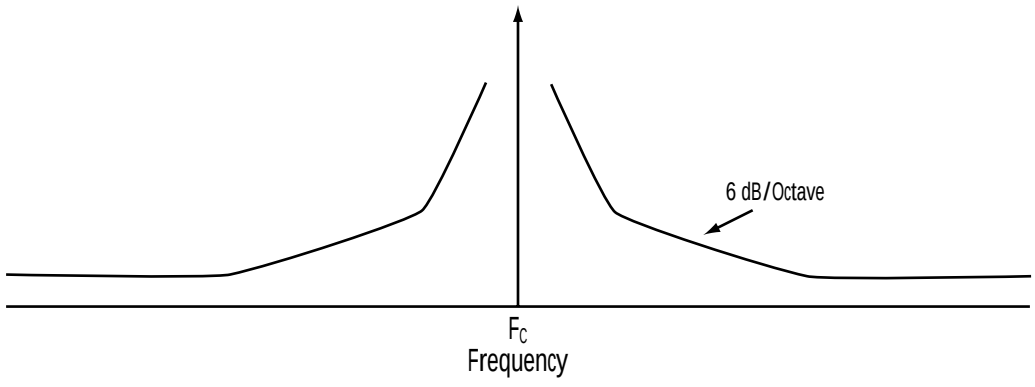
QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

phase noise within the loop bandwidth is the divided-down reference phase noise + 20 LOG (N ∗ P) dB. Note: the VCO noise is not multiplied by $(N_{TOT})^2$ and is high pass filtered by the loop; the synthesizer's output phase noise beyond the closed-loop bandwidth is basically determined by the VCO's phase noise from this respective frequency offset. This typically results in only the VCO noise and PLL's noise floor being considered in determining the final phase noise of the synthesizer. For optimum phase noise performance, the loop bandwidth would be chosen where the noise level within the closed-loop bandwidth intersects the phase noise of the VCO. As a quick evaluation of where to place the loop bandwidth, this procedure is quite valid.

Phase noise may be specified either in the frequency or the time domain. Evaluating the stability of ultra-stable oscillators often requires sampling data in the time domain by taking fractional frequency measurements (Allan variance). Conversions between the time domain data and frequency domain data are possible but very tedious (see Chapter 2 of #6 in the *References* section). In evaluating a synthesizer's output noise performance, it becomes obvious that the phase noise density decreases with carrier offset frequency so most of the power, and hence jitter contribution, are from the components closest to the carrier frequency. The nominal predicted noise slope as you approach closer to the carrier changes from flat to 6 dB/octave, and even steeper to around 9 dB/octave as you move very close-in on the carrier, as depicted in Figure 22. This response is due to the aggregate effect of shot noise, thermal noise, and flicker noise (1/f) from the PLL's process technology and reference oscillator compounding together with varying frequency characteristics.

As will be shown, the phase noise performance of digital PLLs is inversely proportional to the operating frequency of it's digital phase/frequency detector (PFD). This noise would be independent of the PFD's operating frequency if the phase detector were ideal. In considering PLLs designed with a digital PFD, it is sometimes assumed that all noise contributions from the associated logic are less than those of the filter amplifier. This assumption is barely true for "good" digital circuitry operating at low to moderate frequencies and seriously in error at higher operating frequencies due to the phase jitter contribution of the PFD logic. Since the PFD contributes more noise than the filter amplifier at high operating frequencies, only empirical methods are recommended to validate performance and assess the magnitudes of these contributions. It is also known that the quality of the integration capacitor within the loop filter section can have an affect on the residual-FM noise at the synthesizer's output. This effect translates to degraded phase noise and settling time performance (see *Settling Time Considerations*section). This may be worth investigating if the same design varies in performance when different type caps or different manufacturer's caps are used in the loop filter circuit. It cannot be too strongly emphasized that careless engineering design, particularly in respect to power supply noise, inadequate shielding and earth loop coupling, can

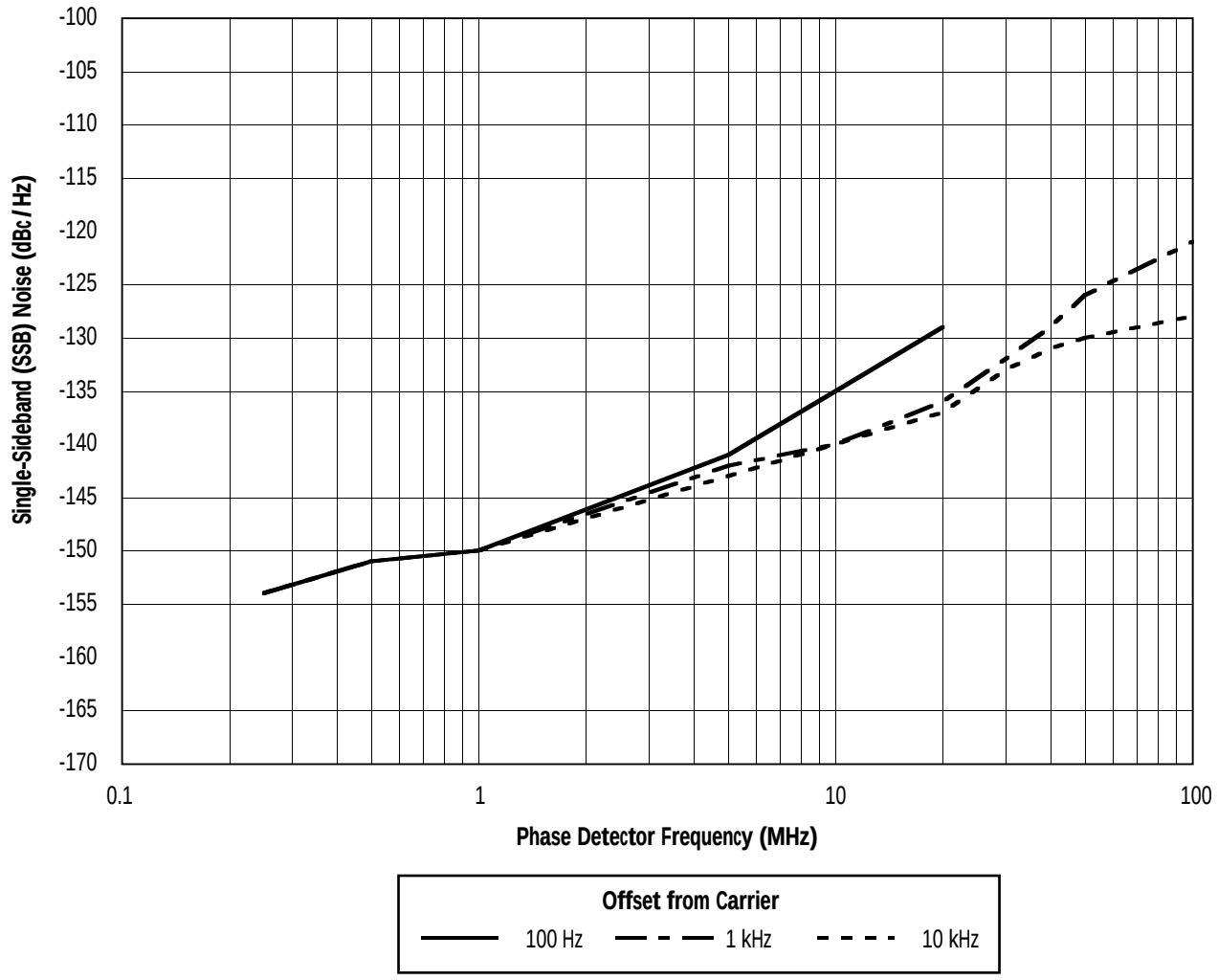
Figure 22. Predicted Noise Spectrum around Output Carrier (F_C)



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

result in a measured performance many orders worse than expected. A graph showing the phase noise floor of the Q3236 vs. phase detector frequency is shown in Figure 23. These phase noise measurements were performed on Q3236-based synthesizer designs consisting of phase comparison frequencies of 0.25, 0.5, 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 MHz. In all cases, as the Q3236 feedback divider value was changed to adjust for a new PFD frequency, the loop bandwidth was compensated to maintain loop stability and kept deliberately extra-wide so the phase noise of the VCO would not be a contributing factor. A very low-noise reference frequency oscillator source was also used to ensure that the measured phase noise at the 100 Hz, 1 kHz and 10 kHz offsets for each phase comparison frequency was always dominated by the noise floor limit of the Q3236. This data was measured with an HP 3048A Phase Noise Test Set and the corresponding noise multiplication factor inside the loop bandwidth was subtracted out to determine the noise limits of the Q3236. As Figure 23 shows, the Q3236's phase noise floor is not independent of the operating frequency of the phase detector, i.e. it is not solely dependent on the divider ratio N_{TOT} as previously generalized. One interesting point that should be noted however, is the relatively shallow slope of the phase noise floor as a function of phase detector comparison frequency, for each of the given offset positions. Owing to a quite innovative design of it's PFD circuitry, the Q3236 also maintains a remarkable noise floor flatness very close-in on the carrier as compared to a typical digital PLL's performance. The Q3236's phase noise floor measured

Figure 23. Typical Q3236 Phase Noise as a Function of Phase Detector Frequency



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

at -154 dBc/Hz operating it's phase detector at 0.25 MHz, and degrades gradually to -122 dBc/Hz at 100 MHz operation.

SETTLING TIME CONSIDERATIONS

In many applications the channel switching speed is critical. This requires accurately knowing the time it takes the PLL synthesizer to settle for a given frequency step to within a certain tolerance. The Q3236's architecture is conducive to having relatively wide loop bandwidths which result in a faster switching speed, although the design criteria always means balancing tradeoffs between noise performance, spurious rejection and step size. Various techniques of measuring synthesizer switching time can be employed which generally involve the cancellation of two frequency carriers through a mixer/detector with some degree of frequency offset employed to relate the resulting beat note amplitude to the settling of a transient phase or frequency error at the filtered output. A more thorough treatment pertaining to "Synthesizer Switching Time" can be found in Chapters 2 and 5 of #2 in the *References* section.

$$F_{3dB} = F_n \left[2\zeta^2 + 1 + \sqrt{(2\zeta^2 + 1)^2 + 1} \right]^{1/2} \quad (35)$$

Equation 35 gives the relationship between the loop natural frequency and the closed-loop 3 dB frequency. The closed loop transfer function 3 dB point is a function of both the natural frequency F_n and the damping ζ and is always greater than 2ζ times the natural frequency. Table 19 is provided as a convenient chart for estimating the closed-loop 3 dB bandwidth as a function of F_n and varying ζ values.

The speed at which a PLL can sweep over a certain frequency range is mainly determined by the loop integrator. Thus, it is important to understand this mechanism when fast frequency changes are required.

In designing sythesizers with very critical settling time requirements, it is important to note that sometimes the non-ideal behavior of the loop integrator capacitors can cause significant settling time errors. This is more often than not related to a rather subtle phenomenon called "dielectric absorption", and its' effects on sensitive settling time requirements can be devastating. An example will help illustrate the effect: a synthesizer's settling time is being measured for a given step size with a procedure similar to the technique stated above. As the transient phase or frequency error output from the detector is being carefully observed and measured, an abrupt shift occurs which causes the normal decay period to become greatly exaggerated until the transient decay stabilizes once again, thereby increasing the net settling time result. This phenomenon is believed to be related to remnant polarization trapped on the dielectric interfaces within the capacitor which effectively allows the capacitor to recharge somewhat after discharging. From a circuit point of view, this extra polarization behaves like additional RCs kicking in spontaneously across the loop integrator capacitor which extend the voltage % vs. time characteristics.

Different type capacitors have dielectrics which vary widely in their susceptibility to dielectric absorption, with the lower-grade variety usually being the most unsuitable. When stringent settling time accuracy is demanded, the best approach is to choose your capacitors carefully, designing with higher-grade teflon or polystyrene types for instance, over mica or lower quality ceramic types.

Table 19. Closed-Loop Bandwidth vs. Natural Loop Frequency

ζ	F_{3dB}
0.6	1.92 F_n
0.7	2 F_n
0.8	2.18 F_n
0.9	2.33 F_n
1	2.48 F_n

USING EXTERNAL PRESCALERS FOR HIGHER FREQUENCY TRANSLATION

To use the Q3236 to generate a higher output frequency (or frequencies) than it's rated 2.0 GHz capability, external prescalers can be employed within the synthesizer's feedback loop to bring the VCO frequency into the Q3236's VCO input range. Prescalers are essentially frequency dividers that are implemented between the synthesized output carrier

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

and the programmable divider inputs of the PLL device for suitable processing to the phase/frequency detector. A block diagram illustrating a single-loop synthesizer topology incorporating an external prescaler is shown in Figure 24. The prescaler, which can operate at frequencies of several gigahertz or more, first reduces the output frequency by the factor P before it is applied to the programmable divider. When the loop is in lock,

$$F_{PD} = \frac{F_{OUT}}{P * N}$$

or

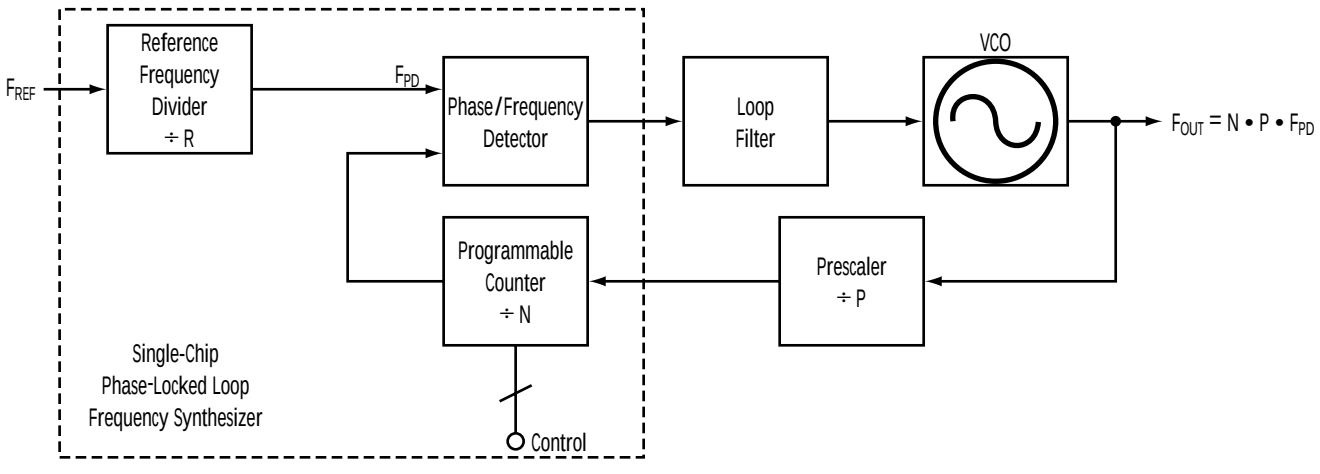
$$F_{OUT} = N * (P * F_{PD})$$

Although the use of a prescaler, which divides the VCO output frequency by P, allows the loop to operate with higher output frequencies, the frequency resolution of the PLL is limited to multiples of $P * F_{PD}$ rather than F_{PD}. In order to obtain the same resolution, the reference frequency must be decreased by the prescaler factor P. That is to say, the frequency step size of the synthesizer is as follows:

$$\text{Step Size} = P * F_{PD}$$

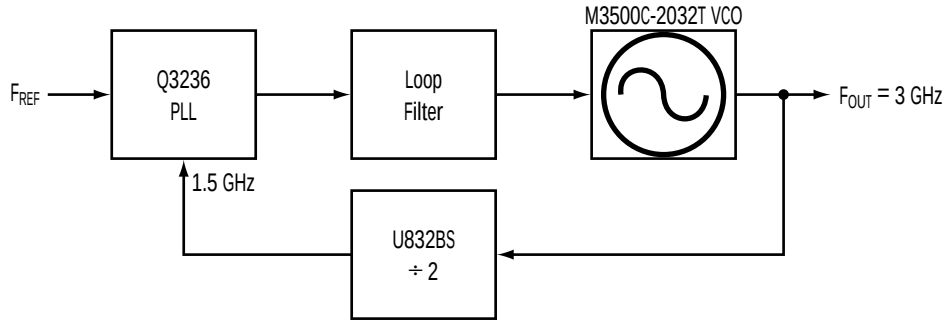
In loops where the total phase noise must be minimized, the closed-loop bandwidth is set equal to the intersection of the VCO noise and multiplied reference source noise. Additionally, if the output frequency step size is desired to be sustained at it's original resolution of F_{PD} by reducing the phase detector comparison frequency by the prescaler factor, P, then this will affect the ability to optimize the phase noise and/or switching speed that can be achieved. That is, the lower phase detect frequency will require a narrower loop bandwidth to get reasonable suppression of the reference sideband spurs around the output carrier; this will in turn mean slower switching speed due to the longer settling time of the loop. An example of a synthesizer designed to output up to 3.0 GHz with the Q3236 PLL and a divide-by-2 external prescaler in its feedback is given in Figure 25 with some basic circuit analysis to illustrate the above comments. With regards to designing with high-frequency prescalers, guarding against any parasitic oscillations means paying careful attention to true RF grounding, and RF coupling and decoupling to the device. Basically, the ground leads to the device should reach to the back plane of the circuit as soon as possible to achieve near-zero parasitic reactance at the common ground point. RF bypassing is done with a combination of capacitors positioned as close as possible to the V_{CC} terminal of the device. The coupling capacitors used for dc blocking at the input and output must provide a low impedance path over the desired operating range. Designers should note that with high division prescalers, the output frequency may be too low for the same value output capacitor as the input capacitor.

Figure 24. Single-loop Synthesizer Topology with External Prescaler



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 25. Q3236 PLL with External Prescaler Example



Reference Frequency, F_{REF} (MHz)	N_{TOT}*	dB Degradation to Reference Phase Noise	Step Size ** (MHz) to F_{OUT} = 3 GHz
100	N/A***	–	–
50	60	36	Non-Continuous
25	120	42	Non-Continuous
20	150	44	Non-Continuous
10	300	50	20
5	600	56	10
2	1500	64	4
1	3000	70	2
0.6	5000	74	1.2

Notes:

* Assumes a reference frequency division ratio, R = 1.

** In the Q3236's Prescaler Mode, N_{MIN} = 90 for continuous frequency steps.

*** Q3236 cannot achieve feedback division ratio of 15 in Prescaler Mode.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Q3036 TO Q3236 MIGRATION

Table 20 is a quick reference guide for circuit design considerations that should be taken when migrating from the Q3036 PLL to the Q3236 PLL. If you are not sure if your particular design can be migrated to the Q3236, please contact QUALCOMM ASIC Products at (619) 658-5005 or fax your questions to (619) 658-1556.

Table 20. Quick Reference for Q3036 to Q3236 Migration

Circuit Design Considerations
Phase Detector Outputs Pins 36 and 37 are the opposite polarity (positive going pulses) compared to the Q3036. To account for this, the Q3236's phase/frequency detector has been modified to provide the same tuning characteristics to the synthesizer's feedback loop. This should be transparent to the customer's design of their synthesizer.
OP-AMP for Loop Filter The OP-AMP used in the differential loop filter needs to accommodate the common-mode input voltage range for the phase detector outputs since they pulse positive from a DC operating level of approximately 2 V. This condition may not be met if the OP-AMP is biased between V_{CC} and Ground. This may require connecting the OP-AMP's minus supply pin to a negative V_{EE} like -5 VDC.
Dead Zone A residual pulse of 3 nsec minimum has been internally added onto both phase detector outputs to eliminate any dead zone nonlinearity which causes output phase noise degradation. There is no requirement to offset the phase detector with a trimpot or use asymmetrical termination resistors on the outputs of the phase detector for mitigating this effect. The Q3236 has no output phase noise degradation, even with zero phase error detection.
Programming For programming control via the 8-bit Bus Mode, both the BUSMODE Input (pin 22) and the SMODE Input (pin 21) must be set to a logic "Low" state. This differentiates the digital processor interface from programming control in Serial Mode, which is not applicable to the Q3036. The FSELP Input (pin 18) should also be tied "Low" so that data can be updated without affecting the secondary register until the HOP WR Input (pin 26) is asserted. (Reference *Ping-Pong Mode* under the *Digital Processor Interface Modes* section.) Additionally, the external reference counter inputs R2 IN and R3 IN (pins 4 and 5) must be set to a logic "Low" state in order for the DATA BUS Inputs to program the correct values (specifically the corresponding DBUS0 and DBUS1 bits). The revised specifications for the 8-bit Bus Mode AC timing , located in this data book, should be reviewed to ensure adequate timing compatability with the existing interface.
Power Since the nominal power dissipation of the Q3236 is between 0.5 and 0.6 watts, there is no need for special thermal management techniques. Most designs will not require particular heatsinking or other heat dissipation methods to sustain the rated operating junction temperature of less than +150 °C.

*Migrating from Q3216 to Q3236 does not require circuit design changes.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Q0420 PLO EVALUATION SYSTEM

The Q0420 Phase-Locked Oscillator (PLO) Evaluation System is a complete evaluation board designed on a compact 5" x 7.5" printed circuit card for the Q3236 PLL. The actual evaluation platform includes a fixed demonstration as well as a custom prototyping design. A block diagram is shown in Figure 26. The Q0420 demonstration platform consists of a phase-locked oscillator system which generates output frequencies from 2 GHz to 3 GHz with a minimum step size of 5 MHz over the full output range (÷2 prescaler included on-board). The custom prototyping option allows the designer to rapidly configure a custom synthesizer by adding the VCO, loop filter and reference suppression filter components to the alternative circuit sections of the board. The user can easily select between the demonstration platform and the custom prototyping design via on-board jumper options. Additional input and output connectors are also provided to easily support the use of off-board VCOs and prescalers to quickly evaluate the performance tradeoffs between alternative components.

The Q0420 can be computer-controlled for remote operation, or alternatively controlled through the on-board frequency control switches for stand-alone operation. The menu-driven software will automatically compute all desired frequency programming and can exercise the following Q3236 modes of operation:

- 16-bit Direct Parallel Control
- 8-bit Data Bus Control
- 20-bit Serial Control
- 8-bit Data Ping-Pong Control
- 20-bit Serial Ping-Pong Control

Stand-alone operation with the Q0420 requires only the + 15 VDC power supply voltage, but can only utilize the Q3236's direct parallel interface for frequency programming using on-board DIP switches.

The User's Guide provides all the information required to operate the Q0420 and exercise all built-in functionality of the Q3236. Appendices are also provided which contain the schematics, layout and complete parts list. The Q0420 consists of a PLL Evaluation Board, Control Software, Control Cable, Digital I/O (DIO) Board and DIO Board Installation Software. In order to operate the PLL Evaluation Board, the DIO Board needs to be installed in a PC. The DIO Driver Software and the Q0420 Control Software need to be installed on the hard drive of the PC. The Q0420 PLL Evaluation System requires the following computer hardware as a minimum to operate in Remote Mode:

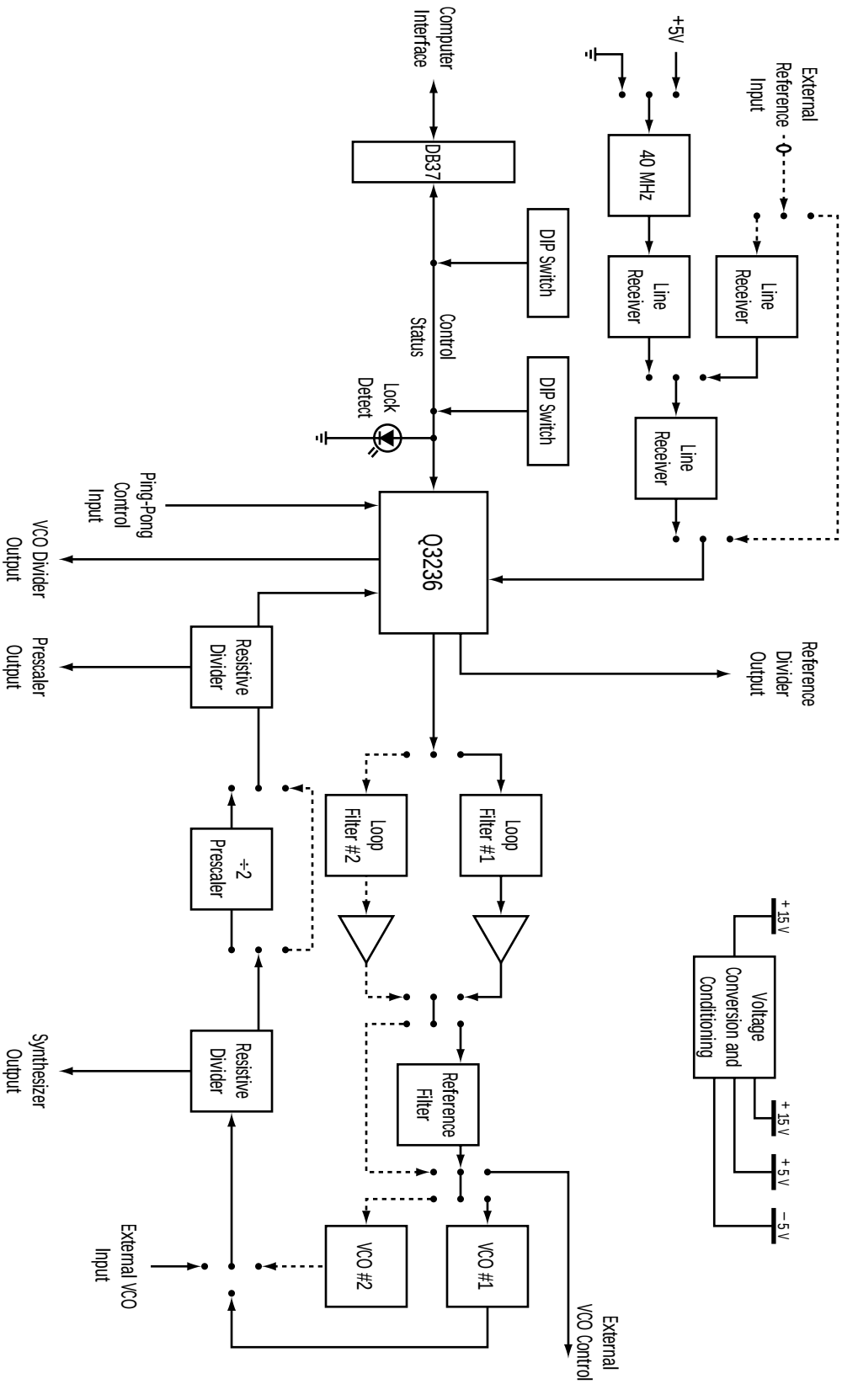
- PC 80386 or Better
- 4 MB RAM
- Math Co-processor
- Hard Drive
- Mouse
- Windows™ Version 3.1 or Windows '95™
- SVGA Video Card (1024 X 768 Resolution, Small Fonts)

Note: Windows™ is a trademark of Microsoft ® Corporation

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

Figure 26. Q0420 Block Diagram

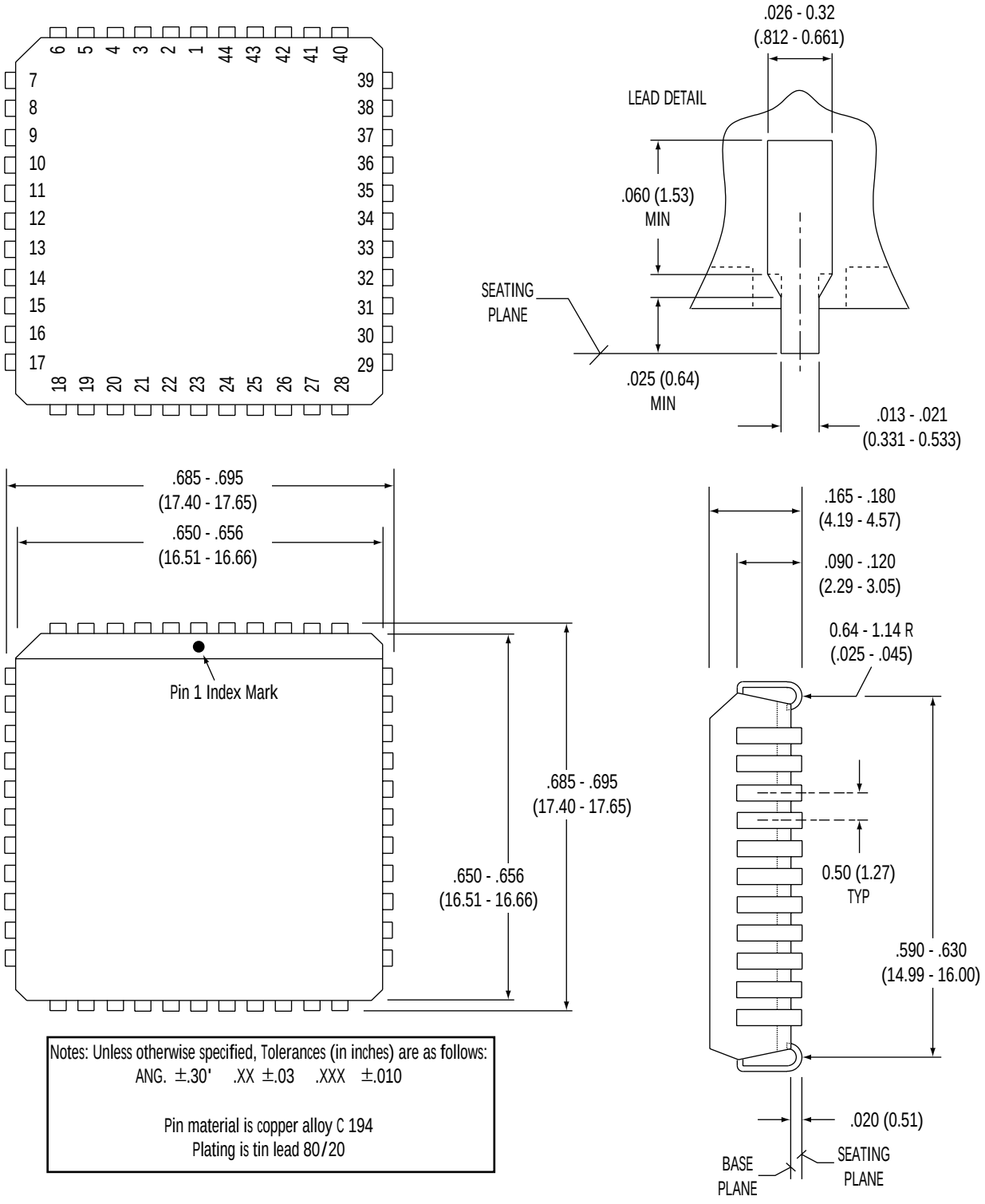


QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

PLCC PACKAGING

The Q3236I-20N is packaged in the 44-pin plastic leaded chip carrier (PLCC) shown in Figure 27. The dimensions are given in inches and (mm).

Figure 27. Q3236I-20N 44-pin PLCC Packaging



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

RECOMMENDED SOCKETS

We recommend the low profile surface mount 44-pin PLCC socket from Methode Electronic, Inc. P/N 213-044-602. This socket is available from QUALCOMM. Another recommended socket is the AMP P/N 821575-1 thru-hole 44-pin carrier socket.

REFERENCES

1.) F. M. Gardner, PhD, Phaselock Techniques, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY 1979

2.) V. Manassewitsch, *Frequency Synthesizers* , Theory and Design, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY, 1987

3.) *MECL Device Data,* Motorola databook, 1989

4.) P. Gray, R. Paul, and R. Meyer, *Analysis and Design of Analog Integrated Circuits*, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY, 1977, 1984

5.) Anatol I. Zverev, *Handbook of Filter Synthesis* , John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY , 1967

6.) Rohde, Ulrich L., *Digital PLL Frequency Synthesizers* , Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1983

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

HYBRID PLL / DDS FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZERS

APPLICATION NOTE

INTRODUCTION

Today, most engineers when faced with designing a new frequency synthesizer will choose either a Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) or Direct Digital Synthesis (DDS) technique. Though limited, the choice is not always clear. Frequently, the designer must make tradeoffs or design additional circuitry to compensate for the less-objectionable weaknesses of the chosen technique. This application note shows how to design hybrid PLL/DDS circuits that eliminate the tradeoffs and optimize new designs in terms of bandwidth, resolution, switching time, noise and circuitry. Table 1 shows that hybrid circuit designs using QUALCOMM's Q2368 Dual DDS and Q3236 PLL devices outperform individual PLL or DDS designs.

Three different PLL/DDS hybrid frequency synthesizers are discussed in the following sections.

Table 1. Comparison of Frequency Synthesizers

PARAMETERS	DDS (Q2368)	Single-Loop PLL (Q3236)	Multi-Loop PLL	DDS / DAS Hybrid	PLL with DDS-Generated Frequency Offset	DDS-Driven PLL
Bandwidth	Narrow (0-65 MHz)	Broad (0-2.0 GHz)	Broad	>DDS (Easy to Expand by Adding More Sections)	Broad (Requires Careful Design; Frequency Planning Necessary)	Broad (Easy to Implement)
Frequency Resolution	Extremely Fine (<0.02 Hz)	Very Course (>250 kHz Typically)	Medium (>1 kHz Typically)	Extremely Fine (<0.01 Hz)	Extremely Fine (<0.01 Hz)	Extremely Fine (<1 Hz)
Frequency Switching Time	Very Fast (<100 nsec)	Fast (<100 μsec Typically)	Very Slow (>1 msec Typically)	Very Fast (<1 μsec, Limited by RF Switches)	Fast (<100 μsec Typically)	Tradeoff vs. Close-in Spurious Noise
Spurious Noise	<75 dBc (DAC Technology is Limitation)	Very Good	Good (Requires Careful Design)	Minimal Close-in Spurious	Minimal Close-in Spurious	Excellent over Broad Bandwidth
Phase Noise	Better Than Clock Reference	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good
Circuitry	Simple: Q2368 DDS, DAC, Filter	Simple: Q3236 PLL, VCO, Op Amp	Very Complex: Multiple PLLs, Mixing and Gain Stages, Cavity Isolation	Moderate: Q2368 DDS, Q3236 PLL, Mixing Stages, RF Switches, Filters	Moderate: Q2368 DDS, DAC Q3236 PLL, Mixing Circuitry, Filters	Moderate: Q2368 DDS, DAC Q3236 PLL, VCO, Op Amp

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

CONTENTS

http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

DDS / DAS HYBRID FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER

Figure 1 shows the Direct Digital Synthesizer (DDS) /Direct Analog Synthesizer (DAS) hybrid frequency synthesizer.

PERFORMANCE ADVANTAGES

- Broad output bandwidth (the example below shows 40 MHz from a 10 MHz DDS output).
- Extremely fine frequency resolution of <0.01 Hz with a 42 MHz reference (the same as the DDS chip).
- Fast settling time (the same as the DDS chip plus the settling time of the RF switches).
- Fast switching speed (limited by the speed of the RF switches).
- Multiple output ranges selected by RF switches. The circuit shown below as an example has four ranges:
  - 187 – 197 MHz
  - 197 – 207 MHz
  - 207 – 217 MHz
  - 217 – 227 MHz

  The number of ranges is increased by adding more local oscillator positions to each switch, and/or by adding more mixing stages.

DESIGN ADVANTAGES

- No frequency multiplication
- To expand the bandwidth and increase the output frequencies, just add more mixing stages, each with two or more local oscillators.

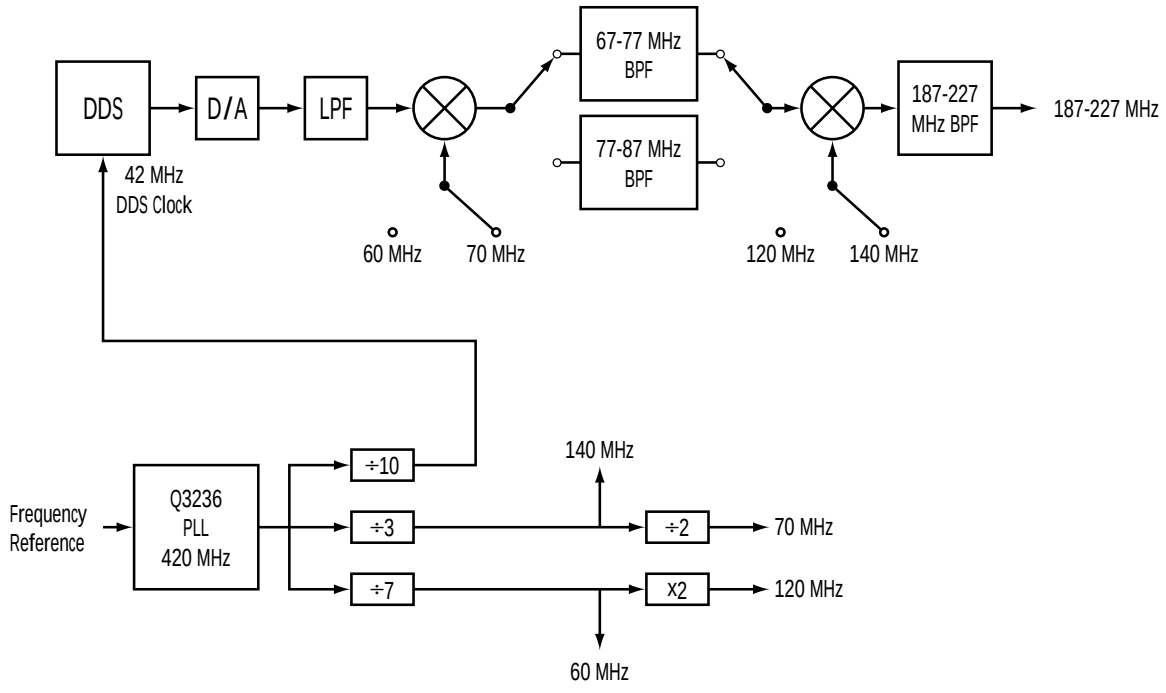
CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

The DDS/DAS hybrid synthesizer uses a phase-locked loop to provide a fixed frequency clock for the DDS and other fixed frequencies for mixing with the output of the DDS.

PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

Performance analysis of the DDS/DAS hybrid synthesizer is straightforward. Perform a conventional intermodulation product analysis to determine the spurious content of the output, then select the frequency plan accordingly. Phase noise performance is excellent due to the inherently high performance of the DDS. Since the PLL is not required to switch between output frequencies, optimization of its noise performance is relatively easy.

Figure 1. Typical DDS / DAS Hybrid Frequency Synthesizer



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PLL WITH DDS-GENERATED FREQUENCY OFFSET SYNTHESIZER

Figure 2 shows a phase-locked loop synthesizer with the internal offset frequency generated by a DDS.

PERFORMANCE ADVANTAGES

- Broad output bandwidth (because the reference frequency can be made relatively large).
- Extremely fine frequency resolution with constant steps (because of the fine frequency resolution of the DDS).
- Fast settling time (because of the wide loop bandwidth made possible by the large reference frequency).
- Low phase noise (because of the small loop division ratio).
- Low spurious noise.
- Relatively low power.

DESIGN ADVANTAGES

- Performance analysis is the same as a conventional PLL synthesizer.
- Minimal circuitry.

CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

The PLL with frequency offset approach is typical of multi-loop synthesizer designs, but this hybrid replaces fine frequency step PLLs with a single DDS. Due to the fine resolution of the DDS, this synthesizer can provide better frequency resolution than a PLL approach containing many loops. The local oscillator shown in Figure 2 is optional; the DDS fundamental output can be applied to the mixer directly. DDS image responses may also be used, eliminating the need for the upconverting LO.

If the design does not include the optional fixed "÷ P" divider (P=1), then the synthesizer output frequency is given by:

$$F_{OUT} = N * F_{REF} + F_{DDS} + F_{LO} \quad (1)$$

The PLL provides the coarse steps in units of F_{REF}. The DDS provides the fine resolution to fill the gaps between the coarse steps. For continuous frequency coverage, the DDS output bandwidth must be greater than or equal to the reference frequency:

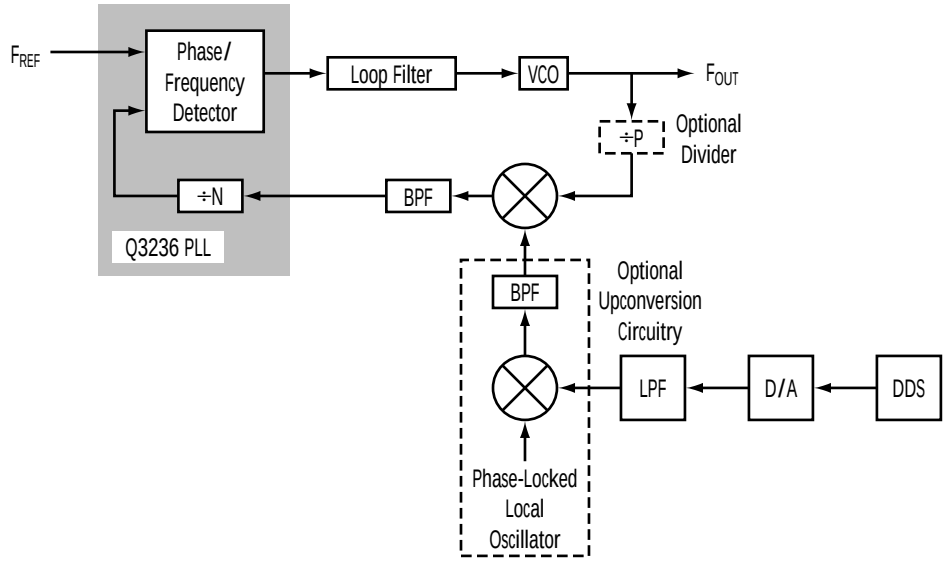
$$BW_{DDS} \geq F_{REF} \quad (2)$$

The synthesizer step size is that of the DDS, usually < 1 Hz.

If the design includes the optional fixed "÷ P" divider between the synthesizer output and the mixer, then the output frequency is given by:

$$F_{OUT} = N * P * F_{REF} + P * [F_{DDS} + F_{LO}] \quad (3)$$

Figure 2. PLL with DDS-Generated Frequency Offset



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

As in the previous situation, the DDS bandwidth BW_{DDS} must be $\geq F_{REF}$. The frequency step size of this synthesizer is as follows:

$$\text{Step Size} = (\text{DDS Step Size}) * P \quad (4)$$

The DDS/PLL hybrid permits the reference frequency to the PLL to be relatively large, while still providing extremely fine frequency steps.

A large reference frequency provides three important benefits:

1. The loop division ratio N is a low value. Since the output phase noise within the loop bandwidth is the reference phase noise + 20log(N) dB, a small value of N minimizes this noise.
2. The loop bandwidth is typically ≤ 10% of the reference frequency (this is a rule of thumb; a detailed noise and stability analysis should be performed for all PLL designs). Therefore, a large reference frequency permits a wide loop bandwidth. Since the VCO noise is suppressed by 12 dB/octave beginning at ω_{3dB} and headed toward DC, a wide loop bandwidth yields a low phase noise output despite a noisy VCO.
3. The wide loop bandwidth made possible by this synthesizer provides a loop with a proportionally faster settling time.

PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

Since this topology is similar to that of multi-loop designs, the performance analysis is that of a conventional PLL synthesizer. Of course, the DDS provides its inherent benefits of fine frequency steps, fast settling, and excellent phase noise and spurious performance.

DDS-DRIVEN PLL FREQUENCY SYNTHESIZER

Figure 3 shows a phase-locked loop frequency synthesizer with the reference frequency generated by a DDS.

PERFORMANCE ADVANTAGES

- Broad output bandwidth.
- Fine frequency resolution (1 Hz or less).
- Fast switching time.
- Fast settling time.
- Low phase noise.
- Low spurious noise (the design uses no mixers).
- Relatively low power required.

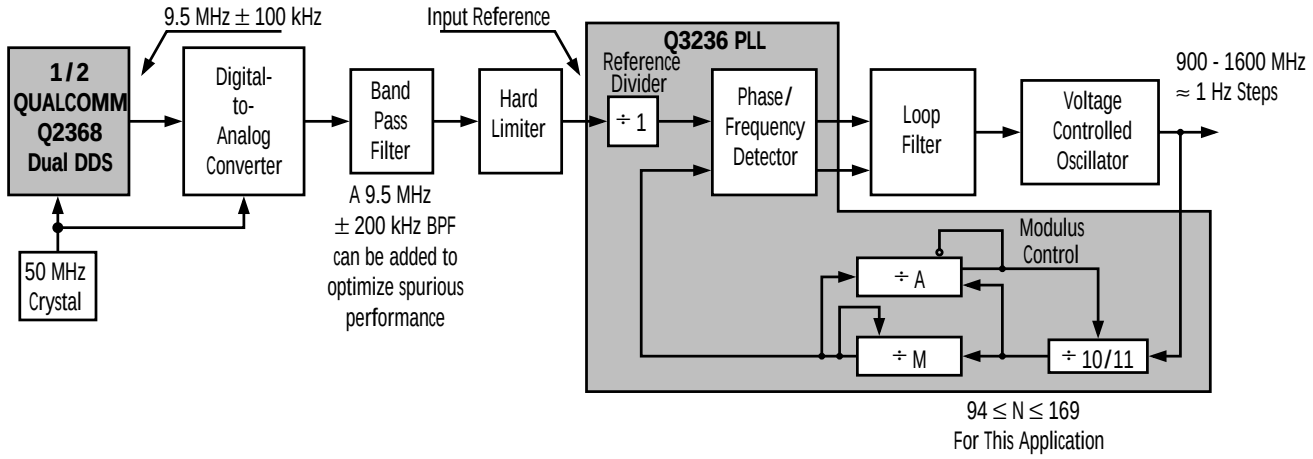
DESIGN ADVANTAGES

- Minimal circuitry required. A near octave-band fine-resolution synthesizer with output greater than 1500 MHz uses just four integrated circuits, a band pass filter, and a VCO.

CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

A filtered, limited DDS output serves as the reference for the PLL. An optional divider may be used to divide the DDS output to provide an appropriate center frequency for a particular filter technology (such as a

Figure 3. DDS-Driven PLL



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

crystal filter, where the range of center frequencies may be limited), or simply to improve its noise and spurious characteristics.

The DDS-driven PLL output frequency has the same resolution as the input reference frequency. For example, if the PLL output range is 200 to 400 MHz, and if the reference frequency applied to the PLL is 10 MHz, the PLL can output 200, 210, 220, 230, ..., 390, 400 MHz. Each PLL output is the division ratio of the loop (denoted as "N") times the reference frequency. Using a DDS as the loop reference lets the designer vary the reference frequency in extremely small steps. Appropriate selection of the DDS output bandwidth gives the synthesizer continuous frequency coverage with a resolution of N times the DDS frequency resolution.

For continuous coverage, the DDS bandwidth must be:

$$BW_{DDS} = \frac{\text{DDS Center Frequency}}{N_{MIN}} \quad (5)$$

Where N_{MIN} is the minimum PLL division ratio. Note that the step size of the DDS-driven PLL varies with N, and therefore is not constant throughout the range of output frequencies.

PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

In the DDS-driven PLL, the DDS supplies the reference frequency for the PLL. Ideally, the reference frequency would have low phase noise and spurious content. Although the DDS output does have low phase noise, its spurious content exceeds that of a high-grade reference oscillator. Therefore, performance analysis of the DDS-driven PLL is divided into the following two sections.

The first section, *Analysis of a PLL Frequency Multiplier with Noisy Input* , shows how each of six different types of frequency reference noise affects the performance of a frequency multiplier PLL. The second section, *Performance of the DDS-driven PLL* , analyzes the performance as a function of the DDS characteristics, the BPF bandwidth, and the PLL parameters.

ANALYSIS OF A PLL FREQUENCY MULTIPLIER WITH NOISY INPUT

A PLL with division ratio N acts as a frequency multiplier for the signal applied to its reference input. The loop acts as a first-order bandpass filter for the multiplied signal; the one-sided bandwidth of the loop equals the closed-loop bandwidth. The following noise analysis is divided into six parts according to the type of noise generated by the frequency reference:

- AM Spurious Tones
- PM Spurious Tones
- FM Spurious Tones
- Discrete Spurious Tones
- Phase Noise
- Additive White Noise

Each section first discusses the performance of an xN frequency multiplier for the specific type of noisy input, then superimposes the first-order response of the PLL on the result of the noise analysis.

REFERENCE FREQUENCY WITH AM SPURIOUS TONES

Consider an AM spectrum input to a frequency multiplier:

$$x(t) = A\,(1 + m(t)) \cos \omega_1 t \quad (6)$$

If the frequency is multiplied by $n = \omega_2/\omega_1$, the output of the frequency multiplier is:

$$y(t) = A(1 + m(t)) \cos (n\omega_1 t) \quad (7)$$

The modulation index is not changed. The AM spurs are no larger at the output of the multiplier than at the input. In fact, AM spurs may be suppressed by a limiter before or after frequency multiplication.

REFERENCE FREQUENCY WITH PM SPURIOUS TONES

Consider a carrier phase modulated by a sinusoid:

$$y_1(t) = A \cos (\omega_1 t + \beta \sin \omega_m t) \quad (8)$$

Where β is the modulation index (β = maximum value of the phase deviation). The phase of $y_1(t)$ is:

$$\phi(y_1(t)) = \omega_1 t + \beta \sin \omega_m t \quad (9)$$

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

and the frequency is therefore

$$f_1(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\frac{d\phi}{dt} = \frac{1}{2\pi}(\omega_1 + \beta\omega_m \cos \omega_m t) \quad (10)$$

Multiplying this signal frequency by $n = \omega_2/\omega_1$ yields:

$$f_2(t) = n\, f_1(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi}(n\omega_1 + n\beta\omega_m \cos \omega_m t)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi}(\omega_2 + n\beta\omega_m \cos \omega_m t) \quad (11)$$

We integrate this to determine the phase:

$$\phi(y_1(t)) = \omega_2 t + n\,\beta \sin \omega_m t \quad (12)$$

Therefore,

$$y_2(t) = A \cos(\omega_2 t + n\,\beta \sin \omega_m t) \quad (13)$$

The modulation index is now $n\beta$ instead of β, but the sideband offset frequency f_m, which is equivalent to the modulating frequency, is not changed.

The spectrum of the PM signal $y_1(t)$ is given by inspection from the equivalent relationship:

$$y_1(t) = A \cos(\omega_1 t + \beta \sin \omega_m t)$$

$$= A \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} J_i(\beta) \cos(\omega_1 t + i\omega_m)t \quad (14)$$

Where $J_i(\beta)$ are Bessel functions of the first kind. Therefore, the spectrum of $y_2(t)$ is determined by inspection from:

$$y_2(t) = A \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} J_i(n\beta) \cos(\omega_2 t + i\omega_m)t \quad (15)$$

PM spurs centered about the carrier input to a frequency multiplier are increased in amplitude only, their offset from the carrier remains unchanged.

For sinusoidal modulation, frequency multiplication by n increases the power of the PM spur at offset $i*f_m$ from the carrier by the spur power ratio as follows:

$$\text{spur power ratio} = \left(\frac{J_i(n\beta)}{J_i(\beta)}\right)^2 \quad (16)$$

Now consider the DDS-generated PM process where the modulating waveform is a sawtooth of peak-to-peak amplitude $(2\pi/2^P)$ radians. In this case, frequency multiplication by n increases the amplitude of each spurious tone by n, with no effect on the offset frequency. Therefore, frequency multiplication by n increases the power of DDS phase truncation spurs by n^2 (i.e. 20 log(n) dB), but does not change the frequency offset of these spurs from the carrier.

REFERENCE FREQUENCY WITH FM SPURIOUS TONES

Consider the FM modulated signal

$$Z_1(t) = A \cos(\omega t + 2\pi f_d \int^t m(x)dx) \quad (17)$$

where f_d is the frequency deviation constant.

For $m(t) = \cos \omega_m t$,

$$Z_1(t) = A \cos(\omega_1 t + \frac{f_d}{f_m} \sin \omega_m t) \quad (18)$$

This is the identical analysis as for the PM case with sinusoidal modulation. Note that for FM, unlike PM, the modulation index is a function of the modulation frequency. With this in mind, the same situation occurs when an FM modulated signal is applied to a frequency multiplier as with a PM modulated signal. The modulation sidebands are increased in voltage as $J_i(n\beta)/J_i(\beta)$; the frequency offset from the carrier is not changed.

REFERENCE FREQUENCY WITH DISCRETE SPURIOUS TONES.

This section discusses discrete spurs caused by phenomena such as clock feedthrough, power supply interference, stray coupling, harmonics of the reference frequency, and intermodulation products between reference frequency harmonics and other tones.

Symmetrical pairs of sidebands about the reference may be AM or PM or a mixture of both. The phase jitter contribution from a symmetrical pair of sidebands is zero if they are AM. From Reference 1, the phase jitter variance due to each pair of symmetrical PM sidebands and the phase jitter variance from each single discrete line (a line not part of a symmetrical pair) is given by:

$$\phi^2 \text{ total} = \phi_1^2 + \phi_2^2 + \phi_3^2 + \ldots$$

This makes the conservative assumption that the tones are PM in origin. The phase jitter due to discrete additive spurious tones is increased n times at the output of a xn frequency multiplier. The power of each

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

spurious tone is increased by n^2 (i.e. 20 log (n) dB). Therefore, discrete spurious tones are increased in power by n^2 after frequency multiplication by n; their offset from the reference frequency is not changed.

REFERENCE FREQUENCY WITH PHASE NOISE

Frequency multiplication by n of a reference with phase noise increases the phase noise power by n^2 (i.e. 20 log (n) dB).

REFERENCE FREQUENCY WITH ADDITIVE WHITE NOISE

Reference 1 analyzes in detail the effect frequency multiplication has on additive SSB and DSB white thermal noise. This section summarizes the results.

Superimposed SSB white Gaussian noise of noise density N_0 added to a clean carrier of power C can be separated equally into an AM component and a PM component. After frequency multiplication by n, the modulation index of the PM component is multiplied by n; the AM modulation index is not affected. For n>>1, frequency multiplication turns additive SSB noise into primarily DSB phase noise. Multiplying frequency f_1 by n to give frequency f_2 yields the following carrier-to-noise density ratio:

$$\text{Additive SSB Noise} = \left(\frac{C}{N_0}\right)_2 = \frac{4}{n^2}\left(\frac{C}{N_0}\right)_1 \text{ for } n>>1 \qquad (19)$$

In the case of superimposed DSB white Gaussian noise, the carrier-to-noise density ratios after frequency multiplication by n are:

$$\text{Additive DSB Noise} = \left(\frac{C}{N_0}\right)_2 = \frac{2}{n^2}\left(\frac{C}{N_0}\right)_1 \qquad (20)$$

Therefore, frequency multiplication by n multiplies phase noise power by n^2 and additive DSB white Gaussian noise by $n^2/2$.

PERFORMANCE OF THE DDS-DRIVEN PLL

Having analyzed PLL noise performance, we can now analyze the performance of the DDS-driven PLL shown in Figure 3. The performance is a function of the DDS characteristics, the BPF bandwidth, and the PLL parameters.

If switching speed is unimportant, the PLL loop bandwidth can be made extremely narrow. In this case, the phase noise and spurious performance of the output is essentially that of the VCO. The bandpass filter in Figure 3 can be replaced with a lowpass filter since the reference will have a minimal effect on the output spectrum. If the VCO is clean, this may be the simplest approach to a synthesizer with broad bandwidth, fine resolution, good spurious and phase noise performance, small size and low power, but with slow switching between output frequencies.

For a fast switching speed, the PLL loop bandwidth must be made correspondingly larger. In this case, the bandpass filter and hard limiter in Figure 3, and an optional divider become important. In the absence of these functions, the unmodified DDS output (with anti-aliasing filter) is multiplied by N in frequency by the PLL. Within the loop bandwidth, noise and spurs are affected as follows at the DDS output.

SPURS DUE TO PHASE TRUNCATION

These spurs are multiplied in power by 20 log (N) dB; their frequency offsets from the carrier are not changed. They are filtered by 6 dB/octave by the PLL as a low pass process from the closed loop bandwidth. Note that DDS PM spurs are increased in power by precisely 20 log (N) dB, while a PM process with sinusoidal modulation would be increased in amplitude by a ratio of Bessel functions.

SPURS DUE TO AMPLITUDE QUANTIZATION

As discussed previously, these tones are AM spurs. Non-linearities may convert a portion of this process to PM. Since frequency multiplication by N does not change the modulation index of AM, the non-linear PLL circuitry will tend to suppress the AM spurs. The best thing to do is to hard limit the filtered DDS output to suppress the AM spurs, or the AM component of the noise process. The limiter is located prior to the PLL.

SPURS DUE TO D/A NON-LINEARITIES

These are additive discrete spurs, and therefore are increased in power by 20 log (N) dB; their offsets from the carrier are not changed. They are filtered by 6 dB/octave by the PLL low pass characteristic.

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

PHASE NOISE

The DDS phase noise is that of its reference improved by 20 log (f_{CLOCK}/f_{OUTPUT}) dB. This improvement is limited by the noise floor of the DDS circuitry. The PLL frequency multiplication increases this DDS phase noise by 20 log (N) dB within the closed loop bandwidth, and filters it at 6 dB/octave outside the loop bandwidth.

ADDITIVE THERMAL NOISE

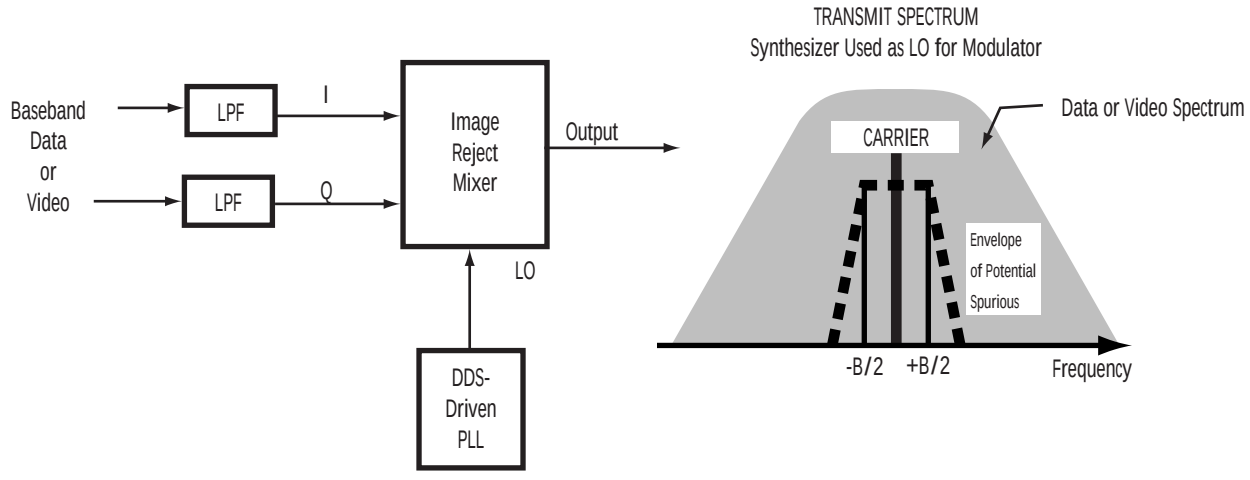
Additive thermal noise generated by the DDS circuitry is multiplied by the PLL by $N^2/2$ or + [20 log (N) -3] dB. It is important to note that the PLL increases the amplitude of the spurious tones and not their frequency offsets from the reference. The bandpass filter in Figure 3 keeps the DDS-generated spurious tones and noise input to the PLL confined to the filter bandwidth of ± B/2. After frequency multiplication by N, the noise and spurious tones will be increased by 20 log (N) dB, but only within ± B/2 of the output frequency. Beyond this, the spurs and noise are suppressed by the skirts of the BPF. In essence, the BPF serves as a tuneable high-frequency tracking filter, but it is actually a fixed, low-frequency design. The output spectrum is a clean tone surrounded by a pedestal of noise and spurs. The pedestal width is ± B/2. The noise and spurs fall off rapidly beyond this point due to the BPF and the 1st order response of the loop. If a narrow bandwidth crystal filter is used, the pedestal can be made extremely narrow.

The selection of the BPF bandwidth and center frequency is a tradeoff between switching speed, noise performance, and the need for continuous frequency coverage. Good phase noise and anti-microphonic design practice dictate that N be small, and consequently that the reference frequency be high. A small N requires a relatively large BPF bandwidth to provide continuous frequency coverage. (Refer to equation (5).) Certain filter technologies may not be available at the desired reference frequency. Also note that a narrow BPF bandwidth also adversely affects switching speed. Therefore, the selection of the BPF center frequency and bandwidth is a balancing act between these issues.

The resulting spectrum can be made nearly spur-free when observed over large frequency spans, but has the noise pedestal when observed close-in. This may not be acceptable for instrument-grade applications. For these applications, an extremely narrow loop bandwidth can be used to eliminate the pedestal (at the expense of switching speed), or another synthesizer topology can be used. This topology may be ideal, however, in a communications application where the transmitted spectrum is wider than the synthesizer noise pedestal.

As shown in Figure 4, the DDS-driven PLL appears spur-free when used to upconvert a relatively wide data or video spectrum. If the demodulation circuitry has no problem demodulating a signal with close-in spurious tones (they are typically 20 - 35 dBc), this

Figure 4. Fast Hopping DDS-Driven PLL for Upconverting a Relatively Wide Data or Video Spectrum



QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556
Synthesizer Products Data Book, 80-24127-1 A, 8/97
Data Subject to Change Without Notice

synthesizer approach may be ideal.

The hard limiter in Figure 3 suppresses the AM spurious components from the DDS. These components are the AM amplitude quantization process, as well as the AM portion of the DDS thermal noise. As AM spurs have an unpredictable effect on PLL output performance, it is best to eliminate them. In practice, the hard limiter provides a noticeable improvement in synthesizer performance.

An optional divider between the hard limiter and the PLL's input performs two functions. First, it improves the spurious and noise performance of the DDS, in general by 20 log(M) dB, where M = the divider value. Second, it provides flexibility in selecting the reference frequency to the PLL and the center frequency of the crystal filter. This is because the DDS output and PLL reference input are at different frequencies. The resulting extra degree of freedom may help in the specification of the BPF response.

DDS-DRIVEN PLL DESIGN EXAMPLE

Figure 3 is a design example that uses the QUALCOMM Q2368 Dual DDS and Q3236 PLL integrated circuits. The following properties make this combination ideal for use in the DDS-driven PLL:

1. The Q2368's 32-bit frequency control provides extremely fine tuning resolution to vary the frequency step size at the synthesizer carrier output.
2. The Q2368's patented algorithmic sine lookup function provides phase truncation spurs no larger than -84 dBc (14 equivalent bits of phase).
3. The Q2368's patented noise reduction circuit provides excellent quantization performance using an 8-bit D/A converter. Since the hard limiter suppresses the AM component of quantization noise, there may not be the need to use more than an 8-bit D/A (given sufficient D/A linearity).
4. The Q2368 accepts a clock up to 130 MHz, permitting the generation of high reference frequencies.
5. The Q2368 Hop Clock input permits synchronous frequency hopping.
6. The Q3236 can operate with an input reference and phase comparison frequency up to 100 MHz
7. The Q3236 can operate up to 2.0 GHz with feedback divide ratios as low as 20 and continuous integer division starting at 90.
8. The Q3236's direct parallel inputs can be hardwired (no processor control required) for a fixed divide ratio (÷N) when the synthesizer has narrow tuning range requirements.
9. Since the Q3236 can operate with a high input reference frequency, a very wide loop bandwidth can be employed to facilitate fast frequency switching at the expense of degrading the synthesizer's spurious output performance.

Figure 3 shows the block diagram of a synthesizer that operates between 900 and 1600 MHz. The frequency resolution is 2.0 Hz maximum. (It varies between 1 Hz and 2 Hz across the band.) The DDS output frequency is 9.5 MHz, and N in the PLL varies between 94 and 169. The PLL loop bandwidth is $\omega_n \approx 2$ kHz.

The synthesizer has these resulting design parameters:

- Maximum phase truncation spur within the BPF and loop BW = -84 + 20log(169) dBc = -39 dBc.
- Amplitude quantization spurs suppressed by the hard limiter.
- Maximum spurs due to the D/A non-linearities within the BPF and loop BW ≈ -70 +20log(169) dBc = -25 dBc.

  Note: A careful choice of the DDS center frequency can reduce this result.

REFERENCE

1. Robins, W.P, *Phase Noise in Signal Sources* , Peter Peregrinus Ltd., London, 1982.

ORDERING INFORMATION

Direct Digital Synthesizer (DDS) Products

PART NUMBER	MAXIMUM CLOCK SPEED	PACKAGE	TEMPERATURE RANGE	V_{DD} INPUT
Q2240I-1N	50 MHz	44-Pin PLCC	– 40°C to + 85°C	4.5 V to 5.5 V
Q2240I-2S1	100 MHz	64-Pin PQFP	– 40°C to + 85°C	3.0 V to 5.5 V
Q2240I-3S1	100 MHz	64-Pin PQFP	– 40°C to + 85°C	3.0 V to 5.5 V
Q2368I-1S1	130 MHz	100-Pin PQFP	– 40°C to + 85°C	4.5 V to 5.5 V
Q2334C-50N	50 MHz	68-Pin PLCC	0°C to + 70°C	4.75 V to 5.25 V
Q0340-2	Evaluation Board for the Q2240I-2S1 Direct Digital Synthesizer			
Q0340-3	Evaluation Board for the Q2240I-3S1 Direct Digital Synthesizer			
Q0315	Evaluation Board for the Q2368I-1S1 Direct Digital Synthesizer			
Q0310	Evaluation Board for the Q2334 Dual Direct Digital Synthesizer			

Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) Frequency Synthesizer Products

PART NUMBER	MAXIMUM VCO INPUT FREQUENCY	PACKAGE	TEMPERATURE RANGE	V_{CC} INPUT	NOTES
Q3236I-20N	2.0 GHz	44-Pin PLCC	– 45°C to + 85°C	4.5 VDC to 5.5 VDC	–
Q0420	2 GHz - 3 GHz Phase-Locked Oscillator Evaluation System				–
213-044-602	44-pin Socket				1

Notes:

1. This socket is supplied only as a convenience to those customers purchasing Q3236 ICs. It cannot be purchased separately.

RELATED QUALCOMM LITERATURE

"Q0340-2 Direct Digital Synthesizer Evaluation System User's Guide"

"Q0340-3 Direct Digital Synthesizer Evaluation System User's Guide"

"Q0315 Direct Digital Synthesizer Evaluation System User's Guide"

"Q0310 Direct Digital Synthesizer Evaluation Board User's Guide"

"Q0420 Phase-Locked Oscillator (PLO) Evaluation System User's Guide"

Synthesizer Products Data Book
Data Subject to Change Without Notice
For customer service or technical assistance, please contact:

QUALCOMM Incorporated, ASIC Products
6455 Lusk Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92121-2779, USA,
http://www.qualcomm.com/ProdTech/asic
E-mail: asic-products@qualcomm.com
Telephone: (619) 658-5005
Fax: (619) 658-1556

80-24127-1 A
8/97

Copyright © 1997 QUALCOMM Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Data subject to change.

U.S. Patent Nos. 4,901,265; 4,905,177; 4,926,130; 4,965,533; 5,028,887; 5,128,623